CHRISTIAN ASTROLOGY

MODESTLY

TREATED OF IN THREE BOOKS.

THE FIRST CONTAINING THE USE OF AN EPHEMERIS,
the erecting of a scheam of Heaven; nature of
the twelve Signs of the Zodiack, of the
Planets; with a most easie Introduction
to the whole Art of Astrology.

THE SECOND, BY A MOST METHODICAL WAY INSTRUCTETH
the Student how to Judge or Resolve all manner of Que-
stions contingent unto Man, viz. of Health, Sick-
ness, Riches, Marriage, Preferment, Journies, &c.
Severall Questions inferred and Judged.

THE THIRD, CONTAINS AN EXACT METHOD, WHEREBY TO
Judge upon Nativities; severall ways how to rectifie
them; How to judge the generall fate of the Native by the
twelve Houses of Heaven, according to the naturall
influence of the STARS: How his particular
and Annuall Accidents, by the Art of Dir-
ection, and its exact measure of Time
by Profections, Revolutions, Transits.
A Nativity judged by the Me-
thod preceding.

The Second Edition Corrected, and Amended.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student of Astrology.

Omne meum nil meum. Nihil dictium, quod non dictium prius.

LONDON
1647

Teaching

How to judge upon

NATIVITIES

The rectification of a Nativitie,

Trutine of Hermes, Animodar, or

by Accidents.

A briefe way of Judgement, declaring those
Generall Accidents which in a naturall course
Depend upon the signification of the
12 Houses of Heaven.

The effects of Directions, Revolutions, Profections,
and Transits; the exact Measure of Time
in Directions.

By WILLIAM LILLY Student in Astrology

Ars longa, vita brevis.

LONDON, Printed by Tho. Brundell, for John Partridge
and Humphrey Blunden. 1647.

A Table converting Hours and Minutes of time into Degrees and Minutes of the Equator.

	Degrees of the Equator		Deg & Min of the Equator			Deg & Min of the Equator	
Hours	Degrees	Min of Hours	deg.	Min.	Min. of Hours	deg.	Min.
1	15	1	0	15	31	7	45
2	30	2	0	30	32	8	0
3	45	3	0	45	33	8	15
4	60	4	1	0	34	8	30
5	75	5	1	15	35	8	45
6	90	6	1	30	36	9	0
7	105	7	1	45	37	9	15
8	120	8	2	0	38	9	30
9	135	9	2	15	39	9	45
10	150	10	2	30	40	10	0
11	165	11	2	45	41	10	15
12	180	12	3	0	42	10	30
13	195	13	3	15	43	10	45
14	210	14	3	30	44	11	0
15	225	15	3	45	45	11	15
16	240	16	4	0	46	11	30
17	255	17	4	15	47	11	45
18	270	18	4	30	48	12	0
19	285	19	4	45	49	12	15
20	300	20	5	0	50	12	30
21	315	21	5	15	51	12	45
22	330	22	5	30	52	13	0
23	345	23	5	45	53	13	15
24	360	24	6	0	54	13	30
		25	6	15	55	13	45
		26	6	30	56	14	0
		27	6	45	57	14	15
		28	7	0	58	14	30
		29	7	15	59	14	45
		30	7	30	60	15	0

Use of the Table.

In erecting a Figure by the Tables of Regiomontanus, this Table will be of good use: you must understand that one hour makes fifteen degrees in the "Equator", two hours thirty degrees, &c. and that one minute of an hour makes fifteen minutes in the "Equator", two minutes thirty minutes of the "Equator".

The use you are to make of it is thus; in erecting your Figure, you must convert the hours before and after noon into degrees and minutes of the "Equator", and this is called vulgarly "The right ascension of time": these degrees and minutes you must adde to the degrees and minutes of the Right ascension belonging to the Sun, and then see what degree of the Ecliptick answers unto them in the Table of Right Ascensions, & that is the cusp of your tenth house: I would know the cusp of my 10th house by this manner of operation, for a Figure erected at 3:25 P.M. Saturday the 12. of June 1647. the place of the Sun at that time is 0:51. Cancer, but I will take one whole degree; look in the Table of Right ascensions under Cancer, and over against the first degree thereof, which you find in the 1st column and under Cancer, 91. degr. and 5. min. to be the right ascension of the Sun when he is in the 1st degree of Cancer.

In the Table above, you may see three hours give me 45. degr. of the "Equator", under the title of "minutes of hours", I enter with 25. over against it I find 6 degr. 15. min. of the "Equator".

	3 hours give	45	0
My Work Stands thus ---	25 minutes give	6	15
	Right ascension of the Sun	91	5

		142	20

If you would look what degrees of the Ecliptick answers 142. 20. which you must do in the Table of Right ascensions, you shall find the 20. of Leo, and that is the cusp of the 10th house.

If I add unto 142.20. which is the right ascension of the Mid-heaven, 90 degr. (142.20 + 90) there ariseth 230.20. with which if you enter into the Table of Oblique ascensions following, belonging to 53. degr. of latitude, it will point you out the

degree of the ascendant, for that Elevation; you cannot find 230.20. your precise number, but against the 5. of Scorpio I find 230.52. very neer it; which being more then my number, I must take a proportionall part from the next lesser Ark: But of this hereafter. So that my ascendant will be four degrees and more, not fully 5. I have purposely inserted these four Tables following, to instruct the Learner how he may erect a Figure of Heaven by Regiomontanus, which he ought punctually to doe upon a Nativity; but in ordinary Questions it's more scrupulous, then need is: what I have done now, is onely to initiate Tyroes that they may apprehend a little: I shall performe the following example exactly to minutes; if you will make use of the table, then multiply the hours given you by 15. and divide the minutes of your hour by 4. and this way also converts the vulgar hours into degrees of the "Equator"; either are speedily performed. However, you see the cusp of the 10th house is gained onely by taking the Right ascension of the time, and adding it to the Right ascension of the Sun; if more than 360. remaine, cast away 360. and enter with the remaining number the Tables of Right ascension, and what degrees of the Ecliptick answer thereunto, those shall be the cusp of the 10th house.

A TABLE OF RIGHT ASCENTIONS.

		Aries		Taurus		Gemini		Cancer		Leo		Virgo	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		0	0	27	54	57	48	90	0	122	12	152	6
1		0	55	28	51	58	51	91	5	123	14	153	6
2		1	50	29	49	59	54	92	12	124	16	154	0
3		2	45	30	46	60	57	93	17	125	18	254	57
4		3	40	31	44	62	0	94	22	126	20	155	54
5		4	35	32	42	63	3	95	27	127	22	156	51
6		5	30	33	40	64	6	96	33	128	24	157	48
7		6	25	34	39	65	9	97	38	129	25	158	45
8		7	0	35	37	66	13	98	43	130	26	159	41
9		8	15	36	36	67	17	99	48	131	27	160	37
10		9	11	37	35	68	21	100	53	132	27	161	33
11		10	6	38	34	69	25	101	58	133	28	162	35
12		11	1	39	33	70	29	103	3	134	29	163	25
13		11	57	40	32	71	33	104	8	135	29	164	21
14		12	52	41	31	72	38	105	13	136	29	165	17
15		13	48	42	31	73	43	106	17	137	29	166	12
16		14	43	43	31	74	47	107	22	138	29	167	8
17		15	39	44	31	75	52	108	27	139	28	168	3
18		16	35	45	31	76	57	109	31	140	27	168	59
19		17	31	46	32	78	2	110	35	141	26	169	54
20		18	27	47	33	79	7	111	39	142	25	170	49
21		19	23	48	33	80	12	112	43	143	24	171	45
22		20	19	49	34	81	17	113	47	144	23	172	40
23		21	15	50	35	82	22	114	51	145	21	173	35
24		22	12	51	36	83	27	115	54	146	20	174	30
25		23	9	52	38	84	33	116	57	147	18	175	25
26		24	6	53	40	85	38	118	0	148	16	176	20
27		25	3	54	42	86	43	119	3	149	14	177	15
28		26	0	55	44	87	48	120	6	150	11	178	10
29		26	55	56	46	88	53	121	9	151	9	179	5
30		27	54	57	48	90	0	122	12	152	6	180	0

THE RESIDUE OF THE TABLE OF RIGHT ASCENTIONS.

		LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		180	0	207	54	237	48	270	0	302	12	332	6
1		180	55	208	51	238	51	271	6	303	14	333	3
2		181	50	209	49	239	54	272	12	304	16	334	0
3		182	45	210	46	240	57	273	17	305	18	334	57
4		183	40	211	44	242	0	274	22	306	22	336	51
5		184	35	212	42	243	3	275	27	307	22	336	51
6		185	30	213	40	244	6	276	33	308	24	337	48
7		186	25	214	39	245	9	277	38	309	25	338	45
8		187	20	215	37	246	13	278	43	310	26	339	41
9		188	15	216	36	247	17	279	48	311	27	340	37
10		189	11	217	35	248	21	280	53	312	27	341	33
11		190	6	218	34	249	25	281	58	313	28	342	29
12		191	1	219	33	250	29	283	3	314	29	343	25
13		191	57	220	32	251	33	284	8	315	29	344	21
14		192	52	221	31	252	38	285	13	316	29	345	17
15		193	48	222	31	253	43	286	17	317	29	346	12
16		194	43	223	31	254	47	287	22	318	29	347	8
17		195	39	224	31	255	52	288	27	319	28	348	3
18		196	35	225	31	256	57	289	31	320	27	348	59
19		197	31	226	32	258	2	290	35	321	26	349	54
20		198	27	227	33	259	7	291	39	322	25	350	50
21		199	23	228	33	260	12	292	43	323	24	351	45
22		200	19	229	34	261	17	293	45	324	23	352	40
23		201	15	230	35	262	22	294	51	325	21	353	35
24		202	12	231	36	263	27	295	54	326	20	354	30
25		203	9	232	38	264	33	296	57	327	18	355	25
26		204	6	233	40	265	38	298	0	328	16	356	20
27		205	3	234	42	266	44	299	3	329	14	357	15
28		206	0	235	44	267	49	300	6	330	11	358	10
29		206	57	236	46	268	54	301	9	331	8	359	5
30		207	54	237	48	270	0	302	12	332	6	360	0

A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.

		ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		0	0	20	1	43	26	72	57	107	50	144	13
1		0	38	20	43	44	19	74	3	109	2	145	26
2		1	17	21	26	45	12	75	9	110	15	146	38
3		1	56	22	9	46	6	76	15	111	27	147	50
4		2	35	22	52	47	0	77	21	112	40	149	2
5		3	14	23	35	47	54	78	28	113	53	150	14
6		3	53	24	19	48	49	79	36	115	5	151	26
7		4	32	25	3	49	44	80	44	116	19	152	38
8		5	11	25	47	50	40	81	52	117	31	153	50
9		5	50	26	32	51	36	83	0	118	44	155	2
10		6	30	27	17	52	32	84	9	119	57	156	13
11		7	9	28	2	53	29	85	18	121	10	157	25
12		7	48	28	47	54	26	86	27	122	23	158	37
13		8	28	29	33	55	24	87	37	123	37	159	48
14		9	7	30	19	56	23	88	46	124	50	161	0
15		9	47	31	5	57	22	89	56	126	3	162	11
16		10	27	31	52	58	21	91	6	127	16	163	23
17		11	7	32	39	59	21	92	17	128	29	164	34
18		11	47	33	27	60	21	93	28	129	42	165	46
19		12	27	34	15	61	22	94	39	130	55	166	57
20		13	7	35	3	62	23	95	50	132	7	168	8
21		13	48	35	52	63	24	97	1	133	20	169	20
22		14	29	36	41	64	26	98	13	134	33	170	31
23		15	10	37	30	65	28	99	24	135	46	171	42
24		15	51	38	19	66	31	100	36	136	59	172	53
25		16	32	39	9	67	34	101	48	138	11	174	4
26		17	13	40	0	68	38	103	0	139	24	175	16
27		17	55	40	51	69	42	104	12	140	36	176	27
28		18	37	41	42	70	47	105	25	141	49	177	38
29		19	19	42	34	71	52	106	37	143	1	178	49
30		20	1	43	26	72	37	107	50	144	13	180	0

FOR THE LATITUDE OF 34 DEGREES.

		LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		180	0	215	47	252	10	287	3	316	34	339	5
1		181	11	216	59	253	23	288	8	317	25	340	41
2		182	22	218	11	254	35	289	13	318	18	341	23
3		183	33	219	24	255	48	290	18	319	9	342	5
4		184	44	220	36	257	0	291	22	320	0	342	47
5		185	56	221	49	258	12	292	26	320	51	343	29
6		187	7	223	1	259	24	293	29	321	41	344	9
7		188	18	224	14	260	36	294	32	322	30	344	50
8		189	29	225	27	261	47	295	34	323	16	345	31
9		190	40	226	40	262	59	296	36	324	8	346	12
10		191	52	227	53	264	10	297	37	324	57	346	53
11		193	3	229	5	265	21	298	38	325	45	347	33
12		194	14	230	18	266	32	299	39	326	33	348	13
13		195	26	231	31	267	43	300	39	327	21	348	53
14		196	37	232	44	268	54	301	39	328	8	349	33
15		197	49	233	57	270	4	302	38	328	55	350	13
16		199	0	235	10	271	14	303	37	329	41	350	53
17		200	12	236	23	272	23	304	36	330	27	351	32
18		201	23	237	37	273	33	305	34	331	13	352	12
19		202	35	238	50	274	42	306	31	331	58	352	51
20		203	47	240	3	275	51	307	28	332	43	353	3`0
21		204	48	241	16	277	0	308	24	333	28	354	10
22		206	10	242	29	278	8	309	20	334	13	354	49
23		207	22	243	42	279	16	310	16	334	57	355	28
24		208	34	244	55	280	24	311	11	335	41	356	7
25		209	46	246	7	281	32	312	6	336	35	356	46
26		210	58	247	20	282	39	313	0	337	8	357	25
27		212	10	248	33	283	45	313	54	337	51	358	4
28		213	22	249	45	284	51	314	48	338	34	358	43
29		214	24	250	58	285	57	315	41	339	17	359	23
30		215	47	252	10	287	3	316	34	339	59	360	0

A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.

		ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		0	0	14	22	32	45	59	59	97	9	138	34
1		0	27	14	53	33	30	61	5	98	30	139	58
2		0	55	15	25	34	15	62	11	99	51	141	21
3		1	22	15	57	35	1	63	18	101	13	142	44
4		1	50	16	29	35	47	64	26	102	34	144	7
5		2	18	17	1	36	34	65	35	103	56	145	30
6		2	45	17	34	37	22	66	44	105	18	146	54
7		3	13	18	8	38	10	67	54	106	40	148	17
8		3	40	18	41	38	59	69	5	108	3	149	40
9		4	8	19	15	39	49	70	16	109	25	151	3
10		4	36	19	49	40	39	71	28	110	48	152	26
11		5	4	20	24	41	30	72	40	112	11	153	49
12		5	32	21	0	42	22	73	53	113	34	155	12
13		6	0	21	35	43	14	75	6	114	57	156	35
14		6	28	22	10	44	7	76	20	116	20	157	58
15		6	57	22	46	45	1	77	35	117	44	159	21
16		7	25	23	23	45	56	78	51	119	7	160	44
17		7	54	24	1	46	52	80	7	120	30	162	7
18		8	22	24	38	47	48	81	24	121	53	163	29
19		8	51	25	16	48	45	82	40	123	16	164	52
20		9	50	25	54	49	42	83	57	124	39	166	14
21		9	49	26	33	50	40	85	14	126	2	167	37
22		10	19	27	13	51	39	86	32	127	26	169	0
23		10	48	27	52	52	39	87	50	128	49	170	23
24		11	18	28	32	53	40	89	9	130	13	171	46
25		11	48	29	11	54	41	90	28	131	37	173	8
26		12	18	29	53	55	43	91	48	133	1	174	31
27		12	19	30	35	56	46	93	8	134	24	175	53
28		13	20	31	19	57	50	94	28	135	48	177	16
29		13	51	32	1	58	54	95	48	137	11	178	38
30		14	22	32	45	59	59	97	1	138	34	180	0

FOR THE LATITUDE OF 49 DEGREES.

		LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		180	0	221	26	262	51	300	1	327	15	345	38
1		181	22	222	49	264	12	301	6	327	59	346	9
2		182	44	224	12	265	32	302	10	328	42	346	40
3		184	7	225	36	266	52	303	14	329	25	347	11
4		185	29	226	59	268	12	304	16	330	7	347	42
5		186	52	228	23	269	32	305	19	330	48	348	12
6		188	14	229	47	270	51	306	20	331	28	348	42
7		189	37	231	11	272	10	307	21	332	8	349	12
8		191	0	232	34	273	28	308	21	332	47	349	41
9		192	23	233	58	274	46	309	20	333	27	350	11
10		193	46	235	21	276	3	310	19	334	6	350	40
11		195	8	236	44	277	20	311	51	334	44	351	9
12		196	31	238	7	278	36	312	12	335	22	351	38
13		197	53	239	30	279	53	313	8	335	59	352	6
14		199	16	240	53	281	9	314	4	336	37	352	35
15		200	39	242	16	282	25	314	59	337	14	353	3
16		202	2	244	40	283	40	315	53	337	50	353	31
17		203	25	245	3	284	54	316	46	338	25	354	0
18		204	48	246	26	286	7	317	38	339	0	354	28
19		206	11	247	49	287	20	318	30	339	36	354	56
20		207	34	249	12	288	32	319	21	340	11	355	24
21		208	57	250	35	289	44	320	11	340	45	355	52
22		210	20	251	57	290	55	321	1	341	19	356	20
23		211	43	253	20	292	6	321	50	341	52	356	47
24		213	6	254	42	293	16	322	38	342	26	357	15
25		214	30	256	4	294	25	323	26	342	59	357	42
26		215	53	257	26	295	34	324	13	343	31	358	10
27		217	16	258	47	296	42	324	59	344	3	358	38
28		218	39	260	9	297	49	325	45	344	35	359	5
29		220	2	261	30	298	55	326	30	345	7	359	33
30		221	26	262	51	300	1	327	15	345	38	360	0

A TABLE OF OBLIQUE ASCENTIONS.

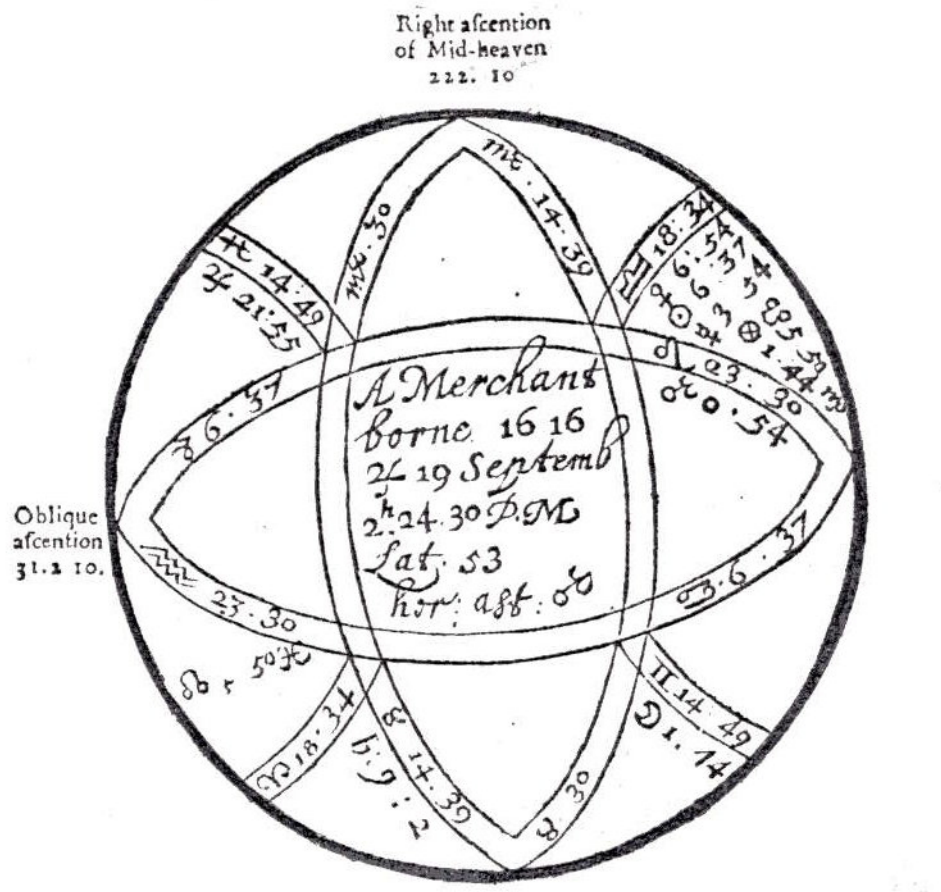
		ARIES		TAURUS		GEMINI		CANCER		LEO		VIRGO	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		0	0	12	14	28	34	54	46	92	58	136	26
1		0	23	12	41	29	15	55	52	94	23	137	54
2		0	46	13	8	29	57	56	59	95	43	139	22
3		1	9	13	36	30	39	58	6	97	12	140	49
4		1	32	14	4	31	22	59	14	98	38	142	7
5		1	56	14	32	32	6	60	23	100	4	143	44
6		2	19	15	1	32	51	61	33	101	30	145	12
7		2	43	15	30	33	36	62	44	102	56	146	39
8		3	6	15	59	34	22	63	56	104	22	148	7
9		3	30	16	29	35	8	65	9	105	48	149	39
10		3	54	16	59	35	55	66	22	107	15	151	1
11		4	17	17	29	36	43	67	36	108	42	152	29
12		4	41	18	0	37	32	68	51	110	9	153	56
13		5	5	18	31	38	22	70	6	111	36	155	23
14		5	29	19	2	39	13	71	22	113	4	156	50
15		5	53	19	44	40	5	72	39	114	32	158	17
16		6	17	20	7	40	57	73	57	115	59	159	44
17		6	41	20	40	41	50	75	15	117	26	161	11
18		7	5	21	13	42	44	76	34	118	54	162	38
19		7	30	21	47	43	39	77	53	120	21	164	5
20		7	55	22	21	44	36	79	13	121	49	165	32
21		8	20	22	56	45	33	80	34	123	17	166	59
22		8	45	23	31	46	31	81	55	124	45	168	26
23		9	10	24	7	47	30	83	16	126	13	169	56
24		9	36	24	43	48	29	84	38	127	41	171	20
25		10	2	25	20	49	29	86	0	129	8	172	46
26		10	28	25	58	50	30	87	22	130	36	174	13
27		10	54	26	36	51	32	88	45	132	4	175	40
28		11	20	27	15	52	35	90	9	133	31	177	7
29		11	47	27	54	53	40	91	33	134	59	178	34
30		12	14	28	34	54	46	92	58	136	26	180	0

FOR THE LATITUDE OF 53. DEGREES.

		LIBRA		SCORPIO		SAGITT.		CAPRICO.		AQUARIUS		PISCES	
Gr.		Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.	Gr.	M.
0		180	0	226	34	267	2	305	14	331	26	347	46
1		181	26	225	1	268	27	306	20	332	6	348	13
2		182	53	226	29	269	51	307	25	332	45	348	49
3		184	20	227	56	271	15	308	28	333	24	349	6
4		184	47	229	24	272	38	309	30	334	2	349	33
5		187	14	230	52	274	0	310	31	334	40	349	51
6		188	40	232	19	275	22	311	31	335	17	350	22
7		190	7	233	47	276	44	312	30	335	53	350	59
8		191	34	235	15	278	5	313	21	336	29	351	15
9		193	1	236	43	279	26	314	27	337	4	351	40
10		194	28	238	11	280	47	315	24	337	39	352	5
11		196	55	239	39	282	7	316	21	338	13	352	30
12		197	22	241	6	283	26	317	16	338	47	352	55
13		198	40	242	24	284	45	318	10	339	20	353	10
14		200	10	244	1	286	3	319	3	339	53	353	42
15		201	43	245	28	287	21	319	55	340	26	351	7
16		203	10	246	56	288	38	320	47	340	58	354	31
17		204	37	248	24	289	54	321	38	341	29	354	55
18		206	4	249	51	291	9	322	28	342	0	355	19
19		207	32	251	18	292	24	323	17	342	31	355	43
20		208	59	252	45	293	38	324	5	343	1	356	6
21		210	26	254	42	294	51	324	52	343	31	356	30
22		211	53	255	38	296	4	325	38	344	1	356	54
23		213	21	257	4	297	16	326	24	344	30	357	17
24		214	48	258	30	298	27	327	9	344	59	357	41
25		216	16	260	56	299	37	327	54	345	28	358	4
26		217	43	261	22	300	46	328	38	345	56	358	28
27		219	11	262	47	301	54	329	21	346	24	358	51
28		220	38	264	12	303	1	330	3	346	52	359	14
29		222	6	265	37	304	8	330	45	347	19	359	37
30		223	34	267	2	305	14	331	26	347	46	360	0

CHAP. XCVIII.

Divers wayes of rectifying Nativities.



He that would judge upon the future actions and contingencies depending upon the influences of heaven in a Nativity, it is necessary that he have in the first place the place of the Planets, viz. their Motions exactly calculated, rectified, and fitted for judgement, according to the Moderne and best approved rules of Art; that is, he ought first to set his Figure according to the estimative time given unto him; and then

consider whether that be the true time of Birth yea or not, lest he be deceived either wholly in the Signe ascending, or by a fallacious and incertaine houre mistake many degrees thereof, viz, either in having few or no degrees, or the latter part of any Signe ascending; by which errour no certaine or rationall judgement can be given, either of the Complexion, forme, constitution or fortune of the Native. The Ancients for solving this error and amending the time, have delivered some wayes and means unto posterity, whereby the supposed time of ones Nativity might be rectified and brought to its true and perfect time; whose Methods I will now deliver in the first place, and then declare what or which of them, I hold most fit for the Student and ought to be followed. The first way then of rectifying a Nativity, and reducing it to that moment of time when first the Infant was separate from his Mother, and received the breath or ayre of this world, was by the Trutine or Scrutiny of Hermes (one of the wisest of all mortall men, and as ancient as Moyses) and this way is farre more ancient then the Animodar of Ptolomey, allowed by Ptolomey himselfe in his 51. Centiloquium (if that be his) as I undoubtedly conceive it is; his words are, What Signe the Moon is in at the time of the birth, make that very Signe the ascendant at Conception; and what Signe the Moone is in when the Childe is conceived, make that Signe, or the opposite unto it the Signe ascending at the Birth, &c. For Hermes was of this opinion, that the very degree of the same Signe wherein the Moon was at the conception of the Childe, should be the true degree of the ascendant at the Birth. This manner of verification, though it is of great use and much experience, will not in many examples hold firme not to a degree two or three, all the use I ever have or could make of it, was, that when an uncertaine time was given me or the time mistaken by an houre or two, it would helpe me to the Signe ascending or neer unto it; yet doe I know Junctine doth insist much upon it, and produces many examples verified by it, which did concurre with the Scheames of heaven corrected by Accidents; many Authors also had a good opinion of it as well as he, viz. Schoner, Pontanus, Sir Christopher Heydon, and others.

The Correction of an estimate Scheame of Heaven by the Trutine of Hermes.

The yeer, day, and hour of the birth brought unto you, erect your Figure, rectifie the place of the Moon to that hour, and place her in the Figure.

Then take the distance of the Moon from the Angle of the East, or horoscope, if she be under the earth, viz. either in the 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. house; or if she be above the Earth, viz. in the 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, or 7. take her distance from the cuspe of the 7th or Angle of the West, subtracting the Signes and Degrees of the Angles from the Signe and Degree of the Moon, by adding 12. whole Signes to the place of the Moon, if otherwise subtraction cannot be made. With this distance of the Moon from the Angle enter the Table subsequent, called

A Table of the mansion of the Child in its mothers Wombe.

					A Table of the monthes.		
Signes	Degr.	The Moon under the earth from the ascendant	The Moon above the earth from the 7th house		In a common yeer		Bissextill yeer
0	0	273	258		January	31	31
0	12	274	259		February	59	60
0	24	275	260		March	90	91
1	6	276	261		April	120	121
1	18	277	262		May	151	152
2	0	278	263		June	181	182
2	12	279	264		July	212	213
2	24	280	265		August	243	244
3	6	281	266		September	273	274
3	18	282	267		October	304	305
4	0	283	268		November	334	335
4	12	284	269		December	365	366
4	24	285	270				
5	6	286	271				
5	18	287	272				
6	0	288	273				

The use of these Tables and the practicall part of them, is thus:

1. Consider whether the yeer of your birth be Common or Bissextill.
2. Observe what day of the yeer, the day of the birth is, entring with whole Moneths, adding thereunto the day of the Month wherein the birth is.
3. The number of the Mansion of the Childe in its Mothers wombe, is to be subtracted from the day of the birth; and if subtraction cannot be made otherwayes, then adde the dayes of the whole yeer, viz. 365 or 366. to the day of the birth, and what remaines is the number of dayes wherein the conception was.
4. With which numbers so remaining enter the Table of Moneths, and you shall finde the Moneth and day of the Moneth.
5. Consider the place of the Moon the day of Conception at noone time, which if she be not distant from the estimative Angle or ascendant of the Nativity above 13. degrees, the day found out is the day of Conception; but if she is more remote, you may imagine either the good aspects of the fortunes put the Birth forward, or the untoward aspects of the infortunes retarded it.

In our Nativity the Moon is in 1.44. Gemini, and under the earth, therefore I take the ascendant from her.

	Sig.	Deg.	
Place of the Moon is	2	1	44
unto which I adde the whole circle, because subtraction else cannot be	12	0	0
So the place of the Moon	14	1	44
The ascendant is after	09	6	37
Subtracted from the Moon, rests	4 sig.	25	07

I enter the Table of the Childs Mansion in his Mothers wombe under the title of Signs and Degrees, and seeke out the neerest number unto mine, I finde 4.24. and over against that on the right hand, under the title of the Moon under the earth 285

which intimate that our Native was in his Mothers wombe 285. dayes.

Next, I consider whether the yeer of this birth be Common or Bissextill, the yeer of his Birth is 1616. which divided by four and nothing remaining shews it is a Bissextill yeer; if one had remained, it had been the first yeer after and a common yeer; if two, then the second &c. Then I looke in the Table of Moneths, what day of the yeer, the day of the Birth is: I finde the day is the 19. of Septemb. I looke in the Table of Moneths, and finde under the Bissextill yeer, that the number of dayes to the last of August 244 to which I add 19. viz. the day of the birth, put together they make 244

19

263

So then the day of Birth is 263.

Number of dayes of the Childes Mansion 285.

Which are to be subtracted from the day of the Birth, by adding one whole yeer unto 263. the yeer of the Birth being Bissextill, therefore I adde 366. dayes unto 263. not 365. being the dayes of a common yeer. I conceive this a maine reason why many have erred a day or more, by not adding the full number of 366. dayes to the day of Birth when it happened in a Leap-yeer.

The day of the Birth and 366. added together make 629

from which if I subtract the number of the Child's Mansion 285

344

With 344. I againe enter into the Table of Moneths, and find the last day of November under the Common yeer to be 334. unto which if I doe adde 10. dayes more, they make 344. and bring me to the 10th day of December being Sunday 1615. the Moon that day at noon in Origanus, being in 28.13 Sagittarius, not above 8. degrees distant from the Ascendant of the Birth. If you then consider the diurnall motion of the Moon, you shall find it 15. degrees 7. min. a most swift motion; if you would know in how many houres she may in that 10th of December come to the 6 degr. of Capricorn, you shall finde by calculation, that the motion of the Moon being 15 degr. &c. she will come to be in the 6th degree of Capricorn that Sunday night, much about one of the clocke. Whether that be not a fit time, &c. For begetting of Childre, I

leave to the judgment of, &c. This Nativity is precisely rectified by Accidents, both by those depending upon the Directions of Medium Coeli, and of the ascendant to their respective Promittors.

Some have delivered a way to find out the hour of Conception, but I hold it a matter too nice fully at this time to be handled, nor give I any credit unto it: yet it's thus,

You must take the right ascension of the Sun for the Noon of the day of Conception, deduced from Capricorn, in what Signe soever Sun is: you must take the oblique ascension at the day of birth, of the Moon under the elevation of the Pole where the Birth is; subtract the Sun his right ascension from the oblique of the Moon, what remaines convert into time, and those houres shew the time of conception.

Or thus: Take the time from Noon in the Table of houses, adhering to the 10. house, over against the degrees of the Sun in the Signe he is in at the conception. Take the time from Noon over against the place of the Moon in the birth under the Ascendant. Subtract the houres corresponding to the place of the Moon in the ascendant, by adding 24. houres, if need be; what remaines, is supposed to be the time of the houre of Conception.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of the Rectification of a Nativity by Animodar.

Many and those very learned, doe at this day use the correction of the estimative time of birth by this way of Animodar.

When you have erected your Scheame of heaven as neer as you can to the true estimative time, Ptolomey directs you to consider diligently the degree of the Signe wherein the last new Moone was before Birth, or if it was a full Moon, the degree of that Signe wherein either of the lights that was above the earth was in. See what Planet in your Scheame hath most dignities, viz.

essentiall in that degree; and if the degrees he is in be neerer to the degrees of the cuspe of the ascendant then to the cuspe of the Mid-Heaven, place so many degrees ascending as the Planet is in the Signe who rules the degree wherein either the new Moon or full Moon was; but if his degrees be neereer the Mid-heaven than the ascendant, make the degree of the Mid-heaven the same his are, and so vary your former figure according to either of those Angles; but if it happen sometimes two Planets have equall dignities in teh degree aforesaid, accept of him who is neerest in degrees to the Ascendant, &c. Though our Nativity was rectified by accidents, and so needs not this way of rectification, yet for illustration thereof we will examine whether the verification hereof by Animodar will concurre with what is verified by accidents; for the estimative time given me at first did not differ from the true and corrected above one degree in the ascendant, &c. Upon the 15. of September. 1616. being Sunday there was an Opposition of the Moon, or a full Moon foure dayes before the birth, and it was about eleven of clock in the day time, the Sun being in 2. degr. 32 min. of Libra, and then above the earth, therefore I examine what Planet hath most dignities in that degree: if you looke into the Table of Essential dignities page 104. you shall finde Saturn by reason of his exaltation and triplicity in the Signe and terme in that degree wherein the Sun the degree wherein he is in our Figure, we shall find him in 9 Taurus, which being neerer to the degree Ascending then of Midheaven, the Ascendant by this correction ought to have been the 9th of Capricorn and 2 min. but had we accepted of Venus to have most dignities, as some would have done, you may then see a strange concurrence. I have onely delivered the way of this manner of emendation of the Horoscope by that Method which is called Animodar, but neither the Trutine of Hermes, or this, are of so sure foundation, as that Correction which is performed by Accidents. But when we set Children's Nativities before any accidents happen, we use this way and the other.

C H A P. C.

The Rectification of a Nativity by Accidents, and framing of an Astrological Speculum.

Some give rules for the rectifying of a Nativity by the Transits of the Planets upon the principall Hylegiacall places of the Nativity; others by a figure of Profections directing therein the ascendant and Mid-heaven to their Promittors: were there any certainty or assurance in either of these wayes I would prescribe them; but as I could never finde any verity or probability in either of those two wayes in my practice, so doe I leave them to any who are desirous to practice them, and give directions to peruse Origanus page 380. and John Schonar who magnifies the latter of these wayes by the rectification of his owne Nativity, and Pezelius page 226, &c. which Authors doe declare the practicall part thereof to those desire it, &c.

He that would rectifie a Nativity exactly, must performe it by such Accidents as have already happened to the Native, before you handle his Nativity; and to that purpose he must collect in readinesse so many as possibly he can procure, and those eminent ones, together with the certain time, viz. the yeer and month, and if possible the day when they happened, but the moneth and yeer will well serve, if no neerer time can be obtained; for sometimes we are inforced to accept of the yeer without the moneth. The quality of those accidents ought to be either such misfortunes, sicknesses, or casualties as have happened to the body; and these are to be expected from the Ascendants occurse, progression, or meeting with Malevolent Promittors; wherein you must consider the Ascendant being the place from whence we begin our worke, is called in this worke the Significator, as signifying such or such an accident or sicknesse shall chance unto the Native, the Planet directed unto either by the body or aspect, is called the Promittor, and he shewes the greatnesse and quality of the accident or sicknesse, or promises to performe what the significator declared was to come &c. The Medium Coeli

is another Significator, and we direct him to his severall Promittors for honour, Preferment, Marriage, &c. and verily a Nativity cannot well be rectified but by Accidnets belonging to the one or both of those Angles. The Sun in every Nativity is a principall significator, so is the Moon and Part of Fortune, yet a sufficient rectification from these cannot be had: these five are called the Hylegicall or principall places of the Nativity; by direction whereof most of the affaires and contingencies belonging to every man or woman in a naturall course of life are found out, both in quality What, and in measure of time When.

The best Method I doe know, and which I have practiced my selfe, is, first upon the estimative time to draw a Speculum, and therein to place the Planets and Cusps of the houses according to the estimative time, having care to rectifie the place of the Moon to your said estimated time: frame your Speculum as followeth; and let it consist of so many lines as you see.

An Astrological Speculum of our NATIVITY.

		0	30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240	270	300	330
Dg	Mn	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
0	54	T.♃	T ♀ □	T ☿ ⚹	T. ♂	T ♄ ♂	T ☿	T. ♄	T. ♂ □	T ♃ △	T. ♀	T. ♄ ☍	T ♀
1	44	⚹		☽		⚹	⊕ □	△		☍		△	□
2													
3	34	☍		△	□	⚹		☿		⚹	□	△	
4													
5	50						☋						☊
6	37	☍		△	□	⚹		☉ ♀		⚹	□ Asc	△	
6	54	☍		△	□ Do7	⚹		☉ ♀		⚹	□ Asc	△	
7		T ♀			T ♃	T ☿		T ♀	T ♃		T ☿	T	
8	05			T			CA						
9	02		T ☿ ♄		⚹	□	△		♂	T ♀	△	□	T ♃⚹
10		10	40	70	100	130	160	190	220	250	280	310	340
11													
12								t ♃					
13			Do. 6							Do.12	t ♃	t ♀	
14	39		Do.4		T ☿	T ♀	T ♃		M.C.				
15		T ☿		T ♀					T ♀	T ☿			T ☿
16			t										
17													
18	34	Do. 3						Do. 9					
19							t ♄						
20		20	50	80	110	140	170	200	230	260	290	320	350
20	58					Ant ♄ t ♃		t ☿		t ♄	t ♂	CA ♄	
21	55	△		☍	t ♀	△	□	⚹		♃		T ♃⚹	T ♂ □
22		T ♂		T ♄					T ⯓				
23	06		t ♄			Do. 8	Ant ☉					Do. 2	Ant. ♀
23	23		t ♄			Do. 8	CA ♀					Do. 2	Ant. ☉
24													
25							T ♂	T ♂					
26	26			T ♂		T ♂	CA ☿			T ♂	T ♄	T ♂	Ant. ☿
27		T ♄	T ♂										t ⌧
28	16				T ♄ Ant. ☽				T ♄		CA ☽		
29	06		Ant. ♂						CA ♂				
30			Do. 5						Do. 11				
		♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

Having framed your "Speculum", you must place the characters of the twelve Signs in order as you see already done in the first or upper line of your work: the first column on the left hand where you find Deg. and Min. are the severall degrees belonging to the Signes and houses, where you find a second number, it notes minutes adhering to the degrees.

First, you must in every Signe, place the Termes of every Planet in their proper degrees, as you find them in page 104. as under Aries over against 0.54. you find t Jupiter, it tels you the Terms of Jupiter begin with no minutes of Aries, the 54. minutes do adhere to Mars, as by and by shall be declared: then under Aries over against the 7th degree of Aries you find t Venus, which tels you, that the Termes of Venus begin with the 7th degree of Aries: over against the 15th of Aries you find t Mercury, which signifies the Termes of Mercury begin there: over against the 22. of Aries, you find t Mars, viz. Mars his Termes begins at 22. of Aries: over against the 27. of Aries, you find t Saturn, viz. his dominion in Terme begins at the age of 27. of Aries, and continues to the end of the Signe. You must understand, that in what degree one Planet begins his Terme, there the former leaves his power, and the other continues his vertue untill the next succeeds. And here I must observe and give you notice of a vulgar Errour committed by all or most of the Astrologians, either late living or at present now alive; that is, in directing a Significator to the Termes of any Planet, they mistook commonly one degree, as for example, had they been to have directed the Sun, who in our Nativity is in 6.34. Libra, to the Termes of Jupiter, they did usually in Libra place Jupiter in the 11th degree thereof, whereas he hath no Terme in Libra untill he comes to the 12th degree thereof; for the first 6 degrees of Libra, are fully belonging to Saturn. from the end of 6, or the 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, 11th, degree of Libra are the Termes of Mercury, and then Jupiter enters, viz. at the 12th degree.

Having placed the Planets in Signe and degree in your "Speculum", you must know how, and to what parts and degrees of every Signe they cast any aspect, both forward and backward, or direct and converse, or according to the succession of Signs, or contrary unto it: as for example; in our Figure you find Saturn to be in

the 9th degree and two minutes of Taurus, I find Taurus on the head of the 3rd column, and therefore I place Saturn in Taurus, on the left hand under the title of Signes and degee, you find 9 and 2 viz. Saturn is in 9 degrees and 2 minutes of Taurus. I would know whither Saturn casts his Sextile sinister, by adding 60 degrees to the 9th of Taurus, or in the 3rd Signe from his place you find Sextile in the 9th of Cancer, his Square fals in the 9th of Leo, his Trine in 9 degrees of Virgo his Opposition in 9 of Scorpio, his dexter Sextile againe fals in the 9th degree and 2 minutes of Aquarius, his dexter Trine, or Trine contrary to the succession of Signes, in the 9th degree and 2 minutes of Capricorn: and as you have doe with the aspects belonging to Saturn, so must you doe with Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon, but neither Part of Fortune, North Node or South Node do emit any radiation, &c. & whereas you find in the directions of this Nativity, the Semisextill, Semiquintill, Semiquadrate, Quintill, Sesquiquintill, Byquintill and Sesquiquadrate, mentioned but not placed in the "Speculum"; you must know, the smalnesse of one side of paper would not contain a Speculum of that largenesse wherein I could have inserted their characters; but because Directions there will be frequent use of knowing how to pt them in amongst other aspects, you must doe thus; frame for your private use a very large Speculum, wherein make good great square columns, and therein you may place the characters of the new and old aspects as occasion serves, and afterwards you may draw them unto what forme you will: how to performe and goe on with the work, is readily thus; you may see in the upper part of the Speculum, over Taurus 30. over Gemini 60. over Cancer 90. &c. over agains the 10th line of the Speculum, you find under Aries 10. under Taurus 40. under Gemini 70. &c. so against the 20th degree of Aries , and under Aries, you find 20. on the right hand under Taurus 50. under Gemini 80. under Cancer 110. the application whereof now followes.

The number of degrees contained in these new aspects though I have mentioned in page 32. yet did I not there insert their usuall characters; they now follow.

Semisextil consists of degrees	30	charter Ssx
Semiquintil	36	Sqn
Semiquadrate	45	Ssq
Quintil	72	Q
Sesquiquintil	108	Sqq
Sesquiquadrate	135	Ssd
Byquintil	144	Biq

Admit I would know by the Figure in the former Speculum to what part of the Zodiack the Moon casteth her sinister and dexter new aspects, the place of the Moon is as you see in 1 degr. and 44 min. of Gemini, or she is in longitude from the 1st poynt of Aries 61. degr. and 44 min. you may see over the Signe Gemini 60. one (1) degree more and 44 min. makes the number preceding: the Moon her sinister new aspects, or according to the succession of Signes fals thus: the longitude of the Moon is the first place.

Longitude of the Moon	61	44
The number of degrees of the Semisex-	30	
til added to her longitude produce	91	44

Which you see fall in the first degree and 44 min. of Cancer: againe, all the rest are performed by a continuall addition of the number of degrees the aspect containes unto the Moon.

Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Semiquintil	36		Semiquadrate	45	
	97	44		106	44
Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Quintil	72		Sesquiquintil	108	
	133	44		169	44
Longitude of Moon	61	44	Longitude of Moon	61	44
Sesquiquadrate	135		Biquintil	144	
	196	44		105	44

So then you see that the new aspects belonging to the Moon doe fall in these degrees of the Zodiack according to succession of the Signes, viz.

The Semisextil in 1.44 Cancer.

Her Semiquintil being in 97.44. fals to be in 7 degr. and 44. min of Cancer.

Her Semiquadrate beign in 106.44 is in 16.44 of Cancer

Her Quintil sinister being in 144.44. fals to be in 30. degr. and 44. of the Signe Leo.
Her Sesquiquintile in 169.44 fals in the 19. and 44. of Virgo in the Termes of Saturn, as you may easily see by the Speculum.
Her Sesquiquadrate in 196.44 fals in 16.44 of Libra. Her Biquintil 205.44 fals in 25.44 of Libra.

Having finished her sinister aspects, I shall aquaint you how to performe her dexter new aspects, or those which she hath in the Ecliptick, against the succession of Signes.

This work is done by subtracting the number of every aspect from the longitude of the Moon, by adding 360. to the place of the Moon, if otherwayes subtraction cannot be made, I shall give an example or two, and then leave it to the ingenuity of every Artist.

Longitude Moon 61 44.
from whence I subtract the
Semisextil, viz. 30 rest 31.44. which tels you the dexter Semisextil of the Moon is to be placed in the 1. degr. 44. min. of Taurus.

Longitude of the Moon	61.44 rests 25.44.	which poynt
Semiquintil subtracted	36.	out 25.44 Aries.
Longitude of the Moon	61.44 rests16.44	this aspects
Semiquadrate	45.	fals in 16.44 Aries.
Longitude of the Moon	61.44	but the aspect being more
Quintil to be subtracted	72.	in number than the place of
		the Moon, I adde 360.
		61.44
	So then the place of Moon is	421.44
	From whence I deduct	72.
	then rests	349.44.

If you enter the Speculum with 359.44. they lead you the 19. and 44 min. of Pisces, where you are to place the character (Quintil).
Longitude of the Moon 421.44
Sesquiquintil 108. which subducted, rests 313.44 which you may find to poynt out the 13.44 of Aquarius.
Longitude of the Moon 421.44
Sesquiquadrate 135. subducted, rests 286.44 which point out the 16. degr. and 44 min. of Capricorn.

Longitude of the Moon 421.44.
Byquintil 144. Subtracted rests 277.44. falling in 7.44 of Capricorn.

The same method I have prescribed in these new aspects for the Moon, you must observe in the other six Planets, remembering that by a continuall addition of the aspects to the place of the Planet, you come to the point of Heaven where the sinister aspects fals; and if it be so, that by your addition you have more degrees then 360. as it will fall out to any Planet that is in Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius or Pisces, cast away 360. and enter your Speculum with the remainder, and where your number fals, in that degree you must place the character of the aspect. I have bin something more tedious herein, to make things plaine, because when I was first a Student herein, having no Master, these things were difficult unto me; but now for the rectification of a Scheame by Accident, you must doe thus; note the accidents in order thus.

Viz. Aged 2 yeers 5 moneths, small Pocks or Measels, &c.

Aged 5 yeers, 3, 4 or 5 moneths, such or such a Sicknesse, &c. such or such a Casualty, &c. its quality is especially to be considered.

Disease and Hurts to the Body are usually signified by the ascendant directed to his Promittors.

Preferment to Office, Command, &c. or Marriage, &c. you must require from the mid-heaven, directed to Promittors.

The Merchant whose Nativity I handle, for rectification of our preceding Scheame, gave me these Accidents and no other, viz.

		Yeers	Months
1. Came to a Master of quality,	aged	16	7
2. A journey beyond-sea of great concernment,	aged	20	4
3. Sick of a burning of a Feaver,	aged	20	10
4. Another Feaver, and much Melancholly and Scurvy.	aged	24	11

Other material accidents he could not remember, his first accident happening in the 17th yeer of his age, being preferment by his coming to a Master, I required from the direction of the

Medium-Coeli to some Promittor, I enter the Speculum and find Medium-Coeli, viz. the mid-heaven in 14.39 Scorpio, I run down the column, and first I find mid-heaven to Promittors as followeth.

The Mid-Heaven its Right ascention 222.10

		14.39 Scorpio	right ascen.		ark of direct.
To the Terms of	Venus	15.0	222	31.00	21
To the Terms of	Mercury	22.0	229	35.07	45
To the Terms of	Saturn	26.0	235	44.13	34
To the Contrantiscion of				14	43
Mars without latitude		29.6	236	53.14	43
To the 11th house		30.0	237	48.15	38
To the Terms of Jupiter,					
Sagittarius.		0.0	237	48.15	38
To the Trine of Mars		0.54	238	45.16	35

Subtract the right ascention of Mid-heaven from the right ascention of the Promittor, what remaines is the Ark of direction.

Right Ascention of the Terms of Mercury	229.35
Right ascention of Mid-heaven	222.10

	7.25

So the Native being 7 yeers and 5 moneths old, the Mid-heaven came to the Terms of Mercury.

I considered which of these Promittors had any thing to doe in the Magistery, Profession or Preferment of the Native.

I find Mars to be Lord of the 10th house, and therefore I consider whether the Mid-heaven come not to some favourable aspect of his about that time, viz. about 16 yeers and 7 moneths of his age.

In the first place I consider, that the mid-heaven hath no direction benevolent unto Mars untill it make progression into, or enter Sagittarius, and there in 54. min. of Sagittarius, the mid-heaven meets with the Trine of Mars in the Termes of Jupiter, a good Planet: from hence I concluded, it was possible he might, upon that Direction, come to his Master; I therefore entered the Table of Right ascentions with the first degree of Saigttarius, and under the Sign of Sagittarius over against the first degree, I find the right ascention thereof to be 238.51 but Mars being not fully 1 degree in the Signe, I must take a just proportion betwixt the right ascention adhering to 00. degr. of

Sagittarius, and what belongs to the first, thus, the next greater adhering to the 1st degr. of Sagittarius 238.51

to the lesser, viz. 00. Sagittarius	237.48
difference	1.03

So then I say, if 1 degree or 60 min. give 63. what 45 m. adhering to the place of Mars: the work stands thus, 60.63.54.

I multiply the middle number 63 by 54, the last, and divide what comes thereof by 60. what is got thereby, I adde to the lesser right ascention. 60 63 54

```
   54
  252
 315
 3402
   60  (57'
```

So here is 57m. to be added

to the lesser right ascention, viz.	237.48
	.57
	238.45

So then the right ascention, belonging to Mars is 238.45
From which I must subtract the right ascention of the Mid-heaven.

Right ascention of the Trine of Mars		238.45
Right ascention of Mid-heaven		222.10
	Rests	016.35

Here resteth 16. degr. and 35. min. difference between the Mid-heaven, being Significator in this work, and the Trine of Mars, which is Promittor; if you allow for every degree one yeer, and for every minute 6 dayes; you shall find, that 16 degrees and 35. minutes in the measure of time, doe give 16 yeers and 7 moneths, about which time he came to his Master. You must know, the mid-heaven is always directed by the right ascentions to his Promittors; but if the Sun Moon or any Planet be removed but one degree from the very cusp, either within or without the house, then you must take his circle of Position, and direct him by the oblique ascentions or descentions belonging to that Elevation, &c. this measure of time is that which the Ancients did use, viz. in giving for every degree of the Equator one yeer, and for every 5 min. one moneth, and this is best for a Learner, there are two measures of time besides this now in use; one much used

by those that honour Maginus, the other more frequently by such as honor the learned Naibod; I will deliver them both in this Treatise ere I conclude, &c.

But to follow our purpose, if you direct the mid-heaven to the Sextile of the Sun and of Venus, you shall find, the mid-heaven came to the Sextile of the Sun in the 23rd yeer corrant of his age, and to the Sextile of Venus the latter end of his 23rd and beginning of his 24th yeer. I enquired of the Native, whether theses yeers were not very successfull unto him, or he in great esteem, or whether he lived not very gallantly, according to the quality of the imployment he was it: He did acknowledge it, that he was then more then formerly imployed, and with greater esteem and successe.

Finding these accidents derived from the mid-heaven to Promittors, to jump so well with the Directions which are proper for the like, I well hoed I was not farre wide: I therefore addressed my selfe to see if any of the sicknesses he had undergone would concurre with apt and fit Directions neet to that time the ascendant, I looked in the Speculum for the ascendant, which I found to be 6 degr. and 37 min. of Capricorn.

I found the Progresse of the ascendant thus:

Ascendant Capricorn	6.37	Oblique	Ark of	yeer	month	day
To the Terms of Mercury	7.00	Ascention	Direct.			
Antiscion Jupiter	8.05	313.34	1.24	1	4	24
Trine Saturn	9.02	314.29	2.19	2	3	24
Terms of Jupiter	13.00	318.10	6.00	6	0	0
Terms of Mars	20.00	324.05	11.55	11	11	0
Terms of Saturn	26.00	328.38	16.28	16	5	18
Contrantiscion Moon	18.16	330.14	18.04	18	0	24
Aquarius						
Terms of Saturn	00.00	331.26	19.16	19	3	6
Opposition Mars	00.54	332.02	19.52	19	10	12

I was desirous to see if the ascendant came to the opposition of Mars about that time he had so great a burning Feaver: for the Significator being in an ayery Signe, shewes blood corrupted, and

Mars in a Fiery Signe shewes inflammation and violent burning Feavers.

You must now look for the oblique ascention of Mars, in regard you direct the ascendant, which you shall find under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was borne, which was 53 degrees.

If you look into the Table of oblique ascentions for 53. degrees of latitude under the Sign Aquarius, where this Opposition fals, against 00.00 degr. of Aquarius, you shall find the oblique ascention to be 331.26. So that is the next lesser.

The next greater belonging to 1 degree of Aquarius is 332.06.
Oblique ascention to one of Aquarius 331.26.
Difference 00.40.
If 60. give 40. what 54. adhering to Mars.
54
I multiply 40. by 54. & 160
divide what comes thereof by 200 3
60. what remains, I add ever 2160
to the lesser oblique or right ascention, 66 (36
but now to the oblique ascention.
Rests 36. to be added to 331.26
.36
332.02

So then the true oblique ascention of the Oppostion of Mars without latitude, is 332.02. from which I subtract the oblique ascention of the ascendant.

Oblique ascention of Opposition of Mars	332.02
Oblique ascention of the ascendant	312.10
	19.52

Here remaines 19.52, allowing for every degree one yeer, and for every minute 6 days, it makes the ascendant, who is the significator, come to the Opposition of Mars in the 20th yeer of his age currant, or being compleat 19 and 10 moneths and 10 days; neer upon which time he had a most violent burning Feaver, and much opposition and controversie with such as he had commerce withall, was robbed of some things, and in danger of losing more, and was also in danger of fire, for Mars is in Leo. So that by these directions, I conceive the Horoscope

sufficiently rectified: and you may further see, that the ascendant at the same time came to the Trine of Moon, which being a benevolent direction, did much extenuate the malignity of Mars by Medicine.

The generall rule to be observed is this, that having framed your Speculum according to the estimate time, and put in order your accidents, you run down with your eye carefully the column where the ascendant is placed, and observe whether in such a compasse of time it might come to such an aspect or body of a Promittor, as may signifie the accident or accidents you have given: in the first place take the Promittor, viz. the Planet who denotes the quality of the accident, his oblique ascention, and subtract so many degrees as you have yeers from his oblique ascention, for every moneth 5 minutes, what remaines is the true oblique ascention of the Horoscope; see what degree of the Ecliptick answer unto it, and work for minutes by proportion, and those degrees and minutes shall ascend in the East angle, ever observing to take the oblique ascention of the of the Horoscope under the elevation of the Pole where the Native was borne: and you must goe backward or forward in your Speculum as you think good, untill you have made your accident and direction agree in measure of time; do the same in the mid-heaven by the right ascentions.

C H A P. C I.

To erect a Scheame of heaven by the Tables of

R E G I O M O N T A N U S.

Our Native was borne under the elevation of 53 degrees, upon Thursday the 19th of September 1616, 2 Hrs. 24Min.25Sec. P.M.

First I fit the place of the Sun to that hour, by reducing his motion to the elevation where the Native was borne, which is by allowing the time in the Ephemeris of Origamus limited, viz. 1.ho. and 7.min.

The place of the Sun to the time given is Sun 6.37 Libra.

I look in the Table of right ascentions, and over against the 6.degr. of Libra, I find under the Signe 185.30. and these answer to the 6.degr. of Libra; but having 37.min. belonging to the place of the Sun, I must take the difference of the next greater Ark, and then work by proportion.

Right ascention to the 7. of Libra is	186.25
Right ascention of the 6. of Libra is	185.30
The difference is	00.55

If 60. give 55. what 37.min. adhering to Sun.

37.
385
165
2(5
203(5
66 (33 to be added to the right ascention belonging to the 6.degr. of Libra

	185.30
	.33
The right ascention of the Sun is	186.03

The right ascention of the time is thus:

For 2 hours	30 deg	0 m.	
For 24. min. of an hour	06	0	
30 seconds of an hour give	00	7	of the Equator,
	-----------		as you may see
	36	7	

in the canon of converting the degrees of the Equator into hours.

The Sun his right ascention is	186.03
The right ascention of the time is	036.07
	222.10

So then 222. degr. 10 min. is the right ascention of the mid-heaven; and if you look for that number amongst the right ascentions, you shall find the neerest number to it to be 222.31. but this is more then my number, I therefore take the next lesser arke belonging to the 14. degr. of Scorpio, and work by proportion.

Right ascention to 15. of Scorpio		222.31	
Right ascention to 14. of Scorpio		221.31	
		00.60	
Right ascention of mid-heaven	222.10}	If 60. give 60. what	
Right ascention of 14. Scorpio	221.31}	39.	
	.39		

They give 39. min. which are to be added to the 14. degr. of Scorpio, and then the cusp of the mid-heaven is 14.degr. 39.min. of Scorpio: according unto which you must frame all your other houses: thus by a continuall addition of 30. degrees to the right ascention of the mid-heaven, and then entring the Table of oblique ascentions belonging to every house, you shall find out what degrees and minutes doth answer to the degrees of the Equator, and thereby the degrees of the Ecliptick belonging to the cusp of every house.

If you enter Regiomontanus. Page 175. he acquaints you what the severall circles of Position, or elevation of every Pole is, for the 11th, 12th, 2nd, and 3rd house, let the Native be born under any elevation on the North side the Equinoctiall.

I acquainted you our Native was borne where the Pole was elevated 53.degr. look in the 4th column in page 175. of Regiomontanus for 53. viz. the Pole where the Birth is, over against it on the right hand, under the title of the same number of the 11th and 3rd house, you find 33.34. intimating that the Pole of position belonging to the 11th and 3rd house (for they have all one) is 33.degr. and 34.min. because 34.min. is above 30. in our example, I take the Pole of 34.degr. the cusps of the 11th and 3rd house; admitting of a greater difference; he that would work them exactly, may work them by proportion, as Regiomontanus teacheth. Over against 53. in the 3rd column on the right hand, is 48 59. over the head of that the title is the Polar number of the 12th and 2nd houses, the opposit Signes and degrees in the same elevations, make the opposite houses.

Right ascentions of mid-heaven	222.10	
	30.	
Oblique ascention of the cusp of the 11.	252.10	under the Pole
	30.	of 34.

Oblique ascention of the cusp of the 12th	282.10 30.	Pole of that house is 49.
Oblique ascention of the ascendant	312.10 30.	Latitude of the place 53.
Oblique ascention of the cusp of the 2nd	342.10 30.	Latitude 49.
Oblique ascention of the cusp of the 3rd	12.10	Elevation of the Pole 34.

For the cusp of the 11th house, Obl. ascention 252.10 Lat. 34. if you enter with your Oblique ascention in that lat. of 34. you find over against 252.10 30.degr. of Scorpio, or 00. Sagittarius and that is the cusp of the 11th without further operation.

Cusp of the 12th, Obl. ascention 282.10 Lat. 49.

Oblique asc. to 15 Sag	282.25	Ob. asc. of the 12 Do.	282.10
to 14.	281.09	Ob. asc. to the 14.Sag.	281.09
difference	1.16	difference	1.01

If 1 degr. and 16. min. give 60. min. what 61.
Or if 76.min. give 60. what 61.

61.
60. {3660. divided by 76. rests 49
360 {min. almost to be added to
the 14. degr. of Sagittarius; then the cusp is 14.49 Sagittarius.

For the cusp of the 1st house under the elevation of 53. the
Oblique ascention is 312.10
Oblique ascention to 7. of Capricorn 312.30
Oblique ascention to 6. of Capricorn 311.31
difference 00.59

Oblique ascention of the ascendant 312.10
311.31
00.39

If 59 60 39
39

So here are 37. min. to be added to the 6th degr. of Capricorn, and then the true cusp of the Horoscope is 6.37 Capricorn.

If you adde to the oblique ascention of the ascendant 30. degr. more, 312.10 + 30. the oblique ascention of the cusp of the 2nd house will be 342.10: unto which degrees of the Equator under the Pole of 49, you shall find by a just operation, the 23.degr. and 30.min. of Aquarius to belong.

If I adde to 342.10 they produce 372.10 from which I
30. subtract the whole Circle, viz 360 then rests
12.10. with which I enter into the Table of oblique ascentions for 34.deg. viz. the same for the 11th house, and you shall find by a just proportion, 18. degr. and 34.min. of the Signe Aries to be the cusp of the 3rd house; thus have you the right ascention of the mid-heaven, and the oblique ascention of the 11th, 12th, 1st, 2nd, 3rd houses.

Cusp of 10th house	14.39 Scorpio	Right asc. of M C	222.10
Cusp of 11th	30.00 Scorpio	Oblique asc. thereof	252.10
Cusp of 12th	14.49 Sagittarius	Oblique ascention	282.10
Cusp of Ascendant	06.37 Capricorn	Oblique ascention	312.10
Cusp of 2nd	23.30 Aquarius	Oblique ascention	342.10
Cusp of 3rd	18.34 Aries	Oblique ascention	12.10

Having erected your Scheame of Heaven and fitted the cusps of the Houses, you must then take the diurnall motion of every Planet, and reduce them to the time of birth; then place them in the Figure, with Part of Fortune, North Node and South Node, having care of allowing every Planet that motion which is required for reduction of them to the elevation of the Pole of latitude where the Birth is: The time of our Native's birth is 2 hours, 24 min. 25 seconds. to this I adde 1 hour and 7 min. which Origanus gives for reduction of his Ephemeris to London, and so take the motion of teh Planets for 3 hours 31 min. and this weill serve very well without further trouble, or any sensible error; the place of the Birth be 2 hours, 24 min. and 25 sec., yet you must take the motion of the Planets for 3 hours and 31 min.

There are some doe equate the time by adding or subtracting to the time of the Birth, what proportion is assigned to the degree of the Signe where the Sun is; whereof you may read Origanus, page 100 &c. though most of our late and ablest practicers used it very little, as Master Bredon, and Master Allen.

CHAP. CII.

Of things considerable before judgement be given upon a NATIVITY.

In the first place having rectified your Nativity by Accidents, which alone of all other wayes is most certaine; in the next place you must carefully take the fortitudes and debilities of all the Planets and Part of Fortune, and observe in what houses and parts of heaven they are posited, where and to which parts of the Zodiack they strongly extend and project their naturall influences, or where againe they operate more weakly and remisly. For as oft as we pronounce or judge any thing of the conditions, Life, Preferment, Marriage, Estate, Travell of the Native, we ought very well to understand and be perfect in discovering the strength or imbecillity of the Significator or Promittor thereof, and his or their mutually correspondency and configuration with other Planets, his abilities either to effect or performe what is promised by him yea or not, which cannot well be predicted unlesse we well understand his nature, positure in the heavens; his motion, fortitude, and that configuration he hath with good or evill Planets, or whether that aspect promising the matter expected be of good or evill influence; when you have examined the strength of the Planets, do in the like manner for Part of Fortune, observing also where and in what part of the figure and how neer the Planets the Antiscions and Contrantiscions of all the Planets doe fall, how neer to any cusps of the houses, or to the degrees of any of the Planets, the Fixed Starres of the first or second Magnitude, of which the Astrologians doe make use of generally are, and herein of those remarkable ones, that have small Latitude from the Ecliptick. Consider also the nature of those fixed starres, whether they are of the same condition with the Planet they are neer unto, yea or no; for if of the same condition or influence, they add vigour to the Significator, or point of heaven where they are so posited.

C H A P. C I I I.

Of the space of Life, or whether the Native is like to live long, or not.

Before you proceed to any particular Direction of the five Hylegiacall places, you ought generally to consider the strength of the Positure of Heaven, and therein whether the degree ascending, the Lord of the Geniture, the Sun or Moon, or the light of the time are extreamly afflicted, &c. for those argue no long life: it were therefore in vaine to frame long Directions upon that Nativity.

However, that which is principally considerable, and ought if possible to be obtained, is, judiciously to examine the Nativities of the Parents of the Childe, and whether the significator of Children in them are strong yea or not; for as the goodnesse of fruit depends upon the temperment of the root, so also Children, whose Parents have unfortunate Significators, doe dye upon a small sicknesse, &c. but sith they are not usually attainable, you may proceed according to the Method following:

First, consider the degrees ascending, which most properly hath signification of life, whether it be fortunate or not; its then fortunate when in the terms of signe, or in the Sextile or Trine of a benevolent Planet; and so on the contrary unfortunate, when either locally an infortune vitiates the degree ascending, or by his Square or Opposition aspect; or when many violent fixed starres of the nature of the Lord of the 8th, doe arise with the degree ascending, or are with or neer the Luminary of the time. If according to these rules you finde the Ascendant fortunate, the Childe may live past his infancy; but if afflicted, he hardly escapes his very infancy.

Secondly, the Lord of the ascendant is to be considered, for if he be Essentially strong, free from Combustion, Retrogradation and affliction, swift in motion, not afflicted by the unhappy aspects of those Planets who are either naturally unfortunate, or accidently by position, viz. if they be not impedited by the Lords of the 8th, 12th, 4th or 6th houses, it argues, the Child

or Native may live long: usually the Lord of the ascendant Combust, or the degree ascending afflicted, argues short life, so saith Fo. Schoner.

Thirdly, have speciall regard to the Sun and Moon, especially of the Sun, if the Birth be by day; or of the Moon, if it be by night: for if either of these be strong and well dignified, or in a good house, and in favourable aspect of either of the Fortunes, it's an argument the Native may long live; if otherwise, they deny long life: for it's generally observed, that when the Sun and Moon are partilly in Conjunction with the Infortunes, that then they are very unfortunate; nor for the most part those who are born either upon the very Change or ful Moon live long or continue healthful; for they who are borne upon the full Moon, dye by excesse, or too great abundance of moysture; they in the change of the Moon, for want of humidity, or by reason of too much drinesse: yet the weakest bodies, most small and most sickly, are usually brought forth upon the change of the Moon. However, the Ancients doe say, that if the Luminaries are in partill Conjunction or Opposition, even to a minute, and a Fortune, viz. Jupiter or Venus in the ascendant, that then it's not only an argument the Childe shall live, but also be active, full of mettle, as we say, and wonderous successful in the actions and affaires of his life, but however he shall not attaine to old age: If instead of a Fortune his position in the ascendant you find an Infortune posited therein, judge death or no long life to that Native.

If both the Lights or one of them, especially that of the time, be afflicted in any angle by the malignant aspect of an Infortune (wherein you must observe, that the Sun is most afflicted by his being in Conjunction with Mars, the Moon by her Conjunction with Saturn; but the Sun is more afflicted by Saturn in his Opposition, and the Moon by Opposition of Mars;) if together, I say, with the affliction of either of the Lights, the Lord of the ascendant be Combust, or dangerously any otherwayes afflicted, without doubt the Child then borne will not live long, &c.

Many Planets in the 6th, 8th, or 12th, the Lord of the ascendant not beholding them or the luminaries or Horoscope with any good aspect, the Native will live but a while.

The Conjunction of many Planets in the ascendant, or either of the Infortunes in the ascendant, the Sun and Moon in cadent

houses, Saturn and Mars in the 5th and 7th in Opposition, Saturn being then in the 1st, these argue short life.

All the Planets under the earth, and neither Sun or Moon, or Lord of the ascendant essentially dignified, or in good aspect with Jupiter or Venus, or the Lord of the ascendant, with other ill testimonies considerable, doe argue short life.

North Node or South Node in the same degree with Mars or Saturn in the 4th house, doe denote but a short life: where you must note, that Mars hath more power in destroying life when he is in Aries, and the Nativity diurnall, and he above earth; Saturn hath the same prerogative when he is in Capricorn, in nocturnal genitures, and above the earth.

Some affirme those are stil-borne where Moon is in Conjunction with Mars in the ascendant, or with Saturn unfortunately placed in the 8th house at the time of Birth.

They live not long, where Saturn, Mars and Moon are in conjunction, or where the ascending degree is afflicted, and Mars located in the 8th.

The Moon in the 4th in Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, usually the Mother hath difficult labour, and the Childe lives not long.

If the Luminaries separate from a Fortune, and apply to a malevolent Planet, the Child shall then be in great danger of death, at what time that Luminary, by a just measure of time, comes either to the body, or both occurse to that unhappy aspect, wherein you must carefully observe all your Significators, and not pronounce death rashly. If the Moon be beseiged betwixt the bodies of Mars and Sun, it argues a short life.

C H A P. C I V.

Of the Prorogator of Life, called Hylech, or Hyleg, or Apheta: and of the killing or interficient Planet.

[What Hyleg,] The word is Chaldean, and it signifies no more, then either that Planet or place of Heaven, which being directed by his or its Digression, we judge of Life or the state thereof.

The Hylech is thus found out; in a Diurnall geniture, take the

Sun; in a Nocturnall, the Moon; and if either of them be in convenient Hylegiacall places, they shal be Hylech: they are then said to be convenient Hylegiacall places, and shall be capable to be accepted for Hyleg, when they be either in the 1st, 10th, 11th, 7th or 9th houses, or within the Orbs of the houses; what space of the Equator is under the earth is rejected, unlesse within 25 degrees of the ascendant; for it is generally amongst all Astrologians received, that all Planets who are at the time of Birth under the earth, are of lesse efficacy in the superiour Hemisphere; the 8th house and 12th are in this judgement rejected, as having no affinity with the ascendant, and rarely signifying any good to the Native, (as touching life;) I meane the Sun and Moon in either of those houses, cannot be Hyleg.

If the Sun, by reason of his ill position, is not capable of being Hyleg, then see if the Moon may be admitted; which if not, then consider if the geniture be diurnall, and whether a new Moon did precede the Nativity; but in a nocturnall, observe the full Moon going before the Birth: see also what Planet had most diginities, at least three essentiall fortitudes, in the place of the Sun, in the Conjunction or Opposition preceeding; but in a nocturnall geniture, in place thereof, if a full preceded, take the place of Part of Fortune, examine which of the Planets hath most dignities in these three places, and is also constituted in an Hylegiacall house; I say, that Planet may well be appointed Hyleg; but if the Planet who hath most dignities in the place aforesaid, be not in apt house, then simply, and without further trouble let the Horoscope by Hyleg; and indeed there are some Artists doe ever use the ascendant for Hyleg, rejecting all other wayes.

Besides, observe in diurnall genitures that you must ever regard the degree of the Ecliptick wherein the new Moon was before the Birth, though a full intervened a little before the Birth, for by day the Sun is more powerfull then the Moon.

In nocturnall genitures, take that Planet who hath most power by his essentiall dignities in these three places,

VIZ }	Place of the Moon at Birth. Place of the Opposition preceding. Place of the Part of Fortune at the Birth.

For if such Planet be in an Apheticall place, he shall be Prorogator; but if not so, then, if a new Moon preceded, take the ascendant; if an Opposition, take the Part of Fortune, if it be in an Apheticall place, else take the ascendant.

Againe, in nocturnall Births, have care to the Opposition, though a Conjunction were next to the Nativity, for the Moon is friend to the Opposition; where note, the place of the Luminary is the place or degree of Heaven of that Light, which at time of the Opposition is found above the earth.

Againe, if both the Lights, and that Planet who is governour of the proper place, either in Conjunction or Opposition (who in diurnall genitures governeth in the place of the Sun, the Conjunction precedant, and in the ascendant, but in nocturnal in the Opposition, place of the Moon, and the ascendant) shall be in Apheticall places, that place of the Lights is to be preferred which is of greater vertue, and is a more apt place.

As for example, in the nocturnall genitures, let the Moon be in the 9th or 7th, but the Sun in the ascendant, then the sun is preferred before the moon; the sooner if he be neer the degree ascending, or in any of his dignities, or within 25. degrees of the ascendant: in diurnall genitures, let the Moon be in the 10th and Sun in the 9th, the Moon shall then be preferred before the Sun: if the Moon be in the 10th and the Sun in the 11th, they seem then to be equall. But to cleer all ambiguity, you must take the Light who hath most dignities, either essentiall or accidentall; if no such difference be, but that they are equall in testimonies, see if the Planet who disposeth either of them, applyes to either of them by any good aspect; for if the Lord of that Signe who disposeth of the Apheta or Hyleg, be potent, and doth behold the same Hyleg, with good aspect, he makes the Prorogator of life more strong.

[Who is intersicient Planet.] I have delivered what the Ancients wrote of Hyleg, but as yet I rest not satisfied, either how to take the Hyleg aright, or whom most properly to call the Killing, Intersicient or Destroying Planet, or more artificially, Intersector, or Anareta; yet the Ancients with great reason have delivered, That the Anareta or Intersicient Planet, is he who is placed in the eighth house, either 5. degrees before the cusp of the house or 25. degrees after. Secondly, the Lord of the eighth.

Thirdly, that Planet who is joyned to the Lord of the 8th, (which I no wayes approve of.) Fourthly, the Planet who disposeth of the Lord of the 8th house when he is not therein, or he that disposeth of the Planet in the 8th.

[Montulmo will not have the Sextile of Saturn & Mars to kill, is angry with Ptolomy.] It is usually observed, that the Sextile dexter of Saturn, and the sinister dexter [*sic*] of Mars, in Signs of long ascentions, are accounted malevolent aspects, and have power of killing, (this is meant in sickly genitures, or in Climactericall yeers, other malevolent directions concurring,) or when the Significators of Life in aged peoples Nativities occur these aspects; the Termes of the Infortunes they being not propitious in the Nativity, are reputed dangerous, &c. The Arabians doe say, that the Prorogator directed to the cusp of the 6th, 8th or 7th houses, as also to the cusp of the 4th, if a watry Signe be there; as also, to the Dark and Cloudy, or Nebulous parts of the Ecliptick, or to the place of a present Eclips, or place of the present appearance of a Comet, or to Azimene degrees, or to the Square or Opposition of Mercury, are dangerous and fatall; as also, the Moon or Mars when they obviate the ascendant, and have dominion in the 8th.

[Alcochodon, what is it?] The Arabians did further observe, what Planet had most essentiall dignity in the place of the Hyleg, and with some aspect did behold that place, this Planet they called Alcochodon, or giver of yeers; and they were of opinion, that the Native might live the great, greater or lesser yeers, which this Planet did signifie, according unto the naturall course of life, if he met with no very obstructive directions in the interim, or escaped sudden casualties, or avoyded the generall fate of any City or Country wherein he came to reside or inhabit, for no particular fate can resist a generall calamity.

What the severall yeers every Planet gives, whether great, greater or lesse, you may find from page 57. to 83. of the first part &c.

Moreover, they said, that if either of the Luminaries be Hyleg, and in exaltation or house, that Light may be Hyleg and Alcochodon.

If the Luminaries be Hyleg, and not posited in their house or exaltation, or proper Terme, that Planet shall be reputed

Alcochodon who ruleth the Signe wherein Hyleg is: you must judge the same if any Planet, but either of the Lights be Hyleg.

If many Planets seem, upon equality of testimonies, to contend for pre-eminency, he that hath aspect to the Hyleg is preferred before he that hath none; if none aspect the Hyleg, then he that excels the rest in essentiall fortitudes.

Where observe, in the day time an Orientall Planet is preferred before one Occidentall, viz. the Planet who is neerer the ascendant then he that is next or neer unto the West angle: now if it happen the Alcochodon to be angular, strong and fortunate, especially in the 1stor 10th, he may possibly give his greater yeers.

As I formerly delivered, that I am not sufficiently satisfied either of the Hyleg or Anareta, so neither of the Alcochodon: I intend, God-willing, to see if I can by my owne experience give my selfe more assured content by a diligent and full examination of many Nativities, which I have seen in my time verified, the parties being now all dead; and I hope so to satisfie my curiosity, that I shall pleasure the lovers of this Learning with my further observations and paines thereupon, which, God-willing I may live to publish.

C H A P. C V.
Of the Lord of the Geniture.

Concerning this, there is some difference amongst the Ancients, yet all rejecting the judgment of Firmicus, whose opinion was, that if the Moon were at any ones birth in Aries, then Venus being Lady of the next subsequent Signe, shall be Lady of the Geniture, &c. or if she be in Leo, then Mercury, because Lord of Virgo, must be Lord of the Geniture.

Others will have that Planet Lord of the Geniture who hath most essentiall dignities in the ascendant, mid-heaven, place of the Sun, Moon and Part of Fortune, and that he shall be partaker in judgment, who hath most dignities next unto the said Planet; and this is rationall.

I am cleerly of this opinion, viz. That Planet who hath most

essentiall and accidentall dignities in the Figure, and is posited best, and elevated most in the Scheame, that he ought to be Lord of the geniture, and am confident the whole actions of the Native will more or lesse pertake of the nature of that Planet and so his Conditions, Complexion, Temperament and Manners shall be much regulated unto the properties assigned that Planet (consideratis, considerandis;) yet doubtlesse if any other Planet be very neer so strong as him whom we formerly mentioned, he shall much participate, and a kind of mixture must be framed according to the severall fortitudes each Planet hath, together with the aspects good or evill of the other Planets intervening: The Greeks did use to account that Planet Lord of Geniture who had most dignities in the place of the Moon or Mercury, for Mercury is the Lord, or hath dominion of the spirit and vigour of the mind, the Moon swayeth the body.

C H A P. C V I.

Of the Complexion or Temperament of the Body, quality of the Planets and Signes.

Great and manifold are the variety of Temperaments, both according to the Species, and according to the Individuall; for infinite is the variety of good humours and vitious in the body of man, in regard of the temper of the Parents; and also occasioned by the severall and diverse positions of the Starres and their commixtions: But as there are four principall humours in the bodyes of living soules, so doth also four principall Temperatures answer these; SANGUINE, which is temperately hot and moyst; PHLEGMATICK, which is moyst and cold; CHOLERICK, which is hot and dry; MELANCHOLLICK, which is cold and dry.

These four Temperatures, Complexions or Humours are knowne from the proper qualities and natures of the significators of Temperaments, and their mutuall commixtions, the testimonies of every quality being collected into a certaine method, viz. Hot, Cold, Moyst, Dry.

Significators of the Complexion are

First, The Signe ascending, and Lord thereof.
Secondly, The Planet or Planets placed in the ascendant, or the North Node or South Node or the Planets partilly aspecting the ascendant.
Thirdly, The Moon and Planets beholding her within Mediety of their Orbs.
Fourthly, The quarter of the yeer or Signe the Sun is in.
Fifthly, The Lord of the Geniture.

The quality of the Significators and Signes wherein they are placed are to be orderly examined; wherein you must not forget, that if either Saturn or Mars behold the ascendant or the Moon with a malevolent aspect, they intermix their intemperate qualities to the temperature of the body, yea, though all other testimonies concur very well.

The Quality of the Planets.

Saturn	Orientall	Cold and moyst
	Occidentall	Dry.
Jupiter	Orientall	Hot and Moyst.
	Occidental	Moyst.
Mars	Orientall	Hot and dry.
	Occidentall	Dry.
Venus	Orientall	Hot and moyst.
	Occidentall	Moyst.
Mercury	Oriental	Hot.
	Occidental	Dry.

North Node is as Jupiter, South Node as Saturn and Mars.

The Moon.

Moon – From Conjunction to 1st Quarter,
Hot and moyst
From thence unto the Full,
Hot and dry
From Full to her last quarter,
Cold and dry.
From the last quarter to new Moon,
Cold and moyst.

The Sunne is considered according to the Quarter of the Yeere.

Spring }	Sun in	Aries, Taurus, Gemini	Hot & moyst.
Summer }		Cancer, Leo, Virgo	Hot & dry.
Autumne}		Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius	Cold & dry.
Winter }		Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces	Cold & moyst.

Nature of the Signes.

Aries, Leo, Sagittarius – Fiery Triplicity, Hot and dry, viz. Cholerick.

Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn – Earthly Triplicity, Cold and dry, viz. Melacholly.
Gemini, Libra, Aquarius – Ayery Triplicity, Hot and moyst, viz. Sanguine.
Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces – Watry Triplicity, Cold and moyst, viz. Phlegmatick.

Consider the qualities of the Significators and Signes, and collect the testimonies of every of the four qualities, viz. Hot, Moyst, Cold, Dry, according to the major testimonies, so judge of the Complexion.

If Heat and Moysture overcome, the Native is of Sanguine Complexion: if Cold and Moysture, then he is Phlegmatick: if Heat and Drinesse, then cholerick: if Cold and Drinesse, then Melancholly.

You must deale warily in the collection of the testimonies of the four Humours, of Heat, Humidity, Cold and Drinesse; for it may come to passe, that the qualities of the Planet and Sign may obtaine the same equall number of testimonies, and the one have as many testimonies of Heat, as the other of Cold, these being repugnant qualities, the one takes off the other, and they are not numbered or accounted: where there is no contradiction, these testimonies are accepted, when one Planet is Lord of the Geniture and Horoscope, you shall allow him in collection of the testimonies a three-fold vertue or influence in the Complexion: the Moon being in the ascendant, her testimonies shall be twice exhibited. The principall part hereof see in our subsequent Nativity.

C H A P. C V I I.

Of the Manners of the Native or Child.

We may not doubt, but that the manners and motions of the mind, and the greatest part of our principall humane actions and events of life, doe accompany, or are concomitant with, and acted according to the quality of the Temperature and Inclinations; for the Accidents of the Mind are twofold, some Rationall, others Irrationall, or more proper to the Sensitive power.

The generall rules of discovering the qualities of the mind by a Nativity, are these

First, if any Planet do occupy the Sign ascending, or which is intercepted, he shall be principall Significator of Manners; but he shall also participate in the same signification, whatsoever Planet he is, that hath dignity in the place of the Significator of Manners.

Secondly, consider that Planet who is the Significator, and his Dispositor; for if he be a benevolent Planet, or in aspect with such, and strong, he denotes laudable or compleat Manners, according to his nature: if he prove a malevolent Planet, or is infested with the hostile beames of one, and be impotent besides, he renders evill and corrupt Manners, such as naturally that Planet signifies. If a good Planet by nature be Significator, or configurated with good, but exist weak, he shewes good and wholesome Manners in shew, yet inwardly they are somewhat obscure, muddy, or very simple: The Infortunes potent, argue good, pretty conditions, but ever mixed with a tincture of poyson, or with the remaines of some crabbed condition or other, which I have ever found true.

Mercury affords manners according to the nature of that Planet whose nature he assumes; and this he doth in a two-fold way.

1. When joyned to any Planet by Conjunction, but if he be joyned to many, he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is neerest in Conjunction, and who is the most fortified or dignified.
2. If he be not in Conjunction with any Planet, he assumes his nature in whose essential dignity he is place: North Node is equivalent to Jupiter, South Node to Saturn and Mars.

The Luminaries in the Horoscope, effect no great matters, but in a generall way, unlesse they be wonderfull strongly fortified.

If many Planets occupy the Horoscope, all shall be Significators, and they breed variety of manners: but the most powerfull Planet amongst them, shall give the most durable, and such as will continue; the other not so permanent. How long they shall continue, you may know by directions; for when the Moon is

directed to the termes or aspect of the most potent Planet, then the Native is almost wholly participant of his Manners, and shall most manifest them to the world in his actions; when the Moon varies her Terme or aspect, and doth meet with another of a another quality, then doe his Manners vary, and he assumes the conditions of the Planet to whose Termes or aspect she is directed, viz. if the Moon comes to the Terms or aspect of Venus, the Native is cheerfull; to the Termes or aspect of Jupiter, Discreet, Modest, Religions; to the Termes of Mars, Angry, Cholerick, Quarelsome; to the Terms or aspect of Saturn, Grave, Melancholly, Sullen, full of Fears, Labourious, &c.

No Planet posited in the ascendant, observe what Planet is joyned to Moon or Mercury, judge the manners of the Native to assimilate with the Nature of that Planet.

If the Planet be joyned to Moon and Mercury both, it's as much as if there were many Planets in the Horoscope, for they signifie discrepancy in manners; but yet those signified by the most powerfull Planet shall continue longest, &c.

No Planet in the ascendant, or joyned to Mercury or Luna, then take the Lord of the ascendant, according to his nature, be it good or ill, and judge of the manners; but so, as his Dispositor behold him with some aspect. If no Planet aspect him, have recourse to that Planet who forcibly aspects Luna and Mercury with a partill aspect.

If none have a partill aspect to Mercury or Luna, then he shall signifie the manners, who in the place of Mercury and Luna hath the most essential dignities.

The Significator of Manners joyned to fixed Starres of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, being but a little distant from the Ecliptick, have great signification in the Manners, and make those signified to be more apparent; for if the Significator of Manners be with Caput Medusae in 21. Taurus, it begets in the Native a certaine dogged nature and violence, whereby he either procures sudden death unto himselfe, or is the cause of it to otheres.

The Pleiades in 24. Taurus, inclines the Native to be wanton, ambitious, turbulent.

Oculus Taurus in 4.30, Gemini, to be fierce, full of courage to

delight in Military affaires, unquiet, seditious; but the Moon in conjunction with it, imports a good fellow, especially in the ascendant; but if the lord of the ascendant be with the Moon in Conjunction with that fixed Starre, he proves a Murderer; the more probably, if he be a masculine Planet, and the Sun unfortunate: usually Saturn with Oculus Taurus, produces great afflictions, and shewes a strange mind and very wicked.

The Little Goat in 16.30 Gemini, begets in the minds of men a curiosity, together with much carefulnesse and fearfulnesse; such would know all things, and itch after Novelties.

The Girdle of Orion in 17.20 Gemini, sharpens the understanding, memory, and makes men industrious.

The Lesser Dog Starre in almost 9 degr. of Cancer, designes a petulant sawcy fellow, prone to anger, proud, carelesse, violent, giddy.

Hercules in 18. Cancer, induces subtilty and craft, spirit and valour, audaciousnesse mixed with cruelty and rashnesse.

The Basilisk, or Heart of the Lyon in 24. Leo, as I said of the other fixed Starres, when either the Significator of Manners or Lord of the ascendant is in Conjunction with them, or any of them, so I say, if either of them is corporally with the Lyons Heart, it shews the Native to be Magnanimous, that he is of generous and civill condition, desires to beare rule, or is ambitious of dominion over others.

The Scorpions Heart in 4.30 Sagittarius, shew a rash, ravenous and head-strong person, destructive to himselfe by his obstinancy.

The Virgins Spike in 18 Libra, expresse a man or person of sweet disposition, diligent in attaining Arts and Sciences, or a most admirable invention when Mercury is with him; if Saturn be there, it imports a suspicious person, sharp and rugged, violent in dispute; if Mars be with Spica Virgo, it presupposes a rigid person, and yet a cool, or little better.

Lyra in 10. Capricorn, inclines to gravity and sobriety, yet but with outward pretences, for usually the person is lascive.

Aquila in 26. Capricorn, a bold, confident, valiant person, never yeelding, guilty of blood-shed, of distempered Manners, &c.

Rictus Capricorn in 1. of Aquarius, if Mercury be there, argues a solid head-piece, or one of a piercing understanding.

The constellation of the Dolphin from the 9. to the 15. of Aquarius portends one of simple looks, but cheerful in hawking, hunting, and other pleasing sports, yet of double intentions, or in plaine termes, one that speaks one thin, and intends another, or dissembles with his best friends.

The Taile of the Swan, or Cauda Cygni in the beginning of Pisces, makes a man ingenious, and apt to any learning or knowledge, &c.

About the yeer of Christ 1494. Johannes Angelus, in the City of Venice, printed a Book, wherein he did deliver a little of the Manners of every Native according to the degree ascending, with a fit Motto and Icon thereunto; but because I conceive he was a little too strict therein, I refer the Reader to judge of his Works; and have thought good to relate what I find in a generall way delivered.

The Ancients have therefore delivered, That when the Significator of Manners is in Aries, he incites the Native to be witty and ingenious.

When in Taurus, then he is laborious, for the Oxe or Bull is represented by Taurus.

Gemini represents one witty, deceitfull, and yet a lover of Arts and Learning.

Cancer Signifies an unconstant and variable creature, never fixed.

Leo A grave, sober or discreet party, whether man or woman, yet withall a little cruell.

Virgo One loving Learning and Arts, covetous, cruell or despightfull, a wel-willer to Warre.

Libra One inconstant, crafty, a contemner of all Arts, yet conceited of his own parts.

Scorpio An imprudent fellow, a Brasse-face, yet of good understanding, covetous and arrogant.

Sagittarius Shewes one valiant and without feare.

Capricorn Portends a lecherous person, much given to the flesh, nor constant either to his Wife or Mistresse.

Aquarius Intimates a very humane, affiable party, speaking soberly, envious to no one, constant in his owne Religion.

Pisces Argues a stammering person, fraudulent, pretending holinesse, yet a very Hypocrite.

Againe, a Sanguine temperament shewes men or person cheerfull, liberal, faithfull, affable, peace-makers, open hearted, modest, religious.

Cholerick people are full of anger, quarrelsome, revengefull, ambitious, importunate, imperious, hardy, rash, involving themselves into unnecessary troubles, seditious, many times ingenious, and easily changing their opinions.

Melanchollick persons are slow in resolutions, fraudulent, keeping close their counsels, prudent, severe, covetous, suspicious, sorrowfull, fearfull, forward, seldome forgetting injuries, inexorable, ambitious, loving no mans esteem but their owne.

Phlegmatick, are very cowards, uxorious people, mutable, not capable of keeping secrets, dull fellowes and sluggards in performing any businesse.

C H A P. C V I I I.

The quality of Manners, which may in kind be discerned from every Planet.

Saturn Significator of Manners	Strong and well affected, causeth	Grave persons, with a certain austerity, advised, escogitating profound matters, taciturn, solitary, laborous, patient, perservers of riches, sparing and thrifty, studious for their own profit, zealous, mistrustfull.
	Weak and unfortunately posited, he shewes	Men of abject spirits, ill-favoured, having a low conceit of themselves, repiners, negligent, timerous, lovers of solitarinesse, suspicious, backbiting, slanderous, superstitious, deceitfull, malignant, rough-hewen fellowes

Jupiter Significator of Manners	Well dignified and posited denotes	Honest, religious, just, liberall, magnanimous, Governours, eminent met, performing high matters, sober, grave with a kind of moderation, prudent, living vertuously and orderly.
	When either ill dignified, or ill posited	Lovers of themselves, open-hearted innocent; it declares manners much of the nature before recited, but more obscure and imperfect, a scornfull, distainfull mind, proud, superstitious, fearfull, dissembling, a kind of vaine candour, negligent, prodigall.

Mars Significator of Manners	When potent & fortunate, he renders	Generous men, valient, full of courage, irefull, fierce and violent, apt with their hands, open in their speech, with a kind of temerity; fearing no bodily dangers, apt for government, boasters or crackers, ayming at revenge, impatient of servitude, or of receiving injuries or affronts.
	When imbecil and cadent or otherwayes unfortunate, he declares	Cruel men, quarrelsome and tyrannical, rash and head-strong, bloody minded, unshamefac't, sumtuous, braggers, impious, unjust, shedders of blood, impudent in provoking, but timerous when it comes to action, Theeves, authors of dissentions, tumults, sedition, &c.

Venus Significator of Manners	Well constituted in the Figure, and essentially strong, she intimates	Pleasant, chearfull, and fair conditioned men or persons, decent in their apparell, good, bountifull, mercifull, prone to their delights, given to be cleanly, and to take pleasure in sports and pastimes, subtill, elegant, poeticall.
	Ill placed and peregrine, she demonstrates	Fearfull men, given to women, cowards, men of no spirits, sluggards, great Wooers of Ladies or women, lustfull, not respecting their credit or esteem, zealous in womens matters, infamous, &c.

Mercury Significator of Manners	Well disposed in the Heavens, and in dignities, he foresheweswary,	Men of admirable sharp fancies, extreame studious and capable of learning, guilefull or wily, wise, divining well, or giving good advice, acting all things with agility and dexterity. Poets, Geometricians, Mathematicians, Astrologians, Eloquent, learning any Art, of good carriage or deportment.
	Unfortunate by position, weak and afflicted, he predicts	Unconstant people, malicious turbulent, envious, perfidious, lyars, to purpose if Mercury be with South Node, or in Square or Opposition of Moon or Mars, and in ayery Sings, deceitfull, inventing destructive plots and machinations, infamous, medling with every body and every matter, asses, dolts, pratling dotards, stammering coxcombs, good for nothing, &c.

From these Planets and their mixture one with another, the most principal judgments of Manners are derived: the positure of the

Luminaries doth help their qualities; as thus, the Moon with the principall Significator of Manners, encreasing in light, declares the Manners of the Native to manifest themselves, or causeth the Native sooner to discover them; but when she is in Conjunction or obscured, viz. either Combust or under the Sun beames, the Manners are not so manifest: in her greatest Septentrionall or Meridionall Latitude, she declares variety of Manners. The Sun causeth a certaine gravity of Manners, commixed with a kind of pleasantnesse or decency therein; but if Sun be weak. the Manners are lesse gracefull, and shew themselves but poorly, with no grace or delight.

Yet it is generally observed, that it is more materiall to consider the Dispositors of the Luminaries, them themselves, &c. I shall shew you by one or two examples, how to mix your judgment when the Significator of Manners is joyned to another Planet.

If Saturn be Significator of Manners and Jupiter be joyned with him by body or aspect, Jupiter then qualifies the nature of Saturn, and therefore you must not judge the Manners Saturnine, but to participate much of Jupiter; and the Native shall be a very prudent, wise man, quiet, a man of great councell and judgment, learned, &c. this is understood when Jupiter is pretty strong.

Let Mars be associated with Saturn, and let him be well fortified, it shewes, the Native will begin to undertake any thing, but seldome conclude; for what the heat of Mars stirres up, the coldnesse of Saturn destroyes againe; the Native usually proves a bragger, turbulent, seditious (fearfully bold) implacable, disdaining other men, vapouring, windy people, tyrannicall, inhumane, given to all manner of villany, dissembling both with God and man.

If with Saturn the gentle Planet Venus is commixed, and he well fortified, he demonstrates a man little given to women, not ambitious, or delighting in pleasurable things or persons, delighted to be in the company of aged men, austere, envious, dtiffe in his owne opinion, desirious to know the mysteries of nature, wary, suspicious in womens matters. If he be evill positted with Venus, it notes an obscene companion, medling or

coveting so to doe with any woman, Kinswoman or other, one of no deliberation, a meer prophane person.

If Mercury be in aspect with Saturn when he is Significator of Manners, and is well placed in the Heavens, the Native proves one of a curious understanding, greedy of Science and knowledge, one that will find out any Mystery; it notes people apt to medicine, admirable Architects, Sophisters, great Disputants, captious, discreet, sharp fancied, industrious, &c. Who desires to be satisfied further in the mixtures of the Planets, let them read Pontanus, de rebus Coelestibus, lib. 6.

Observe notwithstanding, this generall rule, That the worst manners are from the Infortunes, when joyned to one another, or with Mercury in the 7th, 8th or 9th houses.

C H A P. C I X.

Of the Wit or Understanding of the Native.

Significations of the Wit and Intellect are taken especially from Mercury and his configuration with the Moon, for he governes the rational Soule and animall Spirits in the Braine, as the Moon doth the vegetative and strength of the Braine, more neer to the Senses.

If the places of the Heaven wherein these Planets are placed be well affected, and they mutually aspect each other by a good aspect, there is then a proportionable conveniency betwixt the rationall soule and the other vertues or fortitudes, from whence an excellent and strong Wit ariseth; but if they are ill affected, or have Square or Opposition to each other, or that they have no aspect at all to one another, there proceeds but a dull and doltish Capacity or Wit. By well mixing the specifications, a mediocrity may be foreseen.

So if Mercury be more strong then Moon, and in Signes commanding and of long ascentions, and the Moon in obesient Signes and of short ascentions; he that is then borne, in him reason shall principally overmaster his other extravagant passions: If Moon in this kind be more strong then Mercury, as many times it

happens, the affections and other inferiour faculties doe easily prevaile above reason.

Mercury and Moon in Conjunction in any Signe, declares ingenious persons.

Mercury and Moon in Sextile or in Trine performes the same, but herein the Sextile is preferred before the Trine.

The Square aspect of Mercury and Moon in angles, showes stubborne and turbulent Wits; if either of them be in his Detriment, it argues seditious Wits, blockish, hair-brained councels, destructive and impudent.

Mercury in Taurus Retrograde or Combust or in Capricorn in the 12th house, afflicted of the Infortunes partilly, makes simple and rude understandings, yea though the Moon have aspect unto him; for those Signes are most terrestiall.

Mercury in Aquarius no way impedited, but posited in a good house of Heaven, Swift, Orientall, and with North Node, gives a Wit capable of learning anything; and usually men so indued, find out admirable Inventions.

Mercury in either of his owne houses, shewes a sharp Understanding.

Mercury received of the Moon by house or Exaltation, gives a wonderfull Fancy; generally good wits are produced, when most of the Planets are in ayery Signes.

Mercury in Aries with reception by Mars, gives a piercing Wit.

Moon with North Node or South Node, shewes active spirits, prompt to any Science; best of all when she encreases in light, and is not farre from the full.

For excellency of Understanding, observe these rules of the Planet Mercury.

First, when he is under the earth and in no aspect with any Planet, he frames the mind more for Arts; when above the earth, he incites to Oratory.

Secondly, when he is very swift in motion, he renders inconstant men, but quick of apprehension; oft changing their opinions, but yet will give good reason for their opinions: if he be Retrograde or slow, he argues stuttering companions, men of no conceptions.

Thirdly, when he is Combust, or under the Sun-beames, he incites the Wit to meddle with impertinent matters, or meer niceties.

Fourthly, when Orientall he expresses a more liberall nature, Occidentall, a dissembler: but you must observe, that the Planet who governes the place where Mercury is, hath great force in directing the aforesaid degrees; that is, if the Planet is good, he changes and varies the nature of Mercury to good, if ill, he makes him worse.

Fifthly, when he is not afflicted especially of Mars, but is well placed, and in an ayery Sign, especially Aquarius, and with North Node or South Node, he renders most acute and witty ??? and good Linguists, speaking many Languages.

Sixthly, Mercury being in any angle, especially in the ascendant, and in one of his owne houses, and in any Signe ??? Pisces and Scorpio, he shewes a Wit apt and fit for ??? imployment.

Seventhly, where Mercury is found upon the cusp of the Ascendant in any ayery Signe, and is also swift, it prenotes a good memory and understanding, but the person mutable.

Generally, Mercury with Saturn makes the wit more wary, the man more constant and persevering. Mercury and Jupiter more honest, learned and of upright judgment. Mercury with Mars more confident and presumptious. With the Sun ambitious, arrogant and proud. With Venus more eloquent and lovesome. With the Moon more unstable. Againe, Saturn helps the memory; Jupiter introduces honesty and humanity, &c.

Signes of a corrupt or simple understanding.

Mercury Peregrine, Cadent in house, Combust, slow in motion, afflicted partilly by the Infortunes, especially of Mars, cause a corrupt Wit, and a doltish Understanding; the more Mercury is afflicted, the greater misfortune happens in the Wit and Fan??? also Mercury separated from the Moon, and in no aspect with h??? declares a weak Capacity.

Mercury under the Sun beames, and also Retrograde, causeth s??? to be very slow in their actions, and but of dull invention??? Mercury in watry Signes usually without the aspect of one of the Fortunes, shewes an Ideot: and if in those Signes Saturn afflicts him, the Native stuts, or hath an impediment in his speech ??? Probatum; Mercury in Square of Mars, or in his Opposition declares an untoward Wit, evill and malicious.

Observe, Phlegmatick Signes are enemies to study, and shew slownesse: an overplus of Melancholly declares very asses: men of Sanguine temperature seldome are permanent in studied, nor doth the meer Cholerick man much love his study. A Sanguine-melancholly man, makes the best Student: Cholerick-melanchollick men have excellent inventions.

C H A P. C X.

Of the Stature, Forme, or shape of the Body.

The Stature of the Body principally is adjudged tall or low from that Planet who doth partilly behold the Lord of the Ascendant; if many doe behold him, then judge from the strongest.

SATURN	Oriental }	prenotes	{A moderate stature declining rather to brevity.}
	Occidental }		{A short stature.}
JUPITER	Oriental }	discovers	{A goodly tall stature.)
	Occidental }		{Of moderate stature, but inclining to talnes.}
MARS	Oriental }	makes a	{Tall Stature.}
	Occidental }		{Moderate in height, but more long than short.}
VENUS	Oriental }	declares	{One more tall and slender.)
	Occidental }		{One more short stature, inclining to brevity.}
MERCURY	Oriental }	discernes	{One of middle stature, but verging to height.}
	Occidental }		{Of small stature, or but moderately tall.}

Yet it is very observable, that Mercury, whether he be Orientall or Occidentall, doth form the body according to the nature of his Dispositor; and if he be constituted either in his owne house or the Sun, or in the Moon her house, he moderates the stature of the body according to the nature of the Signe.

The same course the Luminaries observe, &c.

Of the properties of the Members.

For describing the Forme and shape of the Body, I consider the

Signe ascending and his Lord, the Planet or Planets in the ascendant, or aspecting it, the two Lights, viz. Sun and Moon, the season of the yeer, and the fixed Starres in the ascendant or neer the cusp thereof.

C H A P. C X I.

Nature of the Signes; Colour of the Face and Haire.

This is sufficiently handled in our Introduction, or first Part from pag. 93. to 99. unto which we referre you.
Yet briefly:

Aries, Taurus, Libra, Scorpio	- Discerne a moderate Stature, but more long.
Leo, Virgo, Sagittarius	- A Body more tall.
Cancer, Capricorn, Pisces	- A short.
Gemini	- Indifferent.
Aquarius	- A moderate proportion.

[Colour of the Native.]

First, it is judged by the Planets in the ascendant of whose colours we have delivered our opinion in the first Part of this Work, from pag. 57. to 83.

Secondly, from the Signe ascending and intercepted, if any be.

Thirdly, from the Lords thereof.

Fourthly, from the Planet or Planets partilly beholding the degree ascending, or Lord of the ascendant.

Fifthly, from the fixed Starres arising with the ascendant and which doe reserve the colours of those Planets whose natures they participate with.

Sixthly, from the temperment; for Sanguine complexions, are faire or cleer; Phlegmatick are pale; Cholerick are yellow or red; Melanchollick are black. Where note, the presence of one or both the Fortunes in the ascendant, give a good and gracefull colour, the Infortunes both an evill one, and usually uncomely.

Septentrionall Signes, as Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, so also Pisces and Sagittarius shew a cheerfull

colour: Winter Signes, or the houses of the Infortunes, shew a Countenance more sad; the colours notwithstanding are onely White, Black, Yellow, Red, all the rest come by mixture of these: but to judge of the colour, do thus; Assigne to every Significator his severall colour, after, collect the sum into one, according to the greater number so judge, having judiciously framed a right mixture, consideration being also had to the Climate or Country where the Native is borne; for though in your collection of testimonies, you may find the signification of a faire person, yet if he be a Spaniard your judgement will faile, for they are usually swarty or black; the Danes are faire or red-haired, &c.

[Proportion of the Face]

Five things are considerable in the proportion of the Face and members, viz. the Signe ascending and his Lord, the Planets, or the configurations they have in the ascendant, the Sun and Moon, the quarter of the yeer, and the fixed Starres in the ascendant.

Humane Signes ascending, as Gemini, Virgo, and teh first part of Sagittarius and Aquarius, shew faire and cleer complexions.

Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, shew deformity, so the latter part of Aries and Leo.

Jupiter and Venus of all the Planets give the best Complexions; Mercury and Moon the next: yet if they be evill Planets, they shew Faces of Complexions, but when no way afflicted, they declare a good handsome Face: Saturn, Mars, South Node and their unlucky configuration to the ascendant, shew unhandsomnesse: an Infortune in the ascendant, viz. Saturn, Mars or South Node, a Scarre or blemish in the Face.

Sun and Moon well dignified, shew fairnesse, yet Sun gives proportion not pulchritude.

Where the Lights are both impedited, there's some hurt in the Eyes, when the Infortunes are joyned together, or in Conjunction with the Lights; in North Node or South Node, or with their owne North Node or South Node, or have no Latitude, or are in their extreamest latitude, they deforme the Body by crookednesse, lamenesse, Kings evill, &c.

Againe, Vernall Signes shew a faire forme or shape, fleshy, a lovelinesse both of haire and colour, and a Sanguine Complexion.

Estivall Signes declare the members more grosse, tending to middle stature, much Haire, great Eyes, and a Cholerick Complexion.

Autumnall Signes argues leane bodies, Haires extended abroad faire Eyes, of decent stature, of Melanchollick Complexion.

Hybernall Signes demonstrates a decent forme of the Native black, swart colour, the Haire spreading abroad, and but thin, a Phlegmatick constitution.

The Fixed Starres assist in pulchritude or deformity, according to the nature of the Planet whose condition they assimilate.

Either Mercury or Venus being in their Houses or Exaltation beholding the ascendant, doe argue a tall stature; the contrary when they are in their Fals and Detriment.

Saturn, Jupiter or Mars in their Fall, Detriment or Retrograde, doe declare a middle stature, yet tending to brevity: but if they be in their Fals or Detriment, and not Retrograde, they vary not the stature.

If no Planet doe partilly behold the Lord of the ascendant then judgement must be derived from the Lord of the ascendant the Signe he is in not considered, if he be direct.

If he be Retrograde and in his Fall, then we judge not of the stature according to the nature of the Planet, but Signe wherein he is: After the same manner the Luminaries having power and dignity in the Horoscope, doe discover the stature according to the quality of the Signe which they possesse; but Mercury having dominion in the ascendant, gives the stature according to the nature of the Planet who is his Dispositor, &c.

CHAP. CXII.

Of the grossenesse or leannesse of Bodies.

We call that the grossenesse or leanesse of bodies, which befalleth by nature to bodies after a full age, or about thirty yeers, or somewhat after.

The judgment hereof is assumed from the Signe ascending and his Lord, viz. from that Planet who hath most dignities therein.

Aries, Taurus, Leo – 1st part declare grossenesse, the latter part leannesse.
Gemini, Scorpio – 1st part of the Signes leannesse, the latter grossenesse.
Cancer, Capricorn – 1st part mediocrity, rather leane, the latter part tending more to grossenesse.
Sagittarius – 1st part leane, the latter part grossenesse.
Aquarius, Pisces, Libra, Virgo – shewes a moderate proportion of Bodies; but the latter part of Aquarius declines to leannesse.

The Lord of the ascendant is this considered, if he behold the degree ascending partilly, take your judgment according to the nature of the Signe ascending: if it be not so, then receive judgment according to the quality of the Signe the Lord of the ascendant is in, so that he be in any aspect with a Planet.

If the Lord of the ascendant is beheld by no Planet partilly, judge by that mediety of the signe which the Almuten doth not occupie or possesse.

The Lord of the House or Exaltation of the Horoscope joyned to the Sun within the moyity of Orbs (Mars being absent) portends a great Body; if teh Signe ascending and Lord thereof do consent herewith.

If two Planets have equall dominion in the Horoscope, you must take judgment from him that doth most partilly cast his aspect to the Horoscope; but preferre him that hath the house before him that hath Exaltation, &c. For better assisting you in judgement, have reference to the 1st part of the Introduction, where I treat of the Nature, Shape and Forme of the Planets.

Some have treated of Monsters, but as they are the errours of Nature, and belong not to the naturall course of Heaven, I forebeare to say any thing thereof.

C H A P. C X I I I.

Of the generall Fortune or Misery of the Native.

Having well considered the Geniture, andin particular examined the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Planets, observe if in the Scheame you find three or four Planets in their essentiall dignities, or if they receive one another out of such dignities, for then the Heavens declare, that the Native shall enjoy a manifest and ample fortune, shall live gallantly and in much esteem, according to the quality, and above the ordinary Vogue of his Birth, and that he shall manage the actions of his whole life, for the greatest part thereof, with happy and admirable successe: On the contrary, when most of the Planets are either in their Fals or Detriments, or in abject houses of Heaven, or Peregrine, such persons shall generally be involved with many infelicities, one mischiefe ever following in the neck of another.

Consider in every geniture the Sun and Moon, for by their well or ill position, you may discover much in this manner of judgment, for if they concurre with the rest of the Planets, the judgment good or ill will be more assured, and effectuall.

When you find a mediocrity in testimonies, which is, when you see some Planets essentially dignified, others wholly unfortunate and extreamly weak; or when the Significators are well fortified, but in miserable and abject houses of heaven: or on the contrary, &c. they then shew an unequall Fortune, variable, ever subject to great mutation, so that the Native may in many parts of his life be extream happy, and live splendidly, and at other times, most miserable, and in a dejected condition, and of this we have seen too many miserable examples in out own age. Besides, it may so come to passe, that one may have a very promising Nativity in the generall, and yet the events may come slowly; such a thing I confesse may be, but the time when events shall happen depends upon Directions of the five Hylegiacall places of Heaven; for though the Planets may by their extreame fortitudes promise such or such blessings: yet the time when, must be required from the Significators occurse to such Promittors as in the Radix did manifest such events.

The two lights peregrine, and their Dispositor in his Fall, Detriment, or in pittifull places, Jupiter and Venus weak and peregrine, or unfortunate, Saturn and Mars in the Same quarter of Heaven: when that Saturn, Mars, South Node and Mercury are principall Significators of Happinesse, or all the Planets slow in motion, the Native may expect many calamities, and much misery for the most part of his life; from whence it shall proceed, ??? ect from the places of Heaven the Infortunes are in; the time ???, crom directions of the Significators to their aspects or ???.

****

THE SECOND HOUSE OF RICHES, OR THE GOODS OF FORTUNE.

In every Nativity you are to consider these Significators:

1st - the cusp or beginning of the 2nd house, from 5 degrees before the cusp thereof, untill within 5 degrees of the cusp of the 3rd, the Lord of that house, and how dignified.
2nd - the Lord of the Signe intercepted (if any be so) in the 2nd.
3rd - Part of Fortune and his Lord, and Jupiter, a generall Significator of Wealth.
4th - those Planets, or that Planet who are casually in the 2nd, having ever this consideration before you, That the neerer a Planet is to the cusp of the 2nd, the more evident and pparent are his Significations.

P T O L O M E Y did onely give these directions for enquiring from whom or by what causes the Native might attaine an Estate, Lib.4, Cap.1. Consider, saith he, the Planets having dominion of the Signes wherein Part of Fortune is, and what familiarity or aspect they have unto Part of Fortune, observe the benevolent aspects of the Planets unto those Planets and Part of Fortune, and also the Planets who are elevated above them, either of the same or contrary quality: when those who governe Part of Fortune are very strong, they greatly encrease the Natives Wealth, especially if assisted by Sun or Moon.

Saturn Enriches by Buildings, Navigation, Husbandry. Jupiter by Fidelity or Trust, Government, Priest-hood, viz. Religion. Mars by Warre and conduct of Armies. Venus by Friends and Gifts of Women. Mercury by Oratory, Merchandizing.

When Saturn governeth Part of Fortune, Jupiter casting his good aspects thereunto, he shewes Inheritances, principally when the aspect is in superior Angles, or Jupiter in a Bycorporeall Signe, and in the West angle, and in a good aspect with the Moon, or she assisting, then the Native shall be some ones adopted child, and shall be the Heir of another mans Goods.

His Wealth shall continue, if Planets of the same nature do joyne in signification with those Planets who dispose Part of Fortune: but if Maleficall Planets have principall domination in those places, or are ascending unto them, they cause destruction of the estate: The time when, universally is taken by the accesse of the Planets to the angles and succedant places. Thus Ptolomey.

Leovitius, a diligent Writer, hath much refined the judgments belonging to this house, and hath herein farre exceeded Ptolomey, who in all his writings was extreame short. I follow Leovitius and Origanus.

C H A P. C X I I I I.

Whether the Native shall be Rich.

If all the Significators be constituted so as aforesaid, viz. in angles, or the greater part of them, and be also essentially dignified, it is an argument the Native shall attain a very great Estate, have plenty of all things, and be necessitated in nothing: and the more testimonies you find either of fortitudes or debilities, thereafter give judgment of the greatnesse or weaknesse of the Estate of the Native: all the Significators weak argue poverty; if moderately fortified, the Native shall not exceed or want, or with Regulus, or Spica Virgo, or the Fortunes in good houses of Heaven; in this manner of judicature it’s no matter whether the Significators of Estate and Wealth be Fortunes or Infortunes.

Aboundance of Estate is signified when the two Lights are with eminent fixed Starres, or the Fortunes.

Signes of Wealth.

Moon in the ascendant fortunate, giveth Wealth and estimation all the life long.
Sun and Moon in Trine, Sun then in his Exaltation, neither of them unfortunated by Saturn or Mars, give ample testimonies of a large Fortune; Jupiter in the 2nd and Moon in the 1st, or Jupiter in the ascendant in his owne dignities, and the Moon in the 2nd in her dignities, promises Wealth: Saturn in a diurnall Geniture in the 8th, in aspect with either of the Fortunes, the Native obtaines a Fortune by the death of persons: So also, if the Lord of the 8th is fortunate in some if his essential dignities, and is placed in the 10th house, the Native will have good fortune, and aquire an Estate by the deceased: when the Lord of the Part of Fortune is in the 8th, and the Lord of the ascendant aspects him, Wealth comes by dead Folkes.

When Saturn is well posited, and essentially strong, and aspects the ascendant with a Trine, the Native becomes rich by Lands, Orchards, Fields and Pastures.

Signes of Poverty.

Moon in conjunction with Saturn in any angle, though a King, he shall be reduced to poverty; the Square or Opposition of Saturn and the Moon destroys the Estate: the infortunes in angles, and Fortunes in succedant, or the Moon combust, and her Dispositor oppressed of the Infortunes and they cadent, the Lord thereof being an Infortune, and strong, or Jupiter cadent, and his Dispositor not potent, the Native from a vast Estate, shall come to great want; and so the contrary.

C H A P. C X V.

From whence, or by what meanes the Native shall come to an Estate or to Poverty.

Herein you must consider the nature of the Significators, in what houses they are posited, and of what houses they are Lords, and

that those Significators onely give substance who are strong and fortunate: those Significators who are but meanly dignified, give Estate accordingly: the unfortunate and weak Planets, and those who oppose the moderate Significators, give Poverty and want.

I shall be more copious in explaining this Chapter then in others, for this well understood and rightly applyed in every Nativity, will extreamly assist and perfect the judgment of the Astrologer.

First, therefore consider the nature of the Planets who have dominion and power in the signification of Substance.

Secondly, the Signes in which the Significators are placed.

Thirdly, the nature of the Houses wherein the Significators are found.

Fourthly, from the partill aspect of the Planets to those Significators, &c.

The nature of the Significators are distinguished into Matters or Persons.

Saturn signifieth in	Matters or Things	Husbandry or Tillage, profit of the Fruits of the earth, by Mines under ground, Treasure- trove, Buildings, Houses, Patrimony, sordid Professions and Works, Inheritances of the dead, Prison, Usury, Navigation.
	Persons.	Ancient men, Husband-men, Diggers of Mettals, Curriers, Stone Cutters, Potter, dogged, sullen persons, melancholly: see more in pag. 59.
Jupiter signifieth in	Matters.	Dignities ecclesiasticall, Religion, Government, Justice, by Commendations from Persons of quality, Benefices of Church-livings, naturall Honesty or Morality.
	Persons.	Noble soules, bashfull, humane, Prelates or Churchmen, Bishops, Cardinals, Presbyters, Lawyers, Judges, Advocates, Noblemen, Richmen, Governours of Provinces, Towns or Cities, Gentlemen.
Mars signifieth in	Matters.	Lawsuits, Controversies, Quarrels, Debates, Warres, Warfare, valiant actions, Alchimy, Handicraft Trades, working with Iron, or by fire; Tyranny, Oppression, violence, Horses, Horsemanship.
	Persons.	Contumelious, Seditious, Conspirators, Theeves, Irefull, Cruell, Impudent, Bold, Irreverant, Backbiters, Chirurgions, Colonels, Captaines, Souldiers, Gunners, Founders, Serjants, Cutlers, Blade-smiths, Advocates in the Law, wrangling fellowes.

Sun signifieth	All manner of great matters, as	Kingdoms, Commonwealths, Nobility, Magistry, Magnanimity, Fortitude, Honour, Rule or Government, Preferment, Office, publick employment, Stripends, Pensions.
	Persons.	Emperours, Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Barons, Knights, Magistrates, ambitious, desirous of Honour and Preferment, any man in authority.
Venus signifieth	In matters of the World.	Love, Mercy, Affability, Curtesie, Gifts of Friends, and from or by Women, Wedlock, Dowries, Jewels, Lechery, Ryot, Gaming, Cards, Dice, Playes, &c.
	Persons.	Compt and delicate persons, mild and amiable, Dances, Musitions, Poets, Painters, Semesters, all curious Professors, or of delicate inventions, tending to adorn Women, the Wife, the Mother, Sweetheart.
Mercury Signifieth	In affairs of	Contracts, Negociations, all manner of subtill Arts depending upon a sharp Fancy, or upon speech, invention of new Arts and Devices, Devination, Geometry, Astronomy, Astrologie, Curiosities, the Liberall Sciences.
	Persons.	Philosophers, Schollers, Scriverners, Gravers, Chancellours, Merchants, all sorts of witty and ingenious Tradesmen, Atturnies, Orators, Historiographers.
Moon signifieth	In matters of the World.	All things which abound in moysture, the Sea, Rivers, Study of Histories, Embassages, Navigation, long Journeys, Water, Fighing; brewing Ale or Beer, boyling of Allum, making Salt, &c.
	Persons.	Queens, Empresses, Princesses, Widowes, the commonality or vulgar People, who are in continuall motion; Saylors, Footmen, Messengers, Embassadours, Fishermen, Vagabonds, faint hearted people, Watermen, the Mistresse of the house, the Mother.

The nature of the Signes are as followeth.

Fiery signifie profit by such things as are made by fire, or by rapine and contention: Earthly, from the profits of the earth: Ayery, Windmils, gifts of

Magistrates: Watry, by Watermils, Fishponds, Navigations. Saturnine profit is from the earth, Corne, Mettall, usury of Moneys: Joviall, from publick office, or Church-preferment: Martiall, from contentions, and works done by fire: Solar, from Kings, Princes and their gifts: Veneriall, from Women: Mercuriall, by Wit, Industry, Merchandize, Journeys, Embassages.

The Nature of the H O U S E S.

First House.

Signifies Wealth, aquired by the Natives, proper industry.

Second House.

It shewes Wealth and Substance are necessary to support the Life of man, and also Household-stuffe, gaine procured by the Natices owne labour.

Third House.

Signifieth, brothers, sisters, Kinsmen, neer neighbors, short Journeys. Hospitality, sudden News or Noveltyes.

Fourth House.

It hath Signification of the Father, of Lands, of Patrimony, immovable Goods, Buildings, Foundations, Fields, Pastures, Villages, Treasure obscured anywhere, all manner of Mynes, or profit our of the Bowels of the Earth, Husbandry.

Fifth House.

Children male and female, Gifts, curious Apparell, Banquets, Playes, all pleasant things.

Sixth House.

Any thing which portends or signifies Sorrow or Cate, hurts of the Body or Members, Servants, small Cattle; Unckles and Aunts on the Father's side; Sicknesse, Medicine or Physick; Bees, Doves, Geese, Hens, Swine.

Seventh House.

Hath signification in Marriages, Women, Partnership, Law-suits, Forraigne Affairs, publick Enemies, Thefts, Rapines, all manner of Wars, &c. Seditions.

Eighth House.

Death of people, Dowry or Joynture of the Wife, Estate of Women, unexpected Inheritances, Poysons, deadly Fears, Legacies.

Ninth House.

Religion, or Godlinesse, Sects of Religion, Dreames, long Journeys or Voyages, Church-men, and things appertaining to the Church, Epistles, Wisdome, Science, Learning, Schollership, Embassages.

Tenth House.

Government, Kingdoms or Principallity, Office, Power, Command, Honour, publick Magistrates, publick Administrations in the Commonwealth, Trade, the severall kinds of Professions, it peculiarly denotes the Mother, the Natives proper Vocation.

Eleventh House.

Happy conclusion of any Businesse, Friendship, support of Friends, profit arising by Office or Preferment, Hope, Comfort, Promotion by commendation of Friends.

Twelfth House.

This is malus Daemon, hath signification of sad events, it's the house of Sorrow, Anguish of mind, Affliction, Labour, Poverty, Imprisonment, private Enemies, Imposters, greater Cattle who are fierce and hard to be ruled, Harlots, Horses, Cowes, Oxen Buls.

[The practical part.]
But to put all this into practice, you must doe thus, if you would know from whom or whence the Native shall obtaine Wealth, or from whom losse or damage shal proceed: In the first place, consider the fortitude of the significators, and how many of them are strong, and whether more of them be well fortunated, or weak and unfortunate: for if all prove strong and fortunate, as it seldome doth, then judge according to the nature of every Planet, and house wherein they are, that the Native shall have furtherance either to procure an Estate of Fortune, or Meanes given him by people, signified by those Houses whereby he may encrease his store; If all the significators be not strong, by the greater part, then judge according to the Signe and house they are in, together with the Nature of the Planets: judge losse in Estate or hinderance, from acquiring a Fortune from the Planets who are weak, and from the houses they are in; as if the impediting Planet be in the 3rd, judge or describe the Planet for his person, the house tels you he is a Brother, Kinsman, &c. for it may, and doth so happen, that a man for the greater part of his life, may be ever on the getting hand, or ever encreasing his fortune; yet in some yeers, and at some times, he may receive prejudice or losse, which notwithstanding shall not harme him, because of the strength of the generall significators which doe promise Wealth. You may judge in the same manner, when all the Significators, or the most of them are weak, and but few of them fortunate, for then doubtlesse, though at sometimes he may thrive, yet the generall infelicity of the plurality of

Significators, suffer him not to lay up much. So that it's but varying your judgment, and you may know by whom or what things the Native shall encrease, by whom receive losse.

If there be as many Significators of Wealth imbecill as strong, they intimate a kind of unconstant Fortune, and that the Native shall at this time, by such Men and such Commodities or meanes, encrease his Estate; and at other times by such or from such, impoverish himselfe, so that he shall neither abound with Wealth, or ever be in any distresse for want of substance: for consider in what condition of fortune his Ancestors left him, and it's probable wou find him in the same condition, neither very much augmenting his prive fortune, or by any neglect or ill husbandry of his owne diminishing his Patrimony.

C H A P. C X V I.

If the Native shall attaine his Estate by just meanes, or indirect dealing.

The resolution of this Question depends from the nature of the Significators of Estate, who are either good or evill.

A benevolent Significator, we name that Planet who is either benevolent by nature, or posited in the Dignities of a good Plane though naturally he is maleficall; in which manner of judgment you must make commixtion according to discretion: For,

When the benevolent Planets are Significators of Riches, and doe not partake in any evill aspect with the malevolent, then the Native shall obtaine Riches by Warrantable and lawfull meanes, and not indirectly.

If the Infortunes be Significators, and have no correspondency with the benevolent, they pronounce the contrary; so doe thy also, when either Retrograde, Combust, Peregrine, or otherwise much afflicted.

If a benevolent Planet be Significator, yet posited in the essentiall Dignities of Infortunes, then the Native will obtaine

an Estate by direct or lawfull courses, as also, by indirect and unlawfull meanes; judge the same, if the benevolent Planet be Combust or Retrograde.

The same manner of judgment shall you give if a malevolent Planet be Significator of an Estate, and placed in dignities of a Fortune.

If a malevolent Planet by nature is Significator of Wealth, and constituted in the Dignities of the Fortunes, and yet notwithstanding shall be Retrograde or Combust, because that then the evill is conduplicated, the Native shall attaine more of his Estate by unlawfull or indirect proceedings, then by lawfull or warrantable.

On the contrary, if a good Planet be in the Dignities of the Infortunes, Retrograde or Combust, that man thrives more by warrantable meanes then otherwise.

So that you see this judgment depends upon four Considerations.

First,	from the nature of the Significator, whether good or evill.
Secondly,	from the nature of the Signe he or they occupy.
Thirdly,	from his or their being or not being Combust.
Fourthly,	from being Retrograde or not Retrograde, for accordingly he promises good or ill, warrantable or indirect meanes.

In all this judgment, determine according to the plurality of testimonies, wherein you must have some recourse to the aspects of the Significators with other Planets; for let us admit Jupiter to be Lord of the 2nd, or Dispositor of Part of Fortune, and that Saturn out of the 6th house doth cast his Square aspect unto him, let us imagine that Jupiter is extremely fortunate and essentially dignified, which is a most assured testimony that the Native shall be very rich; yet notwithstanding, he shall receive prejudice from some of his Father's Kindred, or from a Servant or Servants, or by dealing in small Cattle: and if you will know at what time he shall receive such prejudice, then observe when either Part of Fortune comes to the Termes, Square, Conjunction or Opposition of Saturn, and the Native of sufficient age, or capable of dealing in worldly affaires, and the time shall be then of his damage from such men or things, or neer that time,

and herein direct the Part of Fortune Converse and Direct: Or againe, he shall receive detriment from such a party as before nominated, when the ascendant come to the evill aspect of Saturn; and this Direction fals out to be in the 2nd house: or when in Revolution he finds Saturn in his 2nd house, in any ill aspect to the Lord of the 2nd or Part of Fortune in the Radix.

The benevolent Planets, or the Significators moderately fortified when they are in any evill aspect of the Infortunes, have some participation in their influence and nature; the Infortunes assisted with the propitious aspects of the Fortunes, lose much of their evill influence.

The nature of the Significators, when but moderately fortified, is ever inconstant, and doth manifestly expresse either good or ill, at what time the Significators doe meet with any of the Termes of that or those Planets, who in the Radix did impedite or afflict the Significators of Substance: He that with judgment will well pensitate what precedes, may frame a considerable judgment upon what was promised in the front of the Chapter.

C H A P. C X V I I.

If the Estate of the Native shall continue, or be Durable.

From the principall Significators of Substance we derive this manner of Judgment, and he is ever that Planet who is posited in the 2nd, if essentially dignified: if this Planet be benevolent, powerfull, and, as I said, essentially qualified in dignities, his Wealth will continue and remaine without any disturbance, all his life time.

If that Planet be weak, his Riches will continue, but with great hazard, so that he shall find much difficulty to attaine, and as great labour to preserve them; for many times he shall get good store of Wealth, and suddenly againe shall lose somewhat equivalent unto it.

If an Infortune be in the 2nd, consider if he be strong or weak: if he be potent, the estate shall continue, but with difficulty,

yet he shall be subject rather to lose then lay up: if he be unfortunate, his Fortune shall not continue, but be overthrown and come to nothing: When Planets are but moderately fortified, frame your judgment accordingly.

If many Planets be in the 2nd house, that Planet is chiefly to be preferred who is most powerfull, according unto whose nature you must judge.

If no Planet be in the 2nd, which many times appeares, preferre that Planet who is Lord of the 2nd house, and Dispositor of part of Fortune, and thereafter consider of the Wealth or poverty of the Native.

If you acquire the time, viz. About what part of his life, or when the Native may expect Wealth, or the goods of Fortune? though it's best discovered by the Significators and Part of Fortune directed to Beneficiall Promittors, unto the Sextile, Trine or Conjunction of the Lord of the 2nd, or Dispositor of Part of Fortune, or Planet in the 2nd, and their severall aspects: Yet if any desire to know in a generall way, let him consider in that quarter of Heaven he finds any of the aforesaid Significators of Riches, and especially him that is most fortified; for if he or they are placed, or the greater part of them, betwixt the ascendants and 10th house, then the Native shall have an Estate or augmentation of Riches in his Youth: If they are posited in the 9th, 8th or 7th, in his Manhood, or at those yeers when he is of full age, or from 25 to 35 or 40: if they are in teh 6th, 5th, or 4th, then more neer to old age, or after 40 and before he be 55: if they are in the 3rd, 2nd, or 1st, then towards his latter end. In this judgment you ought well to consider, whether the Native may probably live many or few yeers, and accordingly to divide that time, and so poynt out the time of his accesse to Riches.

The Significators Orientall of the Sun, argues quicknesse, and the time sooner; Occidentall of the Sun, neerer old age; Retrograde Planets signifie the same thing, viz. they retard; the Planets direct and swift in motion, hasten the time: if Directions concurre with the time limited, hereby the judgment you frame will prove more certaine, and you may be more confident.

Saturn, Mars or Sun are ill, posited in teh 2nd; and very bad it is when you find the Lord of the 2nd Combust, and Part of Fortune

unfortunate, it usually portends confiscation of Estate, banishment &c. the Luminaries applying to Planets in angles, the Native continues in Estate as he was left by his Ancestors; but if they apply to Planets in cadent houses, he deminisheth his Paternal stock: Oculus Taurus, Cor Scorpio, Caput Medusae with Part of Fortune, or joyned to his Lord, expresses losse of Riches and threatens poverty. He who hath estate designed by Saturn, will be covetous, but when Sun and Moon have signification, then not so: If any of the Infortunes behold the Significator of Substance, and both be Retrograde, Cadent, Peregrine, in Signes of contrary nature, the Native will be perpetually poor.

****

Judgments upon the third house.

Of kindred, viz. Brethren and Sisters.

He that would judge generally of Brethren and Sisters, ought to frame his conjecture especially from the Nativity of the first borne, for that doth best manifest the number of Brethren and Sisters, which shall after the Birth succeed or be borne: But if the Nativity of the first borne cannot be had, and yet the Native is desirious to know somewhat of the condition and quality of Brethren and Sisters, they may follow the rules subsequent, wherein, first, I declare "Whether the Native shall have Brothers or Sisters:" Secondly, "What shall their condition be:" Thirdly, "Whether the Native and they shall live in unity and concord, &c."

C H A P. C X V I I I.

If have Brethren or Sisters.

The Significators of Brethren and Sisters in every Nativity are,

First, The 3rd house from 5 degrees preceding the cusp, untill 5 degrees of the succeding house.
Secondly, The Lord of the 3rd house, and Planet or Planets intercepted therein, if any be.
Thirdly, Mars who is ever a generall Significator of Brethren, but the Moon of Sisters.

If therefore all these Significators, or greater part of them be such Planets as we term fruitfull, and posited in prolificall Signes, they discerne many Brothers and Sisters: If the Significators be barren Planets, and in barren Signes, they declare a few or none at all.

If testimonies of mediocrity happen, viz, that a barren Planet not be in a fruitfull Signe, or on the contrary, then is there forseen but a small number, or a meannesse of Brethren and Sisters; which is either encreased or diminished, according to the number of Significators and their potency, as they exceed either in testimonies of sterility, or fruitfulnesse.

We call the Fruitfull or Prolificall Planets, Jupiter, Venus; and some do adde hereunto North Node, bing of the nature of Jupiter and Venus.

Sterill or barren Planets are Saturn and Mars, as also South Node, being of the same nature of Saturn and Mars.

The Luminaries shew a mediocrity; yet the Sun is more neer to Barrennesse, by reason of his excesse of heat; the Mono, in regard she is moyst by nature, is more fruitfull then barren.

Mercury is indifferent, and argues plurality, where joyned with fruitfull Planets; the contrary when posited with barren; for he assumes the nature of that Planet with whom he is in configuration: Wherein you must regard teh quality of the aspect, a conjunction being preferred before a Trine, a Trine before a Sextile, a Sextile before a Square, a Square before an Opposition, so also a Partill aspect before a Platick.

Nature of the Signes in Judgment of B R E T H R E N.

ARIES By reason Mars, a sterill Planet, hath that for his house, and the Sun for Exaltation, is rather a Signe of Barrennesse then otherwise.

TAURUS Is reputed more fruitfull then barren, being the house of Venus, who is fruitfull, and the exaltation of Moon.

GEMINI Is adjudged barren, being the house of Mercury, who discerns nothing of himself.

CANCER	It is a fruitfull Signe, it being the house of the Moon, and the exaltation of Jupiter.
LEO	Is reputed barren, being the house of the Sun, and Lyons bring forth Young rarely.
VIRGO	Hath the name of a barren Signe, for Mayds of themselves produce no Births, &c.
LIBRA	Rather a Signe of fecundity, it being the house of Venus, and Saturn his exaltation.
SCORPIO	Though the house of Mars, yet generally accepted for fruitfull.
SAGITTARIUS	Ever conceived fruitfull, because the house of Jupiter.
CAPRICORN	A Signe of few children inclining to barrenesse.
AQUARIUS	Without a doubt more fruitfull then barren.
PISCES	Very fecund and prolificall, being the hosue of Jupiter, and exaltation of Venus; it's Signe of many Children.

C H A P. C X I X.

Of the Fortune and condition of Brethren.

From the affection of the Significators we judge of their Fortune; for if all, or the greater part be strong, they intimate an happy condition, long life, honour and Wealth to the Brothers and Sisters, and that the Native may have good thereby: the contrary is signified when the Significators are weak, &c.

If part be weak and part strong, then some of them shall have a moderate Fortune, others many Adversities. This is also diligently to be observed, if either all, or the greatest number of Significators be strong, and amongst these Moon well fortified, and Mars prove weak, it argues the Sisters shall be more happy then the Brothers: But on the contrary, if Mars be strong, and the Moon weak and afflicted, it imports the Brethren to come to better preferment, and to live better then the Sisters.

C H A P. C X X.

Of the unity or concord of the Native with his Brethren and Sisters.

If the benevolent aspect be between the Lord of the 1st and 3rd, if signifies concord and mutuall good will amongst them, viz. betwixt the Native and his Brethren and Sisters: if a Square or Opposition happen betwixt them, there's no signe of concord to be amongst them: if no aspect at all happen, no love is like to be.

What is said of Brethren and Sisters, and their mutuall good will each to other, may be applied to Kindred, Neighbors, or Consanguinity. I usually doe find, and I do not remember that I ever failed, in whole Nativities I find Saturn Peregrine in the 3rd or Mars, or the South Node posited therein, there did unexpectedly arise many unkindnesses, much controversie, and all manner of occasions whereby the Native was perpetually disturbed in his manner of living, by his own flesh an blood, &c. The Lord of the ascendant in Square or Opposition of Saturn or Mars, or both, there's but little love to be expected amongst the Brethren: If the Lord of the 3rd be Mars, and behold the Lord of the ascendant with a Trine and by Reception, the Native shall agree well with his Brethren, though they dissent amongst themselves. Lord of the 3rd in the ascendant, agreeing with the Lord of the ascendant, or in mutuall Reception, or one Planet Lord of the 3rd and 1st, there's like to be great concord betwixt the Native and his Brethren: The Native shall have benefit and profit from his Brethren and Sisters, or Kindred, if the Lord of the 3rd be joyned to Part of Fortune or his Lord, in good places of Heaven: South Node in the 3rd, and Lord of the 2nd Combust, shew, the Native will receive prejudice by or from his Brethren, in his Estate: Aries or Libra in the 1st, argues, the Brethren poor conditioned, or else enemies: Cancer or Capricorn argues powerfull Kindred or Brethren, but not helpfull, rather enemies: Leo or Aquarius in the 1st, the Brethren either dissent, or stir up trouble to the Native: Mercury in Opposition to Mars notes disagreement. What is spoke of Brethren, understand of Kindred and Neighbours.

CHAP. CXXI.

Number of Brethren.

Take that from the Signe of the 3rd house; if it be prolificall, and his Lord also, say the Native shall have many, and so the contrary: So many Planets as behold the 3rd house or his Lord, out of Masculine Signes, so many Brethren are designed; if they be in feminine Signes, then so many Sisters: If the Planets that are Significators behold one another with good aspects they shall live; if with ill aspect, they dye. Mars Combust, imports few Brethren, and the death of the younger, if any be: the Lord of the 3rd Combust, or Sun in the 3rd house, or in Opposition of Jupiter, signifies few Brethren, and that they will not live long: Saturn or Jupiter in the 1st house, he that is then borne is either 1st borne, or will live best of all the rest: Saturn or Sun in any of the angles in their Esesntiall dignitie, or if the Lord of the ascendant be of the three superiour Planets, and in the 3rd house, or if the Lord of the 3rd be an inferiour Planet, and in the ascendant, he that is then borne is either the 1st borne, or shall live in the best manner of them.

The Ancients here in the judgments of this house, doe in a manner quite desert Ptolemy, who requires judgment from the Signe of the mid-heaven, being the Mothers house, and diurnally from Venus, nocturnally from Moon, and from that house succeding the mid-heaven, which must needs be the 11th of Figure. And he saith, if Benevolent Planets behold those places, we may predict many Brethren. Herein, without doubt, his meaning was, if the Native enquire whether he should have more Brethren or Sisters by the same Mother he was borne of, it hath some probability of truth and reason in it then: Otherwise the manner I have prescribed is the more generally followed, and more rationall: and therein Ptolomy stands single, neither followed by Greek, Jew, Arabian or Latine. Stultum est absque demonstratione pre aliis uni Credere.

****

J U D G M E N T S UPON THE FOURTH H O U S E.

Concerning Parents, &c. And Patrimony of the Father.

The Significators of the Father in every Geniture are:
First, the 4th house.
Secondly, the lord thereof.
Thirdly, the Sun in a diurnall Geniture, Saturn in a nocturnall.
Fourthly, the Planet or Planets in the 4th are considerable.
These Significators or the most of them strong and fortunate, in good aspect of Jupiter or Venus, shew the happy conditions of the Father after the Childs birth.

If the Significators be unfortunate and impedited, they shew the dejected and low condition of the Father, and that he is subject to many misfortunes, &c.

If some be strong and other weak, and they tend to a mediocrity, then the Fortune of the Parents are intended or remitted according to the nature of the Planet or Planets occupying the 4th house; and if there be many therein, he that is most dignified shall be preferred in judgment. But these judgments are best drawn from the Fathers own Nativity.

If in the 4th house, you find fortunate Planets and their Lords in angles or succedants, well disposed, in no aspect to the Infortunes, you may judge the condition of the Parents laudable and good: but if the Significators be in cadent houses, and unfortunate Stars in the 4th ; or if the Lords of the places beforesaid be afflicted of the Infortunes, you may predict, the Parents are subject to many misfortunes" and doe you judge the greatnesse of their happinesse or misfortune by the strength or debility of the Significators: The Lord of the 4th in Reception with the Lord of the ascendant, or in Trine or Sextile with him, argues a flourishing condition in the Father.

Sun or Jupiter in the 4th, argue the Father to be a man of good quality; if the Planet who signifies the Father be in an angle or succedant house, and in his owne house or exaltation, it

generally denotes the Father to be a man of esteem and quality.

Sun, Saturn, Mars and Mercury in the 4th, shew the Father will live but a while.

If Jupiter and Venus by any application or aspect are in configuration with Sun or Saturn, and that there be any friendly aspect betwixt them, both of them being strong, they promise long life to the Father: Sun with North Node, and the Moon in the 4th, shew the Father to be of good Parents, but the Native not long lived.

Sun better dignified then the Moon, shew the Father better descended then the Mother; and so the contrary. Sun and Moon in Conjunction in a Masculine Signe, shew the dignity of the Father, but short life to the Mother, and that before the Father.

Sun or the Lord of the 4th being peregrine in the 12th, shewes a Father of a very low condition: Sun in Conjunction with South Node and cadent in the Bestiall Signe, shewes abject Parents: Sun and Saturn in cadent houses, and in Conjunction, shewes short life to the Father; Saturn infortunating Sun, the Father dyes of Melancholly, &c.

C H A P. C X X I I.

Of the M O T H E R.

The Mothers Significators are,

First,	the 10th house.
Secondly,	the Lord thereof.
Thirdly,	Venus in a diurnall Nativity, Moon in a nocturnal.
Fourthly,	a Planet or Planets in the 10th house.

All or the major part of these Significators well constituted in the Figure, viz. in good houses, or essentially dignified, prenoteth good unto the Mother, according to the quality of the Family from whence she is derived, and this after the Birth of the Child, whose Nativity you may handle: But if the Significators, especially the Moon, be extreamly afflicted, or very unfortunate, it imports much misery or Sicknesse unto the Mother, or else incumbred with many inconveniences and distractions; by examining the Significators both of the Father and Mother, you may easily discover whether the state of the

Father or Mother is like to be more happy, whether you have regard to the Goods of Fortune, Body or Mind: for this is a generall rule, that whose Significators are best fortified, their condition is most happy. The quality of what is good, or may advance either Parent, is signified by Jupiter or Venus; what may prejudice them by Saturn or Mars, the houses wherein they are posited considered: Mars afflicting the Significator, then Martiall men or things doe hurt; if Saturn, then Saturnine; respect the house as aforesaid; So also, the Orientality and Occidentility of Moon and Venus; Orientall, the Fortunes more hurt the Life; Occidentall, the Estate. The happy condition of the Mothers Significators, shew her good state: the Father's Significators well dignified, argues his good fortune and prosperous condition.

Moon or Venus in abject places of the Figure, viz. one in the 12th, the other in the 6th, shew the Mother to have been a servant.

Saturn or Mars afflicting the Moon by Square or Opposition, they also slow in motion, and removed from the angles, shew a sickly mother: if the Moon and they are swift in motion, and the Moon and Venus in the 1st or 10th, 2nd or 11th, they shorten the Mothers life: Moon Orientall, afflicted of Saturn, shewes, Feavers, Agues, Trembling or great Feares, unto the Mother: Moon Occidentall, and so afflicted, declares many Diseases: Death by some Imposthumation in her Secrets, as the Martix, Reines, &c. Moon in Opposition of Saturn, prenotes Death to the Mother by continuall Sicknesse, and the Chollick.

C H A P. C X X I I I .

If the Mother had difficult Travell in the Natives Birth or may live after it.

Signes of oblique ascentions, as Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus, Gemini, in the ascendant, and Infortune afflicting it with Square or Opposition, or South Node therein, argues a dangerous Labour to the Mother.

Signes of long ascentions in the Horoscope, with the aspect of the good Planets, or North Node therein, declares easie Births.

When the Fortunes assist the Moon by Conjunction or aspect, or the Sun or Moon in masculine Signe of right ascention, which are Leo, Libra, Sagittarius in mens Nativities, but in Cancer, Virgo, Scorpio in womens; the Native hath a facill and easie egresse out of his Mothers Womb.

The Infortunes in the 12th, portend the slow progression of teh Native from his Mother, and her great perill in Childbearing.

The Moon in an Oblique Signe with a Retrograde Planet, or stationary, or of slow motion, the Mother was long in Travell of the Native.

If the Lord of the 10th be in the 8th, it may be doubted the Mother will dye of that Childbearing.

C H A P. C X X I I I I.

Whether the Native will enjoy the Estate of his Father; and whether he shall waste or consume it.

The Sun conjoyned to Jupiter or Venus by day, or Saturn and Moon to the same Planets in a nocturnall Nativity, or in good aspect with them, especially in the2nd or 4th, or if they have dominion in the 4th, they signifie a good Patrimony to descend to the Native, that he will make good improvement of it, and exceedingly augment his Paternall Inheritance: But Mars, in like manner afflicting either the Sun by day, or Saturn in a might birth, and no benevolent aspect of the Fortunes intervening to impede that aspect, the Native will then dissipate his Father's Estate.

Againe, if the Moon in nocturnall birth be diminished in light, and be also impedited by Mars or Saturn, and the Lord of the 2nd in like manner, or the Lord of the 4th and that house be afflicted, and together with this, the 2nd house and Lord thereof unfortunated, these doe all argue, the Native will waste his Patrimony, and bring it unto nothing.

Saturn in the 12th with the Lord of the 4th, and both Peregrine, the Native consumes the Father's Estate; so when Infortunes are in the 4th, and the Lord of the 5th with them unfortunate: Sun and Moon in Conjunction, Peregrine, afflicting the 2nd house, argue the same.

C H A P. C X X V.

Of the mutuall agreement of P A R E N T S.

In diurnall Genitures consider the Sun and Venus, and judge according to their configuration or mutuall reception of each other, of the mutuall Love of Parents; for if Venus be fortunate and going to Combustion, it's an argument the Woman will endeavour to please her Husband; if she be Retrograde, Peregrine unfortunate, and separate from Sun, judge the contrary, viz. that she will be stiffe-necked, disobedient, &c.

In a nocturnall Genesis, consider Saturn and Moon, and how they aspect each other; if with a benevolent aspect, you may predict Love, Unity and Good will' and so the contrary when they are in Square or Opposition, viz. they will perpetually disagree: if the Lord of the 10th be in Opposition to the Lord of the 4th, they disagree: an Infortune in the 10th, the Mother is the cause; in the 4th the Father is ill conditioned, &c.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of the Parents mutuall love to the Native, and which of his Parents shall best love him.

The generall Significators are first to be considered; as in a diurnall Nativity, for the Father Sun, for the Mother Moon: these two Significators, if they behold the Lord of the 1st, or the Horoscope it selfe with a Sextile or Trine aspect, there's then like to be love and concord betwixt the Native and his Parents.

In a nocturnall Nativity, consider for the Father Saturn; for the Mother Moon: If they behold the Lord of the Horoscope with a friendly aspect, you need not doubt but there will be love and unity betwixt the Parents and Native.

If they cast their Square or Opposition to the Lord of the ascendant, that aspect denotes much discord to arise betwixt them.

You must ever observe, that if the Moon or Venus doe cast their Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the ascendant, and not Saturn or Sun, that then the Mother will best affect the Native; and so judge when contrary aspects happen, or when there is mutuall reception betwixt the Lord of the ascendant , and either of the Significators of Father or Mother: observe with whom the reception is, and from that Parent signified by that Significator, the Native shall have most affection.

Regiomontanus hath taught how to extract the Fathers Nativity from the Sonnes, in Problem 24. and it hath been much used by some excellent Astrologians of this Kingdome: the manner briefly is thus; If the Geniture be by day, and the Sun not upon the cusp of the 10th or 4th, take his Circle of Position, and under that Pole let the degree of the Sun by your ascendant, subtract 90. degr. from the oblique ascention of the Sun, and it gives you the right ascention of the Mid heaven; see what the Poles of the other houses are by Regiomontanus, pag. 175. and by continuall addition of 30 degr. to the right ascention, seeking what degree of the Ecliptick answers to the oblique ascention thereof, you attaine the cusps of the 11th, 12th, 2nd, 3rd houses, and then

the Figure is as easily erected, as by having the true place of the Nativity, &c. place all your Planets therein accordingly.

C H A P. C X X V I I.

Of the significators in a Nativity, of great Fortune to be obtained out of M I N E S.

When Saturn is Lord of the 4th house, or posited in the 4th house, either in his Exaltation or house, and is Direct, swift in motion, and in configuration, by a benevolent aspect, with the Fortunes, it demonstrates the Native shall acquire an ample Fortune by managing Quarries and Mines where Metals, Coales, Stones or Minerals are to be obtained; the more potent he is, the more Gaine may be expected, and more evidently the effects will appear.

The Lord of the 4th house received by either of the Luminaries, or the Planet that disposeth either of the Lights, with mutuall Reception, imports abundance of Wealth by meanes of Mines, whether Coale-miners, Quarries, Lead-mines, &c. Iron-mines, or the like.

Jupiter in the 4th in Libra, promiseth the Native much Wealth out of the Bowels of the earth, by Tyn especially, and argues a good Inheritance, or personall Estate from the Father: without doubt in this judgment Saturn is most to be preferred when he fals to be in the 4th house in Aquarius, and Jupiter shall then be in Libra: Mars in the 4th house of Leo, and Sun in Aries, is absolutely promising for the Native to deal in Iron Mines, Silver Mines, or in Gold Mines.

For to be fortunate in Coale-mines or Lead-Oare, it is requisite that Saturn be in an Earthly Signe, in some good aspect of Sun, Mars, or Mercury, and he either in the 4th, or having a good aspect to those Planets posited in the 4th.

****

The Sixth H O U S E, and the JUDGMENTS appertaining unto it.

Of the Infirmities and Disease of Bodyes.

The Health of Body is knowne according to the Method following.

First, from the Signe ascending and his Lord, who signifie the Life and Temperment of the Native.
Secondly, from the Sun and Moon, for the Moon ruleth the humours, the Sun the Spirit vitall; if strong, they promise Health; if evill, then Sicknesses.
Thirdly, from the 6th house, and the Lord thereof.
Fourthly, from the Planet or Planets in the 6th.
Fifthly, from the 7th house and his Lord, its being opposite to the ascendant.

Three things are materially considerable in the Significators.

First, whether they be strong or weak, or in aspect with the Fortunes, or not joyned with fixed Stars of ill influence.
Secondly, whether they be free from the evill aspects of Saturn and Mars.
Thirdly, whether the Temperament be equall or unequall.

If you find all or most of the Significators will fortified, and free from the hostile aspects of the Infortunes, and not conjoyned to malevolent fixed Starres, they signifie sound Bodies and strong, and not like to be afflicted with Sicknesse; for it's strongly maintained, if the Signe of a Fortune ascend, and it is free from the ill aspects of the Infortunes, you may hope the Native will not be sickly.

But on the contrary, if you find all or most of the Significators weak and unfortunate, or afflicted by the malignant Planets or

their aspects, or else Peregrine, Combust, &c. or most of the Significators in the 12th, 8th or 6th houses, they render Bodies subject to many and grevious Infirmities hardly curable, &c.

A P H O R I S M S USEFUL FOR THIS HOUSE.

If the ascendant and the Lord of the Signe or Signes intercepted therein be unfortunate, or afflicted of the maleficall: Or

If the Lord of the ascendant be in the 6th or 12th, it argues a sickly person.

He that hath the ascendant and all Planets in Signes of one Triplicity, shall continually be tormented with such Infirmities as proveed from the predominant qqualities of that Trygon: if they be in watry Signes, with Flegm; in earthly, with Melancholly; in fiery, with Choller, Anger, Heat, Whelks or Pimples in the Face; in ayerey, aboundance of Blood.

The Lord of the ascendant applying to the Lord of the 6th, argues a Native most negligent of his owne Health.

Sun in an angle, viz. the 1st or 10th, especially in Cancer, gives long life: Sun in the 6th, 8th, 7th or 12th, sometimes gives few yeers, much sicknesse, many afflictions.

Sun and Moon in Conjunction, for the most part gives ill coloured people, leane, and in age very infirme, arguing many times Madnesse, or want of Understanding, and afflicted with such Diseases, the Physitians cannot discover or cure them.

Moon afflicted by Square or Opposition of Saturn or with South Node in the 1st or 2nd, shew the whole life to be infirme: Fixed Stars of the nature of Saturn joyned with the Lights makes lean and infirme people.

He will be sickly, and a weakling, that hath Mars elevated above Saturn: Mars in the 6th denotes sudden, casuall Diseases, easily returning againe; if in the 12th, he afflicts, the body with extreame weaknesse casually and unexpectedly: An Infortune in the Nativity being Masculine, shewes casuall Diseases or Fals; if Vespertine, long Diseases: Mars in the ascendant, inflicts the Face with wounds or scars.

Saturn in the Mid-heaven hurts by sudden and violent Fals, and

doth also cast men from their Preferment. But to proceed according to our former method.

The more testimonies of Health you find, the fewer Diseases shall you judge the Native shall be troubled withall; and so for Infirmities: for if the major part of the Significators be unfortunate, weak, or labour with any affliction, you may be sure the Native will have abundance or sicknesses.

Againe, it followeth, that either Saturn or Mars may be both the Significator and author of Diseases; as if either of them be Lord of the ascendant or 6th house, and labour under both the evils of affliction, viz. if either of them be weak and infected of the other Infortune: Sometimes the Significator alone, as when he is onely weak, or onely afflicted by the other Infortune, and not otherwise: Sometimes as he is author alone of Infirmities, viz. when he is not Significator, yet doth afflict the other with his Square of Opposition aspect. It's generally held, the other Planets may be Significators but not authors of Diseases; whereupon Authors have resolved, that Fortunes may be doubly afflicted, viz. by their owne imbecility, and the malignant configuration of Saturn or Mars: if therefore the Significators are afflicted both these wayes, the effects depending upon them shall be more vehement; but if the Significator be afflicted only by his owne imbecility, or onely by the evill aspect of the Infortunes, it threatens lesse evill, but yet evill: and verily the more apparent the effects will shew themselves, by how much the aspect is partill, and proceeds from a Planet angular.

[Kinds and Qualities, how discovered.]
The kinds or qualities of Diseases are manifested from the nature of the Significators, who either are weak, or afflicted of the Infortunes, or else at some times are both in themselves impotent and afflicted by aspect.

Next, the quality of the Infirmity is taken or discovered by the Signe of the Zodiack, wherein the Significators are posited, so also from the nature of the Infortunes who doth infect the Significators: lastly, from the nature of the Signe wherein the malevolent Planet is, who doth infect the Significator.

Signif. or Author of the Infirmity denote....

Saturn	Right Eare.	infirmities of those	Leaprosie., Cancer, Palsie, Consumption
Signifies	Spleen, Bladder,	members are Cold	Black Jaundice
	Bones, Teeth	& such as do arise from	Quartan Agues.
	Bones.	Deflux of humors	Dropsies., Catarrers, Paines, small guts
	Teeth.	To those members	
Jupiter	The Lungs.	The affection	Shortness of Breath or Inflamation of the lungs
Signifies	Ribs or Sides	of these members.	Apoplexies, Cramps }*1
	Grissels, Liver		Pleursies, Trembling or palpitation of
	Arteries, Pulse		Heart, Quinzy, Convulsions
	Seeds.		
Mars	Left Eare.	As also,	The Plague. Impostumes, Acute Feavers.
Signifies	Gall. Reines	these	Yellow-Jaundies. Carbuncles. Fistulaes}*2
	Veines, Secrets.	Diseases	Smal-pocks. Falling-sicknesse. Flux
			Tertian & quotidian Feavers.
			Wound and Scars in the Face.
Sun	The Brain.	The infirmities	Swoonings. Wringing at the Heart & Stomach
Signifies	Sinnews.	of these	Inflamations in the Eyes, proceeding from
	Heart. Sight.	members are	sharp cholerick Humours. All manner of
	Right Eye		Fluxes in Eyes.
Venus	The Matrix.	And the	Suffocation and passions of the Matrix.
Signifies	Reines.	addition of	Gonorrea. Pissing Disease. Priapism, or
	Parts of	these	continuall standing of the Yard. Debility
	generation.	Members	of the Liver, weakness of stomach.
	Paps. Throat.		French Pox, flux of the Stomach, viz.
	Loynes, liver,		perpetual vomiting. Blood Flux. Cold
	Sperm.		Stomach
Mercury	The Braine.	diseases of	Madnesse. Phrenzy. Want of Sense.
Signifies	Spirits.	these Members	Lethargie, Stammering, Impediment in
	Imagination.	are	the Speech of Tongue. Hoarseness.
	Memory. Tongue		Falling-Sicknesse, Ptisick. Much Spittle.
	Hands & Feet		
Moon	The Braine.	The Sicknesses	Falling-evill.
Signifies	Right Eye of	of these	Palsie. Chollick.
	a Woman.	Members,	Menstrua's in Women.
	Left Eye of Man		Flegmatique-
	Ventricle. Intestines		Impostumetions.
	or Bowels or Entrails		All Obstructions.
	Bladder. The Taste.		

*1 Besides al such diseases as proceed from Wind, Stomach or Putrification.

*2 All Infirmities Hot and Dry.

Diseases the S I G N E S Signifie.

ARIES	- The Head, and parts thereof, Eyes, Eares, Face, Teeth, Beard, Deafnesse, Tooth-ach, Scars in the Face, Freckles, Warts, Ring-worms, Tetters, Itches in those parts.
TAURUS	- The Neck, hinder part thereof, Throat and Voyce.
GEMINI	- Shoulders, Armes, Hands, shoulder-blades.
CANCER	- Lungs, Breast, Ribs, Pappes, Liver, Spleen.
LEO	- Heart, Stomack, Ridge of the Back, Sides, Diaphragma or Mid-riffe.
VIRGO	- The Belly, Entrailes, Mid-riffe.
LIBRA	- Loynes, Navill, Reines, Hammes, Buttocks, Bladder.
SCORPIO	- Secrets, Bladder, Arse.
SAGITTARIUS	- Thighes, Hammes.
CAPRICORN	- Knees.
AQUARIUS	- Legs.
PISCES	- Feet, Ancles.

Every House hath also proper Diseases assignes unto it, of which you may be sufficiently informed in pag. 245. of our second part: by comparing one with another, you shall discover where and in what member the Native shall be infirmed, what the Disease, &c. Briefly, let him consider whether the Significator be happy or

unhappy, secondly, the Signe he occupies: thirdly, the Infortune that afflicts the Significator: fourthly, the Signe he possesseth. From hence he must derive judgment of the quality and cause of the Diseases the Native shall be subject unto; being ever mindfull, that the Planets Significators of diseases above the earth, the Disease or Sicknesse is in manifest and apparent parts of the Body; but under the earth, in private or occult members.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of Weaknesse in the Sight, or casualties portended to the Eyes.

The Sun and Moon in Square or Conjunction of Mars or Saturn, or both, in Angles of the Nativity, argue danger to the Eye-sight.

The Sun or Moon in the Milky way or in Via Lactea; which in the North part is from the 21 of Gemini to the first of Cancer; and in the South part is from the 7th to the 17th thereof; and againe, from the 22nd of Sagittarius to the 5th of Capricorn; or with Cloudy (or cum Nebulosis stellis) viz. the Pleiades about the 24. of Taurus; Presepe in 2.13 Leo, Coma Berenices in 16 Virgo, Cor-Scorpio. 4.27, Sagittarius Occulus Sagittarius in 4. Capricorn, and others in the streame or wave of Aquarius; its commonly found true, that any Native, having the Lights so posited neer or with fixed Stars, shall not dye before he suffer some defect, or hurt in his Eyes; and this blemish shall be inseperable if the Luminarie who declares it is Angular.

Either of the lights in the Milkie way with Nebulous Starres and either in Conjunction , Square or Opposition of either of the Infortunes, portend blindnesse, if both lights are afflicted; the right eye onely if Sun be so posited, the left if the Moon; if Saturn afflict, the blindnesse will proceed from some Catarrah; if Mars, by a blow or some sudden chance: the Moon in opposition with Sun, she with cloudy fixed Stars threatends hurt to the Eyes: Sun in conjunction with Mars in the 8th, and the Moon in opposition to Saturn, she in a human Sign, threatens blindnesse and much sicknesse: Moon with the girdle of Orion under the Sun beames, the Native will at least be blinde of one Eye. Sun and Moon in Opposition out of Angles, free from other misfortune,

usually denotes Purblinde people or squint-eyes. So also when both Sun and Moon are with Nebulous fixed Stars.

Defects in the Eares.

The two Infortunes pronounce debility in hearing, especially Saturn, if he be in termes and house of Mercury, who principally governeth Aery motions and affections, and this especially when Saturn is so posited and in the 6th or 8th houses: From hence we judge, if Mercury be Lord of the 6th, and unfortunately placed in the ascendant, and Saturn behold him with Square or Opposition, or else if Saturn behold the 6th house with opposition, the Native will be deafe, or much defective in his sence of hearing: if the Lord of the 6th or the Moon be weake, or the one Infortune impedited by the other, the Native shall have much difficulty in his hearing. Mercury being Lord of the 5th or 12th Unfortunated in the 6th, either declares the Native deafe, or much afflicted in his Eares.

Mercury Infortunate in the House of Saturn, and placed in the 10th house, the Infortunes aspecting him, the Native will have small benefit by his sence of hearing; the more certain if the Fortunes interject not their benevolent aspects thereunto.

Impediments of the Tongue, from whence.

If Saturn and Mercury be with the Sun, and they both Occidentall of the Sun, and in an Angle, neither Mars or Jupiter aspecting them, there will be impediment in the speech or tongue.

Mercury under the Sun beames, and in no aspect with the Moon, is mute Signes; the Native will speak little, or be much defective in his Speech.

Mercury Combust of the Sun, principally in the Ascendant, and in a mute or watery Signe; either the Native is mute or very silent, or hath much difficulty to deliver himselfe.

Mercury Lord of the 6th infortunate in the ascendant, or if he be in the house or terme of Saturn, and is placed in the 1st house or 8th house.

Mercury in Scorpio in the termes and face of Mars, viz. in the first 6 degrees, and the Moon by opposition behold him; the

Native will Stamer and have impediment in his Speech: Mercury being Lord of the 6th, and in a mute Signe, in Opposition to an Infortune, the Native will stammer in speech.

Its the greatest arguments of Stammering that may be, if the Lord of the Ascendant and the Lord of the Signe wherein he is exalted, and Lord of the triplicity of the Sign wherein Mercury is, together with the Moon, they be all in mute Signes.

Of the Tooth-ach and cause thereof, from the Significators of Diseases.

Who hath Mars in the ascendant in Scorpio, its probable he looses all his great Teeth. I finde experimentally, those that have him in Cancer or Pisces in the ascendant, doe loose their great Teeth. Saturn combust if the Sun in a watery Sign, as in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, shews great torment and pain in the Teeth; and this more grievously when Saturn and Sun are in the Ascendant or 6th house. In any other Signes, he rather shewes extremity of paine from too frequent deflux of Rhumes into the Jawe: without doubt the position of Saturn in the Ascendant in any Signe, except Capricorn or Aquarius is an assured argument of great paine in the Teeth: So, also when he is in the 7th, for then he is in opposition to the ascendant. I have constantly observed, that where Saturn was in the ascendant in an earthly Signe, except Capricorn, the Native had weake Teeth and distort, quickly perishing; if he were in an Aery Signe, the Native was much vexed with Tooth-ach, but seldome drew any Tooth: If he were in a Fiery Signe, then excesse of heat caused the Tooth-ach, but of themselves the Teeth roted without much trouble or paine, save onely for a day or two.

Of the Falling-sicknesse and Madnesse.

You must herein with great judgment consider the Significators and their severall mixtures, and understand that the Epilepsie or Falling evill is a Disease which is contracted from perverse, ill-affected and contaminated humours, which either viciate the Braine with superfluous and over-much quantity, or else with

pernicious quality; so that, who are afflicted with this Disease, doe suddenly fall downe, and foame at the mouth, a little time after, they doe again raise up themselves, returning to their former Senses; this Disease is known from these four causes, as both Albubater, Cardanus and Pontanus affirme.

[Falling-sicknesse]

First, when Mercury and the moon aspect not each other.

Secondly, or when they are in Pisces and Capricorn, in convenient houses, both to the Moon and Mercury: or when they are in the 12th, 6th, or 8th, and neither of them aspect the ascendant.

Thirdly, when Saturn or Mars, Saturne in a nocturnall Genesis, Mars in a diurnall, strong, out of an angle, doth afflict both Mercury and Moon.

Fourthly, when Saturne by day and Mars by night doe dispose of Mercury and Moon, these configurations concurring, make an Epileptick person.

[From whence Madnesse.]

What produces Madnesse or Fools, hath almost the same causes in Astrologie; From hence it is, "That he who is subject to the Falling-sicknesse, hath usually the Moon in the ascendant, in opposition to Mercury and Saturne: He is also afflicted with the same Disease, in whose Nativity Saturne and Mars are in direct opposition, the one in the ascendant, the other in the 7th, or the one in the Midheaven, the other in the 4th.

Moon partilly in conjunction or opposition with Sun and Mars in the 4th, and Saturne either by his presence square or opposition afflicting the former Significators, the Native is not onely like to be subject the Falling-sicknesse, but also to madnesse, or a disturned Braine.

Sun and Venus in the ascenant in opposition to Saturne, declares Epilepsies.

Moon in the 7th inclines more to be the Falling-evill; ;in the 1st, to Foolery, or Madnesse, especially being there afflicted.

If Moon be in the full, and then in conjunction with Mars, there's cause to suspect the Ntaives Judgment: if she be voyd of course, and with Saturne, she intimates Dolts and Asses, or men of little wit.

Venus with Saturne, Mars and Mercury with the Moon, the Native will be in a conceited Coxcomb.

Sun in Cancer, the Moon diminished in light, Mercury in Capricorn or Taurus, the Native will prove a very Asse or Widgion.

Of the STONE.

The Native who in his Nativity, if it be diurnall, hath Saturne, and Mars posited in the 8th or 7th house, or Mars in the 6th in Scorpio, in square or opposition to Moon, or Moon in Scorpio or Libra in any ill aspect to Saturn, viz. in square or opposition, will be afflicted with the Stone.

Saturne in Scorpio, notes the Strangury, or difficulty in pissing, &c.

When in Taurus, the same.

Of the GOUT.

The Infirmity of the Gout is deduced from the Luminaries, when they are afflicted by the conjunction or opposition of the Infortunes, in Signs signifying Diseases, as Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, so as either one of the Lights or one of the Infortunes have a house or Exaltedin the 6th or 1st; for this Constellation doth not onely intimate naturally a sickly constitution in Youth, but afterward the Gout, when the Native is arrived to more yeers.

The same Disease is signified also, when Mars, Venus or Moon on nocturnall Genitures are Cardinall, in opposition to Saturn, he being either in Taurus, Leo, Sagittarius or Pisces.

Saturn in Pisces, in opposition of Mars or Sun or Moon, prenotes the Gout; or if he be in Virgo, Sagittarius, Capricorn, and in the 12th or 6th houses, in square or oppostion of Mars, Sun or Moon, he declares teh same.

Of Violent Fals.

Such chances proceed from the position of Saturn, Mras, South Node or Sun in Ayery Signes, neer some violent impetuous fixed Starres in teh 10th house, as I have in many Nativities found true: if Mars be in teh 12th in Gemini, Leo or Libra, the Native is like to be in great danger by Horsemanship, or four footed Beasts, &c.

Some say, if Saturn be elevated above the other Planets in the 10th house, and be in conjunction, square or oppostion with either of the Lights, and have dominion in the ascendant or 8th, the Native shall suffer much hurt in his Body by violent Fals.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Whether the Disease the Native is subject unto be curable or not.

If the benevolent Planets doe aspect the places of the Significators with Sextile or Trine, and the Significators themselves be in movable Signes, the Infirmities will be easily

cured: if the Significators be in fixed Signes, and the Fortunes lend no aspect to the places of the Zodiack wherein the unfortunate Significators are, the Disease will either be of long continuance or hardly ever curable: the more neer the good aspect comes to the Significators, or the more partill it is, the more easie is the cure forseen to be, &c. so the more remote, the worse and the longer time is required for cure. Three Planets signifie the cures of Diseases, Jupiter by Money and good councell, Mercury by Medicine, Venus by Magick-naturall, Divine assistance, by chance, &c. so that when Jupiter, Venus or Mercury are well fortified, and have either Sextile or Trine to the Significators of Diseases, they promise cure; but if the Significators or infirmities be in their houses or exaltations, there remaines little hope of remedy.

C H A P. C X X X.

Of Servants or small Cattle.

The Significators of ones Family, are, first, the 6th house and Lord thereof; secondly, Mercury a generall Significator of Servants: thirdly, a Planet or Planets in the 6th: if these Significators or the most of them be benevolent by nature, or well fortified, it argues the Native shall have a great Family, many Servants, and they frugall and profitable for him: the contrary judge, when the Significators are evill by nature and unfortunate in the Scheame. In the same nature you must judge small Cattle, &c. and of their profit unto the Native, &c. Where observe, that a malignant Planet essentially fortified and Significators or a Servant, in good aspect with the Lord of the ascendant, may shew a good Servant, though of rough conditions.

The Lord of the 6th in any angle fortunate, shewes good Servants; Lord of the 6th in the 10th, argues, the Native will prefer his Servants, Mercury well posited in the 10th, 1st, 6th or 12th, applying to Jupiter in a common or movable Signe, predicts many servants, and they faithfull; but if he be Retrograde or Combust, and apply to infortunes in fixed Signes, the Natives Servants prove Theeves, unfaithfull, &c. a fortune in the 6th or 12th, shewes good servants and profit by their labour. Saturn peregrine, South Node or Mars in an Ayery or fiery Signe in the 6th, usually portends theevish Servants, or such as the Master gets nothing by keeping them.

THE SEVENTH HOUSE, AND THE JUDGMENTS APPERTAINING UNTO IT.

Of Marriage: and first of Mens Marriages.

Many things are here considerable, but especially these which follow:

First you must understand that in the Marriages of Men Venus and the Moon are principally to be observed.

Secondly, the 7th house and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, a Planet or Planets posited in the 7th, by a due and serious consideration hereof, its possible to judge of the nature and quality, Dowry and other circumstances concerning a Wife.

Whether the Native shall marry a Wife yea or no.

[Signes of no Marriage]

You are herein to poyse with judgment all the Significators belonging hereunto, how they are affected, principally Venus and Moon, if both these Planets be in Barren Signes, viz. Virgo, Gemini, Leo and also in cadent houses, viz. 6, 9, 12, 8. (for the 8th house, though it be not cadent, yet is admitted in this judgment by reason of its malignancy:) these testimonies import either a single life, or an aversenesse from Marriage; and if it chance that the other Significators doe herein concur, and that they be in sterill Signes and cadent houses, the effects of the former Significators shall be more manifest and certain.

If the aforesaid Significators, but especially Moon and Venus are not so constituted; see then if either of them is weake or little fortified; and besides that, cojoyned to Saturn, he being very potent, Venus her selfe alone having not the support of any Planet by a good aspect; and if you then find Moon posited in a barren Signe or cadent house, or extreamly afflicted, these argues no Marriage or any desire thereunto.

But in this point of judgment, you must ever understand that Saturn ought to be very strong; for if Venus and the Moon be more fortified then Saturn, then the preceding judgment holds not true.

The same judgment before delivered, will hold of a single Life, or unwillingnesse thereunto: when in a Nativity you find Saturn more elevated then either Moon or Venus, no Planet assisting either of them; for herein his elevation is equivalent to a conjunction. And this judgment seems to be confirmed with reason, for Moon and Venus signifie Legitimate Marriage and the Natives affection to a married life, therefore if either of these or both be extreamly impedited of Saturn, the author of Monkery and Solitarinesse, or single life, it takes away that affection of mind which doth usually stir up a desire in the Native to contract Matrimony. Concubines and private Sweethearts are discovered by Venus her aspect to Saturn and Mars, being all of them peregrine or weak, and in no good aspect of the Sun or Moon: Sun, Jupiter, Mercury argue Chastity; Venus and Mars Impudency and Lust.

You must remember this, that the other Significators of Marriage are also to be examined, viz. whether they be in barren Signes or cadent houses, or weak and much afflicted, and in conjunction with Saturn and he well fortified; for if the testimonies of these Significators agree with the affliction of Venus and Moon, without doubt the Native will then never Marry: Moon in Scorpio, in square of Saturn, he in Leo or Taurus; Moon Combust of the Sun and in square or opposiion to Saturn, if she be in Capricorn, Aquarius or Libra, the Native never Marries.

The opposition of Venus and Saturn, or square, helps much to a single life; the Moon as well as she being in a barren Signe, and cadent house, and some of the other Significators either unhappily placed in bad houses or unfruitull Signes: but it’s observable, that the Moon in square or opposition of Saturn, hath not so strong signification of a single life, as that of her selfe without many other testimonies she shall signifie any such thing, no although Venus her selfe be in a barren Signe.

Signes of Marriage.

Signes of the 7th a prolifcall Signe.

The Lord thereof unfortunate; a benevolent Planet in the 7th house.

Venus and Moon in fecund Signes, and in the 5th, 1st or 11th or 10th houses.

Lord of the ascendant applying to the Lord of the 7th, there being also equall Reception betwixt them, the Native will desire Marriage, and these ar assured testimonies of his abilities and potency to Venerious acts; so that where you find these configurations or the major part concurring, they argue the Native will marry, &c.

C H A P. C X X X I.

Whether the Native shall obtaine his W I F E with ease, or much difficulty.

Herein you must consider all the qualities of the Significators of Marriage, wherein if you find the greater part of them fortunate Planets, or well fortified, he shall easeily them obtaine his Wife; if they be weak, and are signified by the Infortunes, then now withour labour and difficulty: but if they all be imbecill and ill affected, then shall he make love unto many and be as oft deluded, and in conclusion have much difficulty in procurring a Wife: In whose Nativity Venus is not in some good aspect with Mars, that party shall suffer many inconveniencies in his loves or affections.

Againe, the nature of the significators is considerable, for the benevolent Planets doe promise happy successe; the greater happinesse the stronger they are: The malevolent, usually much labour, yea though they be very powerfull. I have ever observed, that when Saturn and Mars are in opposition out of the 1st or 7th houses, or when Saturn alone hath been neer the cusp of the 7th, or when Venus hath been in Leo or Scorpio, and not in aspect of Mars, or when Mars hath been in Virgo, Capricorn or Taurus in the 7th, whether in aspect toVenus or not, that the Native had extraordinary difficulty to procure a Wife, and married at last upon a sudden; but withall, that he was prone to Women, and abounded in Laciviousnesse, and was extreame Venerious in the worst sense.

The time of Marriage.

If all the Significators of Marriage or the greater part, and amongst these, the Moon is Orientall of the Sun, and in

Orientall quarters of Heaven, viz. 10th, 11th, 12th, 4th, 5th, 6th hosues, then the Native shall marry in youth, or after his more mature yeers, shall espouse a young Woman.

If the Significators be Occidentall of the Sun, and in Occidental quarters of Heaven, viz. 9th, 8th, 7th, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, he shall either then very late contract Matrimony, or else in his youth marry a Widow, or one very aged.

Besides this, observe the motion of the Significators, for if they be direct and swift in motion, they declare Marriage in youth: but if they be Retrograde, slow in motion, or stationary, they prolong the time. Having collected the testimonies of the Significators, if then you find a discrepency, you must have respect in that case to those Significators that neerest agree with the Moon or Venus, but especially the Moon.

The more speciall time is best adjudged from the directions of the degree of the 7th house, or Lord thereof, or of the Moon or Venus to the degree, or to the Lord of the ascendant: The time of Marriage is better discovered in my judgment, all respect had to the opinions of the Ancients contrary unto it, viz. by direction of the mid-heaven to the Conjunction, Sextile, Square or Trine of Venus, if she were potent in the Radix, or to the same aspects with the Moon; or by direction of the Sun, direct and converse to the Body, Sextile, Square, or Trine of Moon or Venus; or by direction of Moon to any of the premised aspects to the Sun or Mars; if the direction meet with a Square or Opposition either of Sun or Mars, see if it fall not in the Termes of a Fortune; also either mid-heaven or Sun or Moon directed to the Sextile or Trine of the Lord of the 7th, or a fortunate Planet in the 7th, denotes the time of Marriage.

C H A P. C X X X I I.

Of the number of W I V E S.

If all the Significators of Marriage be in watry Signes, which we usually terme fruitfull, for the most part othey note many Wives, or more then one,; the contrary, if posited in Virgo, Leo, Gemini. Amongst all the Significators Moon and Venus give

the most evident testimony, as having most power in mens Marriages; so that usually the Moon in the 7th, in what Signe soever, gives more then one Wife, unlesse she be extreamly afflicted of Saturn or the Sun: I must confesse, I never knew that the Native failed of having plurality of She-friends (alias, a Concubine or two) when the Moon was in the 7th, but not alwayes two Wives, except she were very potent, and then she did declare more than one Wife, &c.

The Moon conjoyned to one Planet onely, whether by plactick or partill aspect, denotes onely one Wife: where observe when she is thus joyned to one onely Planet, and is more strong then that Planet with whom she is in aspect, the man out lives his Wife: but if the Planet to whom the Moon is joyned is more powerfull then the Moon, the Husband dyes before the Wife.

If the Moon is bodily joyned to no Planet, consider how many Planets, and they direct and free from Combustion and not in their Fall or Detriment, doe aspect her partilly, but so as Moon apply to them, and not they unto her, (the Sun here is not considerable) from thence you may conjecture of the number of Wives; you must consider the quality of the Signes wherein the Planets are that aspect Moon, for fruitfull Signes double the number. Ptolomey his rule is this, the Moon in a signe of one forme and applying to one Planet, notes one Wife; in a Bycorporeall Signe applying to many Planets, many wives, or Marriage oftener then once.

If no such thing appeare as formerly mentioned, consider how many Planets direct and free from Combustion, or the Sun beames are constituted betwixt the mid-heaven and Venus, making progresse from the mid-heaven towards the ascendant, and so many Wives shall the Native have.

If those Planets so posited betwixt the mid-heaven and Venus shall suffer by Retrogradation or Combustion, and yet be in their essentiall Dignities, viz. either House or Exaltation, or in mutuall Reception of such dignities, then you may account those Planets in the number, for Significators of a Wife or Wives.

When these rules hold not, or use cannot be made of them observe, how many Planets behold the Lord of the 7th with partill aspect, whether they be Retrograde or Combust, and from thence collect the number of Wives.

The best approved rule I have hitherto found by experience is this, Consider how many Planets there are in teh Signe the Moon is in, she applying unto them, and not separated, so many Wives the Native may expect; if no such bodily presence be, observe how many Planets, having dignities in the Signe she is in, doe behold her with partill aspect, so many Wives may be hoped for, &c.

Observe this generall rule about Wives, if the Significators be weak, they rather argue Sweet-hearts and Wenches, or such as he may wooe for Wives, rather then marriage it selfe: againe, if the Moon apply to a Planet in a common Signe, it argues two Wives: If she be in a fruitfull Signe, and apply to a Planet in a fruitfull or Bycorporeall Signe, it argues three Wives: if together with this Aphorisme the Signe of the 7th be prolificall, and the Lord of the 7th in a common or fruitfull Signe, it's then without dispute the Native will have three Wives.

C H A P. C X X X I I I.

From whence, or from what Quarter the Native shall have his WIFE.

The Significators of Marriage in the 9th or 3rd houses, or else peregrine, having no essential Dignities, portend the Native shall marry a stranger, and not one borne in the County (I say not Country) he himself was born in.

Lord of the 7th in the 9th, or Lord of the 9th in the 7th, intimates he marries one not born neer his own Country or place where his owne birth was; yet she will prove a religious, rich and vertuous Wife, especially if the Significators be benevolent and well fortified: Venus Lady of the 9th in the 1st or 10th, gives a Wife borne in another Country; Sun and Moon in conjunction in the 7th, or befolding the 7th, signifie the Wife,

to be a stranger: Part of Fortune in the 3rd, signifie his Wife to be no Native of the place he was borne in.

If you consider the Signe of the 7th, Sign where the Lord of the 7th is in, Signes wherein Venus and Moon are in, and the quarters of Heaven wherein they are posited; you may give judgment more certainly, judging by the greater number of testimonies.

C H A P. C X X X I I I I.

What manner of Wife or Wives the Native shall have, if Faire or Deformed.

The true signification hereof is generally taken fom the Signe of the 7th, and the nature of the Planet who is principall Significator of the Wife, or from the Planet beholding the Moon, she applying unto them either by conjunction, or any other partill aspect: If all or most of these be in Signes of deformity, a foule Wife: Signes which declare fairnesse, are Gemini, Virgo, Libra, and 1st part of Sagittarius; Scorpio, Aquarius and Pisces shew mediocrity: Signes of deformity are Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, the latter part of Capricorn and Sagittarius.

The principall Significator of deformity is Saturn, when therefore Saturn afflicteth the Significators with his evill aspect, he causeth deformity; the Significator Combust of the Sun, deformes the Complexion: when Venus is with Saturn in the Termes of Saturn, or Saturn doe behold Venus, the Native marrieth an old woman, or of more yeers then doth agree with h is age: Saturn and Mars in the 7th promiseth the same.

Jupiter, Venus and Moon happily in configuration with each other, or aspecting the cusp of the 7th, or the principall Significator, declares a handsome Wife.

Jupiter Notwithstanding in the 7th, in conjunction with the Moon, gives no very handsome Woman, if other circumstances concurre not; and this I have proved true many times, as also, that if he be in the 7th, and not essentially strong, he gives a Widow and not a Maid.

[Conditions of the Wife.]

Now generally for the condition of the Wife, they are such as the Planet who describes the Wife doth impor, and they according unto Ptolomey, from whom Leovitius, Pezelius, Schonerus, Garceus and Origanus doe borrow what they have in this judgment, viz. If Moon apply unto Saturn, he promiseth, when he is well affected, a Woman taciturne, grave, advised, sparing, laborius, &c. but if he be ill affected, the Woman proves troublesome, forward, suspicious, stubborne, envious, a meer droane, or very lazy.

Jupiter well placed, intimates one very godly, mild, chaste, noble, honest, a good house keeper and huswife. If he is ill placed, she hath these vertues in her, but they are clouded, and she makes no shew of them, by reason of some blemish or other cast upon her.

The Moon applying unto Mars, and he well affected, shewes one very cordiell and hearty, a stout-hearted Wench, scorning to be too much in sunjection, will endure no affronts or injuries, furious or angry, prone to revenge her selfe of any wrong offered her; would willingly wear the Breeches; when ill affected, she is quarrelsome, perverse, violent, a costly Dame, and proud, infamous, never quiet, a notorious turbulent woman.

When the Moon applyes to Venus, and she is well constituted, it declares a faire, handsome Lady, pleasant, sweet in condition, urbane and civill, affable, vertuous: if she be ill qualified in dignities, then the Wife may be expected to be of contrary disposition to what proceds, viz. then she is arrogant, wastfull, talkative, a nice housewife, prodigall, a consumer of her Estate, &c. perhaps not too honest, &c.

The Moon being in conjunction or applying to Mercury, and he iether strong in dignities Essentiall, or free from misfortune, points out an ingenious Dame, circumspect, pleasant and well spoken, carefull to provide for her Family, &c.

If he be ill dignified, then she is a pratler, a gossip, a lyar, speaking one thing and intending anothe, mutable, malitious, atwatling huswife, making discord where-ever she comes.

The Sun and Moon herein have no manner of signification assigned them, I meane in the conditions of the Wife.

The forme and shape of the Wife must be had or framed according to the nature of the Planets and Signes in the figure, of which we there spoke copiously.

APHORISMS concerning the positure of VENUS.

If Venus be Orientall, and in Essential dignities, and Jupiter in aspect with her, it Prenotes the Woman will be Master.

Venus in the 2nd, argues the Native marries his Wife for Wealth.

Venus in the 6th, the Native marries a Wife of servile or low condition, &c.

Venus in the 4th, in square or opposition to Moon in Aquarius, shewes the Wife to be light: if she be in Cancer, it portends the Native will be much given to Lechery.

Venus in the 7th, the Native is long ere he marry, and will love Harlots.

Venus in the 11th, the Native will cohabit with a Woman having Children.

Venus in the 10th, the Native marries a gallant noble soule, if in aspect with Jupiter, the more noble.

Venus in the 1st with Saturn, especially if in his owne house, or else in the house of Venus, renders the Native a Wife that is either dishonest, aged, or a very poor, sneaking Wife.

Venus joyned to Mercury in the 4th, or else in Mercury his house, Saturn posited in the 10th, portend the Native will marry a sordid Woman, or of no Quality: If she be at the same time in any aspect with Mars, she is strangely evill, and will be suspected of sorcery or poisons; in Cancer or Capricorn, it argues a Whore.

Moon in the 4th, and Venus with Saturn in the 9th, the Wife will have no Children, either by reason of age, or defect of nature.

Venus in conjunction with Saturn and Mars in the 6th, advise the Native to beware of Hornes.

Venus and Saturn in conjunction in the 7th, shewes the Native hath no faculty in, or is impotent to beget children.

Venus in conjunction with Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, gives laborious Wives, good Hous-wives, Women affectionately loving their Husbands.

Mars with Venus denote the Wife full of spirit, movable, an ill Huswife, prodigall, and that the Native is or will be an Adventurer.

Saturn mixing his aspect with Venus, encreases licentiousnesse, filthinesse, immodesty. Jupiter fairenesse, cleanlinesse, modesty. Mercury varies many times for good or ill, as dignified or unfortunate.

[Riches of the wife.]

Of Riches attending the Wife, or accrewing by her portion, herein you must consider those Planets whom I have specified before, viz. who did behold the Moon by any good aspect, or were in conjunction with her; for if those Planets be benevolent, and essentially fortified, they declare a rich and wealthy Wife, well descended, &c. if they be malevolent Planets and ill dignified, they argue the contrary.

Wherein I must give you this generall caution, viz. that you consider the quality and birth of the Native, before you rashly pronounce a noble Wife, or one well descended, for let us admit I have a Beggars Nativity to calculate, and that he hath Jupiter in Sagittarius, free from all manner of impediment, to signifie the Wife he shall marry: I shall then describe the person of Jupiter and his conditions, but I will not say she shall be noble or gloriously borne, but will frame this judgment, That he shall marry a Wife so qualified, &c. But one well descended, as unto his condition viz. perhaps she may be the Daughter of some Tradesman or Farmer, &c. and this unto him and his Beggery, is as if she were noble borne, considering the difference betwixt a Beggar and a Farmer, and whereas being signified by Jupiter, she ought to be rich, &c. without a doubt a Wife so signified shall have some pretty Portion from her Parents or Friends, and shall reduce this poor man and beggar by this her Marriage, to a better kind of living or substance; for the Artist must not predict impossibilities, but to every one Quoad Capax, &c. but to our former purpose.

Generally, the Fortunes, or either of them in the 7th, especially if strong; argue a wealthy Wife, and well descended: malevolent Planets in that house denote much trouble; if they be potent, perhaps the Wife may be rich, but withall ill conditioned.

The Lord of the 7th in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th in the 7th, promises a good Wife.

Lord of the 2nd in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the 2nd, promises the same.

Lord of the 12th in the 7th, or Lord of the 7th in the 12th, Usually predicts a poore Wife, ill bred, and of obscure Parents.

Signes of a good Wife.

The happy aspects of Jupiter to Venus or Moon, with reception in Dignities equivalent, shew a wealthy Wife, and Marriage with a person of great Birth.

Lord of the 7th in the 7th, gives an honest simple wife.

Lord of the 7th in the 8th, if he be a Fortune, argues a rich Wife, and borne to have an Inheritance very ample.

Kingly fixed Stars of the first magnitude, neer the cusp of the 7th, if the cusp thereof be also fortunate, these testimonies argue a rich and good dispositioned Wife.

Signes of ill fortune by a Wife.

Malignant Planets in the 7th very strong, denotes Riches with a Wife, but not attainable without some scandall or trouble.

The Infortunes very imbecill in the 7th, notes Wives, or a Wife, very poore, of abject and sordid condition and birth.

The Lord of the 7th in the 6th or 12th, or on the contrary, the Lord of the 6th or 12th in the 7th, shewes the Wife to be either a servant or very poorly borne.

It's not good for the Native that either Saturn or Mars be in the 7th, unlesse the Fortunes doe aspect them, and be not cadent from the house, for Saturn doth cause sorrow and travell in the matter of Marriage, and Mars doth shew their death and destruction before the Native.

Venus in square or opposition of Moon signifies prejudice by Marriage.

Venus in the 2nd, in an evill aspect of the malevolent Planets, declares detriment by reason of the Wife.

The Moon Lady of the 7th and posited in the 8th, decreasing in light, denies any great felicity in Marriage.

C H A P. C X X X V.

Of the mutuall Love and Concord betwixt Man and Wife.

Consider the Planet or Planets shewing the number of Wives, whether they be of the Fortunes, & behold the Moon with friendly aspect; if so, they doe declare much love, sweet society and that perpetual good-will shall continually be betweene them.

But if they be malevolent by nature, and have square or opposition to Moon, they will fall out upon every slight occasion, not will there be ever any perfect unity between them.

If a benigne Planet aspects the Moon with an ill aspect, the Native and his Wife shall then agree but moderately, yet in most things they will accord.

If a malignant Planet have a friendly aspect unto the Moon, they will agree but indifferently, and will be subject to disagree in most things; for as the evill aspect of the Fortunes hurt but little, so the benevolent aspects of the Infortunes for the most part tends to ill.

What I have said of the good or evill aspects in this matter onely hath relation to the Lord of the 7th and the Moon, but not to any of the other Significators.

The most assured means to know the agreement or disagreement of Man and Wife is, by comparing their Genitures together, if they can be procured; wherein if you find the Sun in the Wives Geniture, to be in the Signe and degree the Moon was in the Man's, or if the Moon in the Wives is the place of the Sun in the Man's, it is a very good Signe of unity and concord.

Or if the Significators of Marriage are in Sextile or Trine, they shew unity and affection; and so contrary aspects, contrary affections.

Good Planets beholding the Moon or Lord of the 7th with Sextile or Trine, argue concord.

Venus with Saturn beholding Mars, there will arise jealousies betwixt the Native and his Wife.

Venus in the 12th, designs but ill Marriage; if Jupiter be also in the 12th the Wife brings but little Fortune.

Venus When she is in ill aspect with the Moon or the Infortunes, shewes dissention betwixt Man and Wife by reason of lasciviousnesse, &c.

The Significators of Marriage in movable Signes, argues instability in Marriage, nor doth any great content arise from thence.

Venus in a movable Signe, argues an unconstant man in affection, nor will be content with one Woman, especially if the Moon or she be in Cancer or Capricorn: Venus in a common Signe argues delight in Marriage.

If the Lord of the ascendant be in a common Signe, and Venus infortunate, the Native will not be content with one Woman. If the Moon behold the Sun with a good aspect, both of them in

humane Signes, and one is the Fortunes aspect either or both of them, the Native and his Wife will agree well; if the aspects betwixt the Sun and Moon be ill, and an Infortune have square or opposition to one or both of them, they perpetually disagree. Moon diminishing in light, and in conjunction of Amrs in a movable Signe the Natives Wife never truly loved him, but some other man.

Or if the Moon be Lady of the 7th, and diminished in light, and be placed in the 8th, the Native will receive no felicity in Matrimony.

C H A P. C X X X V I.

Whether the Native or his Wife shall dye first.

In judging of this question, you must have respect to the Significators of the Wife or Lord of the 7th house, if these be afflicted by the Infortunes, or posited in cadent houses, especially in the 2nd, which is opposite to the 8th, it denotes the death of the Wife, or long and tedious Infirmities.

Moon onely conjoyned to one Planet, and so signifying but one Wife, if she be more fortified then the Planet she is with, the Wife dyes first; if the Planet be better fortified then the Moon, the mand dyes first.

Moon in the 4th, the Native's Wife or Wives dye first.

When the Moon is separated from Mars, and applyes to Venus in the West, or Occidentall part of Heaven, the Antive shall have many Wives, but they will all dye before him.

Moon and Venus in conjunction with Saturn in the 7th, argue the death of the Wife, and much adoe to obtaine one.

Venus in the 4th, in evill aspect of Mars and Saturn, argue the death of teh Wife; if therein she be in a movable Signe, the Natiev will have many Wives and they all dye before him.

Moon in the 7th, in ill aspect of the Infortunes, without the assistance of Jupiter and Venus the Wife dyeth first.

Venus being Occidentall of the Sun, Peregrine, conjunct to the Infortunes, or in square or opposition of them, the Wife will live but a short space.

Venus in conjunction with Mars in the 12th, denotes, the Native will be a knave to his Wife, and use her basely.

One of the Infortunes in the 8th or 4th, the Native shall bury his Wife.

The Infortunes Peregrine in the 7th, having dominion therein, declares, the Native shall see the death of his enemies and Wives.

Lord of the 7th combust and cadent, the Native's Wives dye before him.

Lord of the 7th in the 8th denotes the same.

C H A P. C X X X V I I.

Of the Marriage of W O M E N.

First, their Significators are Sun and Mars who in Womens Nativities have most signification.

Secondly, the 7th house and Lord thereof.

Thirdly, the Planet or Planets in the 7th.

From the disposition of these Significators, their quality and positure, we judge in the same manner as in Mens Nativities, accepting herein the Sun in the place of Moon and Mars in the place of Venus; and we herein consider, whether the Significators be barren or prolificall, or are in double-bodied signes, or in fruitfull; whether the Significators be Fortunes or Infortunes, strong or weak, and from hence we produce judgment upon these severall Queries.

If the Woman shall marry.

If the Significators in the Womans Nativity be fruitfull, strong in fortunate Houses, and in good aspect of the Fortunes, they then promise Marriage: But if the Significators be barren, placed in unfortunate Houses, imbecill and afflicted of the malevolents, they argue no marriage: Venus Occidentall in the 7th house and Saturn in the 4th, in a Womans Geniture, argues, the Woman hath ho great desire to marry, and that she is nothing delighted in Venerious sports.

If Sun and Moon be in masculine Signes, or in the same masculine quarter of Heaven, or in one and the same Signe, it being masculine, the Woman will be a Virago, will not care for men, and if she chance to marry, will prove a refractory Wife.

If with difficulty or not.

The Significators applying to each other by benevolent aspects, or being of themselves Fortunes, argue, she marries without difficulty; contrary aspects and Significators the contrary.

When, or in what time.

The speciall time is discerned by direction of Mid-heaven or Sun; the generall time by the Sun: for if he be in Orientall Quadrants, he denotes they marry in youth either to a young or old man, or after their full age with a young man; if the Sun be in an Occidentall Quarter, he notes, it will be long ere she marry, and then with an old man.

How many Husbands.

Sun in a Signe of one forme, or in aspect with one matutine Planet, notes she shall marry but once: Sun in a Signe of many shapes, or in aspect unto many matutine Planets, shew she will marry more then once.

The Signe of the 7th, the Lord thereof and the Sun in a common Sign, signifie the Woman shall have two Husbands; either Sun or Mars in a double-bodied Signe, signifies two Husbands: Venus in common Signe, or tropick, and her Dispositors also in such Signes, denotes more Husbands.

Againe, look to how many Planets the Sun is joyned corporally, in the Signe he is in at Birth, partilly or platick, so many Husbands she will have: If the Sun is joyned to no Planet by body, see how many Planet that have dignity in the Signe the Sun is in, doe behold the Sun, the Sun applying to them, they not to him, so many Husbands the Woman shall have.

From whence Marry.

If the Significators be Peregrine, the Husband will be a stranger; or Part of Fortune, in a Woman Nativity, be in the 3rd, it notes the same.

What manner of Husband.

Take the Signe of the 7th to signifie the shape of his Body, the Lord thereof his Conditions, with reference to the aspects

the Lord of the 7th and Sun have to the other Planets, and this I ever found the most certaine way; if the Husband be to be Saturnine, describe Saturn, &c. if Jupiter, then doe so for him; and so in the rest.

If Rich.

Contrary to the rules of the Ancients, I constantly observe this way; To examine the strength of the 8th house, the lord thereof, and Planet orPlanets posited therein, and according to their positure or fortitude, so doe I judge: for if these Significators be strong, and free from malevolent aspects, they argue a rich Husband; and son on the contrary. Let the Lord of the 8th be in his owne house, and angular, I never fear the Husbands Estate.

If Agree.

The Significators of Marriage either in mutuall reception, or in Sextile or Trine to one another, or in good aspects with the Fortunes, shew Unity: contrary aspects, and the Significators in the 12th, 6th or 8th, portend no concord.

The FIFTH H O U S E, and its proper JUDGMENTS. Viz. OF C H I L D R E N.

Herein you must consider the 5th house, then the 11th and 1st, and if in these houses you find fruitful Planets in prolificall Signes, Issue or Children are promised; if barren Signes possesse the cusps of these houses, and barren Planets therein be posited, they argue no Children: when no Planet is the in any of the houses, have recourse to the Lord of the 5th, the testimonies of barrennesse and fruitfulnesse collected, judge by the major testimonies.

Planets that signifie Issue are Jupiter, Venus, Moon, so doth North Node.

Barren Planets, Saturn, Mars, Sun, to which in signification is added South Node.

Mercury being of so convertible a nature, and so indifferent is ever adjudged according to that Planet whose nature he

assumes, either by conjunction or aspect, or in whose essentiall dignity he is constituted, as we have formerly delivered our selves in our judgment upon the 3rd hose.

If a Planet promising Children be in the 5th, and a Planet of contrary signification in the 11th, preferre that Planet in teh 5th before the other in the 11th, and say, the Native shall have Children: on the contrary, if the sterill Planet be in the 1st, and a prolificall one in the 11th, this signification rather imports barrennesse, or no children, then otherwise.

If no Planets be in these houses, then consider the Lord of the 1st, if he be a fecund Planet, the Native shall beget Children; if he be a barren one, the Native will have no Issue, or very few, or will they live.

Consider the nature of the Signes in which the Planets are, who either shew fruitfulnesse or barrennesse; if they be barren or fruitfull, or of mediocrity in signification, the quality of these Signes is to be mixed and conferred with the nature of the Planets; for if a fecund Planet be in a fruitfull Signe, especially in the 5th house, it's an evident signification of Children: judge the contrary of a barren Planet in a sterill Signe. A fruitfull Planet in a barren Signe, shewes mediocrity; in that case you must have recourse to your other Significators; A barren Planet by nature in a fruitfull Signe, doth little in this manner of judgment: according to the greatest number of testimonies, you must pronounce judgment of having Children or not.

ALBUBATER, SCHONER, and others, have delivered these APHORISMES, of which ORIGANUS makes plentifull mention, Pag. 640.

Moon and Mercury in the 5th, and the Lord of the Signe or Signes wherein they are free from all manner of impediment, denotes many Children.

Mercury being Orientall, in good aspect with the Fiortunes, for then he participates of their Nature, shewwes many Children; but if Occidentall, and in configuration with the Infortunes, he then argues barrennesse.

Moon in the 5th, promisees Children, but if Saturn be therein, in the same house, they will prove ill conditioned.

If the Signe of the 5th, Signe wherein the Lord of the 5th is, and Sign ascending be prolificall, many Children are promised.

Venus in the ascendant, and Jupiter in the 7th, shewes Issue, and from them much good to the Parent.

Jupiter in Trine to Moon in humane or moyst signes, gives Children.

Venus and Moon in the 5th house, especilly in a fruitfull Signe, give much Issue, declares the Children to prove well.

All the Planets in fruitfull Signes, gives abundance of Children.

Infortunes in the house of Children, therein unfortunate, if they be a little weak, the Native may have Children; if they be much afflicted, they will not live; if greatly, they argue sterility.

Venus in the 1st or 7th, in conjunction or opposition with Saturn, or in any commutative Dignity of his, viz. he in her Terme, she in his Terme; or if Saturn be in Taurus, aand Venus in Capricorn, argue abrrennesse to Men, abortion to Women, or that the Native shall dye presently after he hath seen the light.

Saturn in the 1st, and Sun in square to Jupiter, denies Issue.

If Sun, Saturn or Mars rule the ascendant, 5th and 11th, without some good aspect of the Fortunes, or they are in teh hosue of Children, and no Planet occupy that house, simply they deny Children.

Sun with Saturn and Mercury in the 11th or 5th, aspecting the Moon, shew, the Native will dye without having Children, or if any be borne, they dye suddenly.

It's the greatest argument of having no Children, when the Lord of the 5th is Retrograde or Combust, especially when the Significator is an Infortune: I know where Jupiter is in the 5th of a Nativity, in Cancer, Retrograde, and yet there is no Children, though both Husband and Wife are very likely people.

C H A P. C X X X V I I I.

How many Children the Native may have.

The number of Children is generall, you may partly discover by collection of the testimonies; for the more Planets that are

and posited in the 5th or llth, and in such Signes as we nominate fruitfull, doe discerne the greater number of Children; so the fewer the Planets are in those houses, and those also posited in barren Signes, so much lesse Issue, or fewer Children may be expected: Planets prolificall in bycorporeall Signes, double the number of Children; in fruitfull Signes, the same Planets treble the number.

Whether Male or Female.

Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun they are masculine Planets, if in Houses, Signes and degrees masculine, they discover Male Children: Moon and Venus are Feminine Planets; if Occidentall, and in Signes, Houses and Degrees Feminine, they argue Females.

[Long Lived.] If all the Significators who pronounce Children, or the major number of them be potent, strong and essentially fortified, they promise long lived, famous and happy Children, who will be obedient unto, and beneficiall to their Parents.

[Short Lived.] The weaknesse of the Significators argues not onely short life, but disobedient and little comfortable to the Parents.

[Love or Hatred with Parents.] If there be a benevolent aspect betwixt the Lord of the 5th ans 1st, there's like to be a mutuall Love betwixt the Father ans the Child or Children; an hatefull aspect demonstrates the contrary.

Aphorismes of ALBUBATER concerning Children.

Saturn and Mars in the 5th or llth, argue, the Children of the Native shall not live long.

Sun having dominion in the 5th, joyned to an Infortune, leave not one Child alive.

Sun, Saturn and Mercury in conjunction in the mid-heaven, in square or opposition of Moon, kils the Children.

Mars in opposition to Jupiter, either kils the Children, or argues an ill death unto them; so also doth Jupiter when in opposition to Saturn, he then kils the greater part of them.

Mercury in the ascendant, Saturn in the west, notes, the Children will live but a short time.

The Lord of the 5th in the 8th, shew, the Children will dye before the Father.

The Lord of the 5th in Conjunction with Infortunes, or with the Lord of the 8th, or in a bad aspect of the Infortunes, kils the Children, &c.

In the judgments of Children, all men have declined the Opinion of Ptolomey, who herein adviseth to consider the 10th and llth, 4th and 5th, the Signes of those Houses, and Planets therein, &c.

JUDGMENTS Upon the NINTH HOUSE.
Of Journeys and Religions.

The Significatiors of long Journeys and Travels are taken First, from the 9th house and his Lord.

Secondly, from the Planet or Planets in the 9th.

Thirdly, from Moon and Mercury; Ptolomey addes Mars in consideration hereof.

1. From all these Significators, judgments are deduced, whether the Native is to travell into farre Countreys, yea or no; or once or many times, or so frequently travell, that all his life, as it were, shall be led in parts transmarine, or whether he shall but seldome make forraigne Voyages.

2. When it is evident the Native shall travell, these circumstances are considerable. Unto what parts of the world he will bend his Journeys from his native Country: if it appeare he shall visit sundry parts, then towards which part especially.

3. What may be the causes of principall of travells.

4. Whether he shall be successfull in travell yea or not; and whether he will incurre danger or hazard his life thereby.

CHAP. C X X X I X.
Whether the Native shall travell or not.

Observe for resolving this matter, the beforenamed Significators but especially the Moon and Mercury.

Who if they be in mutuall Reception or in Conjunction.

Or in Conjunction or Reception with the Lord of the 9th or 1st.

Or if they be posited in the 9th, 3rd, or 1st, or have dignities in those houses, they prenote travell without doubt.

The Lord of the 9th in the 1st, or the Lord of the 1st in the 9th, or when they are in conjunction together.

Sun in the house of the Moon or Mercury, or in Reception with either of them by essential Dignities, orconjoyned to Mercury or Moon, or both, shewes Travelling or Journey: Many Planets in movable Signs, stir up the Native's mind in Travell.

Mercury in the house of the Moon, or the Moon in the house of Mercury, the same.

The more signification of Journeys you find, the more frequent and more continued Journeys will the Native make, &c. and so on the contrary, when few testimonies of Journeys are, then few Travels: Many Planets Occidentall, especially the Moon, shew many Journeys.

None of these aspects or significations happening, it's an argument, the Native will have no desire to see forreigne Countreys, but will remaine at home in his owne Country: ever observing, Significators in movable Signes shew profitable, and speed in Travell; fixed Signes are arguments of long stay abroad, and but of little profit.

To what part of the World the Native shall Travell.

When you have manifest evidence of Travelling, and it is desired, into what part of the World it's probable he will travell; you must judge as followeth.

First, judgment herein is derived from the Planets discerning Journeys.

Secondly, from the Signes of the Zodiack wherein those Planets are.

Sun and Saturn shew towards the East from his Native Country, because they love the East.

Venus towards the South.

Jupiter towards the North.

Mars and Moon towards the West.

Mercury designes the quarter of Heaven which the Planet doth with whom he is in aspect.

Yet if he be in conjunction with the Sunne or Moon, unlesse

essentiall dignity, he prenotes nothing in this manner of judgment.

The Signes are considered according to thier Triplicities.

Fiery Trygon, viz. Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, shew the East part.
Ayery Trygon, viz. Gemini, Libra, Aquarius, declare the West.
Earthly Trygon, viz. Taurus, Virgo, Capricorn expresse the South.
Watry Trygon, viz. Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces shew the North.

By collecting the major numbers of testimonies, frame your judgment of the quarter of Heaven.

Ptolomey will have us consider, in giving judgment of the quarter of Heaven unto which the Native is to travell, the positure of the Luminaries; which way of his hath no affinity with the judgments of other Astrologians, nor is it so consentanious to reason it selfe, without relation had to those houses which do properly designe Travell. His words are; If the Luminaries be found in Orientall Quadrants, or Quarters, it denotes Travels towards the East and South-east quarters of the World: If the Lights be in Occidentall quarters, then towards the West and North. Abenrodan saith, by East quarters he meanes the 10th, llth, 12th, 1st, 2nd, and 3rd houses; by West quarter, the 9th, 8th, 7th, 6th, 5th, and 4th houses.

You must consider the latitude of Mars and Moon, if they have North Latitude, and be strong in signification, judge the Native to travell North-ward; if South latitude, then Southward.

The most certaine and assured way is, to collect your testimonies in order, and from the major number to frame your judgment.

Whether he shall travell by Land or Water.

This is a most scrupulous Quere, but in reason it is thus answered, that if the major part of the Significators be in fiery or earthly Signes, they denote travell more by Land then Water: if they are in watry and ayery, then by Water, or sometimes by Water, sometimes by Land: The Significators in four-footed Signes, argue travell by Horse and Coach; the Significators in humane Signes, then by Foot.

CHAP. C X L.

Cause of TRAVELL.

First, the causes moving to travell are taken from the Planets who are Significators of Journeys: Secondly, from the signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited: I acquainted you before, the Planets signifies Matters and Persons, wherefore if those Planets that design travell are cojoyned to Saturn or are in his essentiall Dignities, or if Saturn himselfe be Significator, he shewes the cause of Travell to proceed from Matters or men Saturnine, viz. as for matters either for discovery of some rich Mines, or recovery of some Inheritance befallen him by the Deceased, or some such Things or Commodities as are Saturnine. As for Men, Ancient men, grave, reverend Magistrates, Gentlemen or Merchants of Saturn his condition, &c.

If Jupiter, he shewes the cause, it's for Religion, Honour, Law, Ecclesiasticall preferment, &c. or for, or by persons who administer such things, as Bishops, Church-men, Prelates, Noblemen, Judges, Gentlemen, &c. and so of the rest of the Planets, as specified in the second House.

Next consider the Signification of the Houses in which the Planets are posited, who declare Journeys; for if the Significators be in the 1st, a naturall desire of seeing strange Countries possesseth the Native: In the 2nd, he travels with a desire to buy and sell, whereby he may enrich himselfe, &c. and so in the rest.

So that in few words, the cause of Travell appeares from the nature of the Significators, and naturall signification of the Houses wherein they are placed.

HALY delivers these generall APHORISMES of the LORD of the NINTH.

If the Lord of the 9th be in the ascendant, the Native will travell much: If he be in the 2nd, he will gaine much by his Travels: in the 3rd, he will cohabit with strange Women, and oft shift his place: In the 4th, his Parents will have come occult

infirmnesse, and the Native will dye in his Travels: In the 5th, he will have Children in another Country: In the 6th, he will gaine by his Slaves or Servants, and his Cattle, shall fall sick in his Travels: In the 7th, he will obtaine a good Wife, and she will be obedient (which is a good thing:) In the 8th, the Native will be greedy of procuring an Estate, and for that cause will journey beyond Seas ,&c.

CHAP. C X L I.
Of Successe in TRAVELL.

When the Significators are potent, and in aspect with benevolent Planets, or in their owne Houses, the Native may travell securely without danger, and they denote prosperity, much Friendship, many Honours, according to the quality of the person, &c.

If the Significators are weak, or in aspect with the malevolent Planets, or are posited in their Houses, usually the Native meets with many difficulties and dangers in his peregrination; the quality if his dangers are deduced from Saturn or Mars, and the Signe they doe occupy; when therefore they infect the Significator, or are elevated above him, or are Lords of the place he is in, they portend danger in his Travels, of the nature of the House and Signe wherein they are; as if in the 12th, danger imprisonment; in the 3rd, by trechery of Kindred or Neighbours or common Theeves: and Saturn herein shewes Poverty, want of Money, Mars losse or hurt by Theeves and Souldiers.

The Significators in moyst Signes, shewes prejudice by sudden Showres, by Waters, by Navigations, and solitary places.

In fixed Signes (except Scorpio) by sudden dangerous Fals, or by sudden and unexpected stormes of Winds.

In movable Signes, by Lightning or Thunder, or sudden change of the Ayre.

In humane Signes, by Theeves, Deceits, Depredations.

In Bestiall Signes, hurts by four-footed Beasts, Fals or Earthquakes, or by ruine of Houses or Buildings.

In Scorpio, danger by a Flux or Poyson: If the Significators of Journeys be in Watry Signes, and are afflicted by the Infortunes and they with violent fixed Starres, the Native will be drowned in some Tempest.

Saturn with the Lord of the 9th in the 12th, the Native will be slain in his Travels; if the Lord of the 9th be in his place he will be robbed.

What Region or Country will be best or most fortunate unto the Native.

What Regions or Countries will best concurre with the Native, you must know by considering the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the 1st, 10th, llth, and 2nd house of the Birth, or to the Signes wherein Jupiter, Venus or North Node are; you must avoyd the Kingdomes and Cities subject to the Signes the Infortunes are in, when they signifie ill, or afflict the Significator; for those Cities or Kingdomes are ever conceived to be fortunate unto the Native, wherein Jupiter, Venus, North Node or Part of Fortune are posited.

Those Regions are ever observed to be adverse unto the Native, which are under the dominion of the Sign of the 7th, 6th, 8th, and 4th; the more when an Infortune possesseth the Signe of any of these houses, and hath no aspect unto Jupiter or Venus: carefully let the Native avoyd those Countries subject to the Signe wherein Saturn, Mars or South Node are, if they be Lords of the 7fch, 8fch, or 12th.

What Kingdome, Country or City is subject to every of the 12 Signes, you may read in the first part of this Work, beginning at page 93.

CHAP. CXLII.
Of the Religion of the Native.

Saturn, Mars or South Node in the 9th, or Saturn or Mars in the 3rd opposite to the 9th house, being in a movable Signe, and Jupiter weak, peregrine or in his detriment, and in a cadent house, afflicted of the Maleficals, viz. Saturn or Mars, usually such Natives are either very backward in Religion, expresse

little, or else are of none at all, or are perverted in that wherein they were educated, or if they doe stumble upon any Religion, they prove most pernicious Sectaries.

But if Jupiter, Venus or North Node possesse the 9th or 3rd, the Native proves a good Christian, and a lover of Religion wherein trained up.

The Sun, Moon, Mercury or Part of Fortune in those houses, are moderate Signes, and doe augment the signification of goodnesse, when in any benevolent aspect of Jupiter or Venus; decrease and diminish it when in aspect with the Infortunes.

If no Planets occupy the 3rd or 9th, consider Jupiter, the naturall Significator of Religion, if he be in his owne House, Exaltation, and also in an angle, or in Reception with Venus or Sun, Moon or Mercury, it denotes a good minded and a religious man.

If Jupiter be peregrine, in his Fall or Detriment, and in a cadent house of the Figure, and afflicted of the malevolents, he notes the contrary.

I would not here in this Chapter have any man to think that the influence of the Starre, enforceth to this or that Religion, or that they are the causes of ones being either Religious or Contrary, it's the grace of ones being either Religious or contrary, it's the grace of Gods effects that, viz. gives Piety, Godlinesse, and the Graces of the Spirit; the Starres onely decipher the naturall propensity of the Native to good or ill, and whether he will be permanent or not in order, according to his naturall inclination.

APHORISMES shewing inclinations to PIETY.

Jupiter, Venus or North Node in the 9th or 3rd, or with Spice Virgo, Signifie a religious party.

Jupiter, Venus in Cazimi, Sun expresse, An apt soule for Prophesie and Divination.

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Part of Fortune in the 9th or 3rd, shew men moderately affected in Religion.

Sun in the 9th, shewes much piety in the Native, gives religious Preferments, and makes admirable Preachers.

Saturn in the 9th in any of his owne Dignities, argues Religion, Chastity and Faith.

The Lord of the 9th being a Fortune, but ill disposed, may argue the Native to be of a right judgment, yet few will credit him.

Saturn or Mars in the 9th or 3rd, Direct, irradiated with the good aspect of the Fortunes, themselves occupying a fixed Signe, argue approved Piety; yet not so sincere and firme, as if the Fortunes had been in their places. If the before-named Planets be weak, they shew the contrary.

When Sun and Jupiter have domination in the 9th, and have dignity in the place of Mercury, Moon, the ascendant, and are in aspect besides with Mercury and Moon, the words of that Native will be like Oracles.

Many Planets in the 9th, shew a mixture of goodnesse.

When no Planets are in the 9th, consider Jupiter, for he either in his own house, or Reception with Venus, Sun, Moon or Mercury, or in conjunction, Sextile or Trine with Venus, these in angles shew the Native to be a religious man.

APHORISMES signifying IMPIETY.

Saturn, Mars, South Node in the 9th or 3rd, in movable Signes, Jupiter being peregrine or in Detriment, Cadent, infected of the Infortunes, argue, the Native will not be constant in one Religion.

The Lords of the 9th unfortunate in the angles, shewes contemners of Godlinesse; the more certaine if they be Retrograde: Where observe, Saturn inclines to Heresie, Mars to Blasphemy, South Node to Atheisme.

Saturn in the 9th Retrograde, in a common Signe, shewes a man of no Faith, onely he expresseth an out-side. Mars in the 9th unfortunate, argues wrangling Priests, Lyars, &c. The Moon, Mercury and the Lord of the ascendant in double-bodied Signes, notes, the Native will be Hereticall, or change that Religion wherein he was first educated.

Venus or Moon in the 9th in a movable or bycorporeall Signe, imports the Native to be variable in his opinion, and a Lover of Divinations.

Mercury in the 9th, converts the Native from one Religion to another.

Moon with South Node in the 9th, argues, a pittifull Native in matters of Religion, viz. a man caring for none at all.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of DREAMES.

Jupiter or Venus in the 9th, potent and not afflicted, shewes usually Dreames having corresponding effects, and not vaine.

The Infortunes there, shew scurvey Dreames and wholly deceitfull: If the benevolent Planets are in the 9th, and yet either imbecill, or much afflicted, they shew ambigious Dreames, sometimes proving true, at other times false, so that no beliefe or credit can come from them.

No Planets in the 9th, then consider the Signe of the house and Lord thereof, and according to his quality and disposition judge.

Of the quality of Dreames.

If Saturn be Significator, the Native's Dreames will be of matters and men Saturnine, viz. Husbandry, rude matters, digging up the ground, finding of Treasure of hollow Caves under the earth, dark places, Desarts, Sepulchers of the Dead, Devils, Spirits, fearfull things, causing feare and horror, &c.

Jupiter Signifies pleasant Dreames concerning the Gentry, or Preferment, Church-matters, persons of quality, Kings, Princes, Noble-men, &c.

Mars The Dreames he intimates, are of contentions, Fights, Emnities, Tumults, Horses, Wars, burning of Houses, of Dogs, Hunting, &c.

Sun The Dreames are of Gold or Moneys, or persons in high esteems, of some matter above the Moon, Magistery, Dignity, Place or Perferment.

Venus She altogether declares delightfull Dreames, Pleasures, Banquents, Mirth, fine Garments, handsome young Maids, Pictures, sweet Smels.

Mercury Imports Dreames of some Journey, of Learning, Books, Accompts, Writings, Moneys, Youths, Children.

Moon Stirres up Dreames of Waters, Navigation, much businesse, dangers at Sea, flying in the Ayre; but if Saturn be with her then most horrible Dreames are declared

The TENTH HOUSE, and the JUDGMENTS there-unto appertaining.

Of the Honours or Dignities of the Native.

First, Honour, Preferment, Dignity and Estimation is principally required from the Luminaries, wherein the Sun is most considerable; and from the Planets which within the mediety of their Orbes doe behold the Lights, especially the Sun.

Secondly, from the Lord of the Mid-heaven.

Thirdly, from the Planet or Planets constituted in the mid-heaven.

Fourthly, fixed regall Starres of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, posited neer the cusps of the 10th or 1st house.

CHAP. C X L I I I I.

Whether the Native shall have Dignity or Preferments, or None at all.

1. These Significafcors if they be in their proper House, Exaltation, or in mutuall reception of essentiall Dignity, do bestow on the Native (who by birth may be capable thereof) Honours, Offices of publick trust, great Commands, exceeding favour, and good esteem amongst great Persons.

If posited in their Triplicities, Termes or Faces, they produce but a mediocrity or indifferency in all things which concerne Preferment.
Peregrine, in their Detriments or Fals, without essentiall Reception, very small or no Dignities at all.

2. If they, viz. the Significators, are posited in angles, they give ample Preferment; in succedant, moderate Esteem, or little Honour or Dignity.

In the 8th, or cadent houses, very little Honour or Reputation, but doe rather argue a meane and obscure condition of

life, or person of no quality, viz. that the Native shall attaine no Estimation in this world.

3. The significators within distance of 5 degrees forward or backward, joined with fixed Starres of Kingly signification and of the 1st or 2nd magnitude, and of those especially who are neer the Ecliptick, such a positure discernes admirable Preferment, great Honours, &c.

In collecting the Testimonies of Honour, the Judicious allow for such a conjunction three testimonies.

The fixed Starres are these.

Oculus Taurus in 4:30 Gemini

Spica Virgo in 18:30 Libra

Hercules in 18:00 Cancer

Lusida Lancis in 09:45 Scorpio

Cor Leonis in 24:30Leo

Cor Scorpii in 04:30 Sagitt.

4. The fortunate Planets existing in the 10th house promise great Preferment and Dignity.

5. The Malevolent Planet deny Preferments.

Meane Planets shew a moderate state of life.

The Lord of the 1st in the 10th , or Lord of 10th in the 1st, gives good Fame and Reputation, Honour or a man born capable thereof, Estimation if born of meane Parents.

Many are Aphorismes which Antiguity hath delivered unto us concerning judgment appertaining to the 10th house, a few whereof I shall deliver, defining the Astrologer not to delude himselfe, by delivering a positive judgment upon a single Aphorisme, for a Beggar's child may have a Nativity equall with a King's but then they are not both the Sons of Kings; therefore at what time an extraordinary direction happens; whereby a King obtains extraordinary or very great honour upon the influence thereof; the young Beggar having the same very fortunate direction in his Nativity, hath no more fals to his share, then either to fall to fall to some course of life, not so sordid as to beg. A King hath some more then unusuall bountifull Almes from some good people. A King performes some honourable Exployt; a Beggar hath more then ordinary respect amongst his fellow-beggers, for some neat piece of service he hath performed

for the fellowship; so that herein the one hath Honour according to his capacity, and the other such same with his Comparisons, which pleases him as well as honour: And in truth I hold the state and condition of the poor vulgar Clown, farre above that of any King or Prince, being almost of the learned Buchanan's opinion, That few Kings goe to Heaven.

Speciall Rules of the two LUMINARIES.

Sun and Moon in the very degree of their Exaltation, free from the Infortunes, and arguments unto the Native of obtaining a Kingdome, if he be capable thereof.

The Luminary of the time being Sun in a diurnall Geniture, Moon in a nocturnall, in Exaltation and in the mid-heaven, the Signe ascending being also Regall, and the Lord of the Signe that Light is in, placed in the ascendant or mid-heaven, designes Kings Preferment, if the Native be of Kingly Progeny: if he be not so borne, he shall have authority in kind, according to his Birth, like unto a King.

When the Luminary of the time culminates with the degree of the mid-heaven, and is surrounded with the benevolent aspects of other Planets, the Native shall have great command in the Kingdome: but if that Light have no assistance from other Planets, or that other Planets are not constituted neer the cusp of the 10th, the Native will be in great favour with the King, or Chiefe without administration of the affaires of the Kingdome, or next unto the Principall about the King, with administration of publike affaires. The Luminaries in angles not environed of the Planets, the Native shall live in such a condition, as his Father or Ancestors did. If the Luminaries be cadent, and the Planets also, the Native will be wretched, and onely conversant all the dayes of his life amongst vulgar Persons, or in Townes and Villages.

They who in their Nativities have neither of the Lights in an angle or in a masculine Signe, or have not the benevolent Planets with them, will be abject people and of no quality.

When the Planet or Planets who have Dominion in the place of the Sun, Moon, Degree ascending shall be Orientall, and well fortified, the Native shall raise himselfe to an high Condition

---

For Kingly Genitures, observe the succeding CONFIGURATIONS.

Sun in the heart of heaven, viz. in the degree culminating in a fiery Signe, and either with Venus in Sagittarius, or else Jupiter being in Leo, and Mars in Aries; or Sun in Leo with Venus, Jupiter in Sagittarius and Mars in Aries in corresponding degrees. Secondly, if Sun be with Venus as aforesaid, and in place of Jupiter, if Moon be in Leo or Sagittarius, for Venus in Cazimi gives aboundant Riches. Thirdly, or Sun, Jupiter, Mars so constituted in fiery Signes, and Venus behold both Jupiter and Mars with a Square aspect from the same quarter of Heaven, principally if Sun or Jupiter be with any of the Regall fixed Starres. Fourthly, if the Sun in Aries or Leo, Jupiter and Mars in Leo, Aries or Sagittarius, in the same degrees, but not in conjunction with Sun.

Fiftly, Sun, Mars and Venus united in the same degree, and in the Dignities of Venus, viz. in Taurus or Libra with the Pleiades, or with Spica Virgo, these abovesaid constellations make a potent King, obeyed by many people, yet subject to many infirmities.

APHORISMES concerning the SUN, which doe also promise a Kingdome or Soveraignty but not so great.

1. Sun, Jupiter and Moon beholding each other with Trine partilly.
2. Sun in the mid-heaven in Sagittarius, Jupiter in Leo or Aries with Venus or a regall fixed Starre very well fortified.
3. Sun in Cancer, Moon in Scorpio, Jupiter in Scorpio or Pisces, they performe not so much as the other, yet give wonderfull Preferment.

Sun in the fiery Triplicity posited upon the cusp of the 10th house, in aspect with Moon, promiseth Dignity. The Sun promises more Royalty, being in a fiery Signe, but Moon in Taurus: Jupiter, Venus and Moon in conjunction, or in partill Trine; Jupiter and Venus in Conjunction in any angle, but above all, in the mid-heaven or 1st house; North Node and Jupiter, or North Node and Moon in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, Pisces or Cancer, in or neer one degree, and upon the cusp of the 10th house, imports great Dignity.

He who is Borne just at Noon that day the Sun enters into Aries, shall prove a great person, without other testimonies.

APHORISMES concerning the MOON.

Moon in a nocturnall Geniture in the ascendant, being in a Signe she delights in, and if she be then at full, she imports great encrease of Honour and Preferment, the Native will be exalted more then his Brethern, &c.

Moon in the 1st in opposition to Sun in the 7th, in square to Jupiter in the 4th, gives Wealth and Authority by Magistracy and Embassages.

Moon in the ascendant, Sun in partill conjunction with Venus, gives Church-preferment.

Moon in Taurus upon the cusp of the ascendant, the Sun being also in Leo, gives great Honours.

If the Moon be with Cor Leonis, Jupiter in the 10th in Trine to Mars, and strong, the Sun with North Node, it preferres the man, though he be the Sonne of a Clowne.

Moon with Jupiter in Cancer, and in mid-heaven or ascendant, imports, the Native shall have good fortune, grace or favour with his Prince, or some great man, and shall be much entrusted.

They prove eminent men in whose Nativities the Moon is illustrated with the aspects of many Planets, or else joyned to an eminent fixed Star.

They who have an unfortunate Nativity, as to Riches and Honour, yet if they have the Moon with any fixed Starre of great magnitude, shall at one time or other be preferred to some Power unexpectedly, and againe be cast downe as suddenly.

Of the Mid-heaven.

Jupiter in the 10th house, in a diurnall Geniture, makes the Native employed in publike affaires (this have I proved true in many Genitures;) but if either Saturn or Mars be in square or opposition of him, he at last loses all his Preferment againe.

Sun in the 10th house, either in his owne Exaltation or house of Jupiter, makes Kings who shall inherit their Father's Throne: And so vary the rule to all sorts of men.

If the Lord of the 10th apply to the Lord of the ascendant, and both be Orientall, in their Exaltations, the Native shall be a great man in the Kingdome, and beloved of his King, &c.

Mars in the 10th house in a nocturnall Geniture, in a masculine Signe, in his owne or Jupiter his house, makes dangerous persons, oft deceived; yet notwithstanding they become Governours, Lieutenants, Captaines, Governours of Provinces and Cities, men terrible in all places where they come.

Saturn in the 10th, never suffers the Native to enjoy his Honours long, but calls him downe headlong, when it's least expected; and once dejected, the Native rises no more to Preferment.

Of the Ascendant.

Mars Lord of the ascendant, if he be on the cusp of the 10th, the Native will have power or dominion, will be cruell, and use it all.

When the Lord of the ascendant shall be hold the Sun by Trine or Sextile, or shall be Orientall, and neerest to the Sun, or joyned to the Planets is Lord of the mid-heaven, the Native will be beloved of Kings or Persons of eminencie.

If the Lord of the ascendant apply to a Planet in his Exaltation, and shall be in an angle, the Native by his owne vertue shall exalt himseife: but if he be in a succedant house, his Preferment shall be the lesse.

The Lord of the ascendant in the Signe ascending, argurs, the Native shall arise to great Esteem or Honour by his owne vertue.

Of the fixed Starres.

Pleiades and Hyades culminating, or rising with the Sun or Moon, makes Military Captains or Commanders, Emperours, Colonels of Horse.

Fixed starres of the nature of Mercury, Mars, Moon and Sun, give glory and renowne unto the Native. Joviall and Veneriall fixed starres, or Mercuriall and Veneriall in the ascendant or heart of Heaven, with the Sun or Moon, give both Honour and Wealth.

Caput Medusae culminating with Sun or Jupiter or Moon, gives power of the Sword against others unto the Native.

Oculus Taurus, and Cor Scorpio with the Sun or Moon, culminating or ascending, the Native opens the way to much Honours for himself by his violence and fiercenesse, but with much difficulty and many casualties: Gustavus King of Sweden verified this to the full: see his Nativity in Argoll.

Spica Virgo inclines to Ecclestasticall Preferment.

Saturnine fixed starres accompanying the Sun, involves the Native in many miseries, puts the Native hardly unto it.

Fomaalhaut and those starres arising with the 12 degree of Gemini, give an immortall name; so said Cardan in commendations of himself.

Fixed Starres give great gifts, and elevate even from Poverty to an extreame height of Fortune; the seven Planets doe not so.

Regulus Arcturus, the right shoulder of Orion, or the left of the Waggoner, with the Sun, Jupiter or the Moon in the 10th, give ample Fortune and great Honour.

The fixed Starres in angles, give admirable Preferment; but if the Planets doe not together with that support it, usually it ends in calamity.

The two Dog Starres, Sirius, Procyon, arising with the Sun, or culminating with him, gives Kingly Preferment.

CHAP. C X L V I.

What manner of Preferment, or its quality and cause.

This judgment is taken from the Planet or Planets, partilly aspecting the Luminaries, but especially the Light who of the two is most essentially fortified in the Scheame of Heaven: In consideration hereof, it's remarkable what matters, what manner of persons they signifie, and from the propiety of the matters and persons, a discreet conjecture must be framed according to the plurality of testimonies.

Saturn being that Planet who shall be found most strong and powerfull, and beholding the Lights, argues Preferment by reason of Inheritances, Possessions, Favour, &c. by meanes and procurements of Elderly men. Ancestors, Men sparing and frugall, Country men, plaine and nothing courtly.

Jupiter and Venus argues Honour for Vertues sake, the Native's Honesty, Gravity, Justice, and by persons signified by Jupiter and Venus: of which you may be plentifully informed upon the judgments of the 2nd house.

Mars induces preferment by expedition to the Warres, leading and conducting Armies by Victories, valient Actions and Commendations of Martiall men, &c.

Mercury predicts Dignity and Advancement by Wit, Judgment, Oratory, Learning, by Merchants, Schollers, Lawyers, &c.

After this, the house of Heaven is considerable, out of which the Planet or Planets doe behold the Lights, and herein that Planet is most observable who is best fortified; for if that Planet be in the 1st house, the Native acquires Fame and Dignity by his owne industry: In the 2nd, for the cause of his Riches, and so in the rest of the Houses: you must mix the signification of the Houses with the Planets that aspect either the one or both Luminaries, and from them draw judgment.

If no Planet doth behold the Light with aspect, or be partilly joyned with either of them, consider then the Planets constituted in the 10th, amongst then the most powerfull, if many Planets be therein; according to the Matters and Persons comprehended by him, frame your judgment, and the cause of the Native's arising to Dignity.

If no Planet shall possess the 10th, have recourse to the Lord of the 10th, and according to his propriety conjecture the causes of his future Dignity; herein also commix the signification of the house of Heaven wherein he is.

There are some, and they not unlearned, that together with the Lord of the 10th, doe commix in judgment the Dispositor of that Luminary who is above the Earth, or if not above the Earth, then of that Light who beholds the Lord of the 10th or 10th house it selfe with the most partill aspect.

CHAP. CXLVII.

If the Dignity or Honour shall continue.

Judgment herein is taken from the Planets who are in conjunction with the Lights, or partilly behold them, especially from the most powerfull.

If these Planets be Jupiter and Venus, and they strong, the Native shall perpetually encrease in Dignity, and it shall come and continue with ease and little labour.

When the Fortunes are moderately afflicted, they intimate the Native rising to Preferment by little and little, or by

degrees, and that it shall continue, yet with some obstruction: if they prove but weake, Estimation or Honour shall endure for a time, and shall then decrease, but not quite vanish, or be for ever destroyed.

But where Saturn or Mars are in conjunction with the Lights, or are in partill aspect, and happily placed in the heaven, it's without doubt the Natives Dignity will continue, but many times be in danger, and oft receive interruption.

If they be not meanly fortified or placed in the Heavens, the Natives Honour and Fame weares away by little and little, yet a glimpse thereof remaines.

If they are very unlucky, the Honours they signifie shall soon vanish, and come to just nothing.

When Mercury hath signification in this nature, and aspects .the Luminaries, Honours encrease in the beginning speedily, and do also continue for a while, but in the end shall partake of great difficulty in preserving them, for Mercury is an unstable Planet.

When he is moderately fortified, he threatens ruine; but yet the Native shall not fall totally, his Understanding shall preserve him.

When he is unhappily posited, and nothing well dignified, the Natives Honours shall for a time encrease, but end with much unluckinesse.

If no Planet behold the Lights, then assume the continuation of the Native's Dignity from the Planet or PLanets in the mid-heaven, his nature and fortitude considered, or whether he be in his essentiall Dignity or not, &c.

If no Planet be in the 10th house, then judge from the Lord of the 10th, who shall destinguish of the duration of Honour; without doubt, if the Lord of the 10th be in a fixed Signe, and the Signe it selfe be fixed, and if either Sun or Moon, Jupiter or Venus have a friendly aspect either to the cusp of the 10th, or to the Lord thereof, the Preferment designed unto the Native will continue.

Speciall APHORISMES.

Fixed Starres in angles, especially the Hyades, Hercules, Cor Scorpio, Lanx Australis; the Infortunes casting their square

or opposition unto them, whom such a positure raises from the Dunghill, they at last cast downe with a vengence.

When the Sun is in Libra or Aquarius, with good and ill Planets, or is single, and onely with or neer some fixed starres, then when the Sun comes to an ill Direction, and meets with an ill Revolution, the Native shall prodigiously be throwne from his former perpetuall Dignity: but if one of these things alone happens, then he shall onely be cast downe for the present, but shall againe rise.

That King shall doe Justice equally amongst his people, when as his Nativity doth concurre with that of his people or Kingdome.

The Moon in mid-heaven in Capricorn, Saturn or Mars in the 4th house, the Native will be infamous.

If Moon be in Scorpio and Mars in Taurus, the Native will be infamous all dayes of his life, and be perpetually infortunate.

C H A P. C X I V I I I.

Of the Magistry, Exercitation or Profession of the Native.

Astrologers name the Magistry of the Native, a Study or Delight, an Art or Action wherein any one leads his Life, gets his Living, preserves his Estimation, and wherein he spends the principall part of his Life, whether it be publike, as of Kings or Princes, whereof some administer Justice; others Military Exercises; others Hunting; others delight in other actions; others in Philosophy and Theology; others in the Mathematicks.

Or whether his Profession be private, either learned from another, or attained by his owne industry, or mechanicall, laborious, and for pleasure; for doubtlesse every man hath inclination more or lesse to some one Quality, Profession, &c. or other.

Three things are wont to be considered in this Judgment.

First, Whether the Native is to have any Magistery at all, viz. any Trade, Study or Profession; or whether he shall be without any.

Secondly, The kinds of Art or Study, what it may be.

Thirdly, What fortune he shall have therein, and whether he shall prove famous therein yea or no.

The Significators are taken in this manner.

[If the Native shall have an Art.]

You are to consider Mars, Venus and Mercury; Mercury shewes the Wisdome and parts of the mind; Mars the Strength of body to endure; Venus the Delight: If then any of these is posited in places of Heaven fit to designe Magistery, that is, in the 10th, 1st or 7th, in their owne Dignities, not Combust, or under the Sun beames, that Planet so posited, or those Planets, shall have signification of the Art, Profession or Magistery the Native is inclinable unto.

If no one of those Planets is so posited, consider if any of the three be Lord of the Signe of mid-heaven, and placed in his essentiall Dignity; for if he be Peregrine or in his Fall, he is not capable to undergoe this signification.

If this consideration take not place, see if any of these three Planets behold the Moon partilly, if two or all three doe behold her, preferre the strongest, and him that hath the best aspect, and that aspect which is most partill, and the sinister before the dexter.

If none of the three before named Planets behold the Moon, see which of them aspects the Moon, within the mediety of her Orbs and with a powerfull aspect, that Planet shall you take to signifie the Child's Magistery, so that he be not afflicted of the malignant Planets, either by corporall conjunction or square or opposition, for if he be so, you must not accept him.

If none of these considerations will hold, take him of the three Planets who according to the first mover anteceds the Sun, and give unto him dominion of the Profession.

You must observe, if none of these three Planets shall signifie the quality of the Native's Profession, according to the 1st or 2nd rule, but according to the 3rd, 4th, or 5th; such usually handle some ignoble Profession, and manage it negligently, or else lead their life without any Magistery or Art at all.

I have ever gathered much knowledge concerning the Trade of

any that came unto me, from the Signe of the 10th, from the Signe and house wherein the Lord of the 10th was placed.

Ptolomey his judgment was, that the Lord of ones Profession was to be taken two wayes; from the Sun, and from the Signe of the mid-heaven, and adviseth to consider that Planet who riseth next before the Sun in the Morning, and the Lord of mid-heaven, or Planet therein, if he behold the Moon; and if it chance that one Planet doth not only rise next before the Sun, but shall also be Lord of the 10th, so posited in the 10th, this Planet shall be Master or Significator of the Actions and Arts of the Native: if one Planet performe not both these works, take him that doth the one.

CHAP.CXLIX.

Severall experimented Aphorismes concerning the Native's Magistery, Trade or Profession.

In the first place, if the Significator of Art or Magistery stand single, he gives the quality of Profession according to his owne nature, either Veneriall, Mercurian or Martiall: but if he be joined strongly with another Significator of Arts, there's a mixture of natures intended; so that if Mercury be Lord of the Profession, in a strong and forcible good aspect of Mars, Mercury relinquisheth his claime to the Art, and the Native followes wholly what manner of Trade Mars in the Signe and house he is in signifies; doe you judge so in the rest: The rest of the Planets, Signes and Houses, doe augment or diminish the significations; Jupiter he assists, Saturn doth mischief e. Sun gives power with the Magistery, and the Moon gives credit with the Common people: Jupiter loves Religion, Simplicity, Oratory, Saturn delights in Slothfulnesse, Covetousnesse, Heavinesse, long Consultations, Sorrowfulnesse, Misery, Want and penury; where Saturn doth strongly incline to the disposition of the Art. it's a miracle if the Native prove not a Husbandman, a Saylor, a Porter or carrier of Burthens, a Shepheard, Sexton of a Church, &c. but that we may more fully discover the quality of Profession, observe the succeding Aphorismes.

Of MERCURY when he is Lord of the Profession.

Mercury signifieth the Spirit, or Fancy of the Braine, and what proceeds from thence; therefore he gives that Trade or Profession which is performed by the industry and working of the Braine or Mind, then by the strength of the Body; such like things are Letters, Numbers, Writing, Learning, Eloquence, Arithmatick, Astrology, Philosophicall Speculations, Merchandize, Poetry, the framing of artificial Engins or things, &c. He therefore maks Gramarians, chief Secretaries, Arithmaticians, Geometritians, Phylosophers, Poets, men full of employment, given to Merchandizing and Traffique, men given to Discipline; yet notwithstanding if Mercury be not in any good aspect of Jupiter, the Native profits nothing, or gets any fortune by his Endeavours.

Mercury his Signification when joyned with others.

Mercury either joyned by body or aspect unto Saturn (although Sextile or Trine is best, the square or opposition of Saturn to Mercury, usually impediting the Speech or Tongue) he makes such men performe serville Offices in other mens employments, or such as lead their miserable Life in or about Churches, by supplicating for Almes or agitating the affaires of the Church, &c. but if Mercury have the same aspect from or unto Mars, he makes Husbandmen, Saylors, Shepherds, or Cow keepers, Curriers, Butchers, Taylors, Stone-cutters or Carvers, Interpreters of Dreames, Sorcerers, superstitious, peevish men of hidden faculties.

Mercury in conjunction with Jupiter, makes excellent Orators, of great justice in judging Causes, circumspect and just in rendring the Law, equally moderate in refraining from any thing; it makes the Native Friends of great Persons, Divines, Lawyers, Rhetoricians, Judges, an Exchanger or Banker of Moneys.

Mercury bodily joyned with the Sun, so he be not Retrograde or Combust, but in the Heart of the Sun, or Cazimi, or in any of his Dignities, he puts the Native in the way to be acquainted and to have conversation with Magistrates, men of great Fortunes, he makes Scribes, Receivers or Treasurers of Moneys, Overseers, or employed as Officers in taking publike Accompts for the King or Common wealth, Councellours, chiefe Justices, doing all their

actions nobly: if Mars have any testimony with Sun and Mercury, he inclines to Chimistry, to clip or coyne Money, especially if Saturn have the least aspect with the former Significators.

Mercury with the Moon, or in any good aspect of her, encreaseth his Understanding, and inclines the Native to be desirious of knowing futurities, or things to come, very prepense to Divination, especially if the Moon apply to Mercury in Taurus, Capricorn or Cancer; if the application be on Virgo or Scorpio, he makes Astrologians, &c.

In Aries, Leo, Libra, men divining of things to come, freely of their owne accord, without any Art.

In Sagittarius or Pisces, he makes men given to Magick, either in hope of dissemblingly: Mercury with Venus, either conjunct, or by radiation of Sextile aspect (for she have no other to Mercury) inclines to Eloquence, and great variety of Manners.

Of VENUS when she alone designes the Profession.

She signifieth of her selfe Pleasure, Delight, Tendernesse, Delicacy, Feastings, Guests, and all such things as tickle the senses with Pleasure.

She is a great enemy to Learning and Discipline, nor is she overcome but by Saturn, men therefore wholly given to their Book are of harsh Manners.

When she alone designes the Magistery, she makes Apothecaries, Drugsters, Grocers, Perfumers, Vintners, Victuallers, Painters, Jewellers, Tire-makers, Wardrobe-keepers, Musitians, &c.

Venus mixed with others.

Venus commixed with Saturn, makes Merchants, or such as Trade in things or Commodities tending to Pleasure; but if either of them be ill affected, they make Scoffers, Jesters, cunning sly Knaves, Alehouse-keepers, Magicians in shew, but not in very deed; poor, simple Painters, or of what Art soever, such as we call a piece of a Workman, or a pretender to such or such a Trade. Venus mixed in signification with Jupiter, makes Divines, Physitians, Mercers, Linnen-Drapers, Silk-men, Seamsters, Haberdashers of small Wares and casteth great Preferment to come by Women or Religion. Venus Combust of the

Sun doth not signifie an Art, but in the heart of the Sun, she gives great store of Wealth; yet if she be in any of the Dignities of the Sun, she makes the Artist more excellent, and shewes his Fame and Estimation to be more great, and his profit more certaine.

Of MARS when he alone is Significator of Profession.

Mars signifies such laborious and hard Professions which require both the strength and endeavour of the whole body, he therefore principally governeth Mannuall Occupations, which are toylsome, and exercised of themselves by fire; if the Sun be in aspect with him, yet the Profession is performed by fire: In a nocturnall Geniturem he rather imports Warfare, Honour and glory obtained by Warres: Being well constituted he makes Souldiers, Horsemen, Captains, Commanders of Armies, Hunsmen, &c. If he be meanly dignified, he makes Champions, Copper and Iron-smiths, Founders, Engineers, makers of all Iron Instruments, Husbandmen, Physitians, Chyrurgions, Stone-cutters, Carpenters, Architects; but if weak, he makes Cooks, Wood-cleavers, Carriers, Labourers, Pyrates, Theeves.

Mars mixed with others.

Mars mixed with Saturn in signification, or afflicted by his square or opposition loseth his Dominion wholly of Magistracy, especially if Venus or Mercury be better placed, and Mars himself e be Retrograde, or else in this case quite takes off all Military signification, because of Saturn his fearfulnesse: From such a position you shall predict Ditchers or Day-laboures, Gardiners, Crosse-bow makers, Fletchers, Dressers of Leather; if he be placed in an abject place of Heaven, he makes Colliers, Sweepers of Chimneys, Fire-makers, Charcole-makers or burners. Millers, Night-farmers, &c. Mars and Jupiter well posited, makes compleat Courtiers, fortunate in the Commands of Warre; but if they be unhappy by aspect or position, he makes Herdsmen, Bailiffes, Caterers to Gentlemen, Door-keepers, Sutlers in Armies, Tobaccoshop keepers.

Mars with the Sun, inclines to Magistracy rather then to a Profession; yet if they unhappily aspect each other, he makes

Goldsmiths (I mean working Goldsmiths) Coyners of Money, or such is dig in Gold Mines, or are conversant in minting Moneys.

Mars with the Moon makes Butchers, if Saturn together with Mars and Moon have any rile, he imports Hedgers, Day-laboures, Fishermen, Watermen, Brewers, Dyers.

Of MERCURY and VENUS commixed.

If they signifie the Art or Profession, they discerne one very ingenious, performed by a voluble or pleasant Tongue, the Native is loquacious, fickle, full of jollity; they usually make Musitians, especially when they are in a Veneriall Signe, Poets, Orators, Dancing-Masters, Tumblers or Dancers upon Ropes, Painters, makers of Complexion-water for soft Dames, Wax-Chandlers, Limers, Writers of Stage-playes, &c. Writing Masters, School-Masters.

If both or either of them behold Saturn, the Profession is not then so light, but of more gravity, they sell or make Womens Cloathes, or such Stuffes or Ornament as they delight in, &c.

Jupiter, Venus and Mercury authors of the Profession, in the 3rd, 5th, llth, makes excellent Pedegogues or Instructors of Youth; Preachers or Advocates; if in the 9th, Lawyers, or men administering publike affaires, in the 12th.

Jupiter, Venus, Mercury and Moon gives admirable Eloquence; excellent Poets if Jupiter be with North Node, and then in any good aspect with Mercury or Venus.

Physicall and Poeticall straines are from the aspect of Mars, Venus and Mercury. He is a good Chanter and Singing-man, where Mercury Retrograde is joyned with Venus in the same Signe.

Of Mercury with Mars.

Mercury with Mars obtaining the designation of Art, being well disposed, they produce most shape conceptions. Men of piercing understandings, Physitians, Chirurgions, Armorers, makers of Statua's, Images, Champions; Alchimists, Gravers, many times publique Notaries, Surveyors, Printers of Bookes; if they are ill placed, they prove Dyce-makers, Clippers of Money, a falsifier of Evidences, a Tale carryer or Pick-thanke, a

Whoremunger. Saturn associated with Mars and Mercury makes Theeves, Counterfettors of Money, Murderers, Composers of poysons. Cheating Gamsters. But Jupiter in place of Saturn makes good Councell ours, Atturnies, Advocates, Civill Lawyers: but if Jupiter his aspect to Mars and Mercury be ill, it imports Covetous men, vain-glorious fellowes, jangling Atturnies.

Mars, Mercury and Moon in conjunction not well dignifies, makes Theeves and House-breakers, Cheaters, or cozening fellowes. If Saturn be in the 7th, such Knaves come to the Gallowes.

Mars and Venus sign significators of Art.

When such a positure is, expect labour and pleasure in the Profession, boldnesse or confidence with flattery or dissimulation: from hence you may judge, Cookes, Poulterers, excellent Physitians; Barbers, Apothecaries, Chirurgions, Gardiners, Dyers, &c. Mars and Venus ill placed and ill fortified, shew a Bawd or Pander.

Mars and Venus with the society of Saturn, makes Sextons of Churches, or shewes such as poore Priests as daily attend the Sicke, take care of Soules, which no fat Priest will doe, whether Prelaticall or Presbyterian; or they import Grave-makers, or Epitaph-makers upon Tombes, &c.

Mars and Venus with Jupiter, makes most zealous in Religion, a very good Teachers, not at all covetous; and monstrum horrendum, A Minister and not covetous.

With what Successe.

The success which may be expected from the Profession is required from the strength of the Significator, or the Lord of Magistery: if he be potent in Essentiall dignities, and not afflicted by the malevolent partill configuration of the Infortunes, and be also posited in the angles of the Figure, and Orientall it's argument, the Native proves a famous Workman, excellent and surmounting most of his Profession, that he shall gain great Estimation thereby, and be in publike Reputation therefore.

But if the Significator be weak, Orientall or Cadent, oppressed by the Infortunes, the Native proves but a Botcher, a man of no very great parts, still beholding to others,

contemptible, not thriving by his Art, every one disdaining his Workmanship: Where note, that when Saturn doth afflict the Significator, the Native proves a Sluggard, a Lazy Fellow, fearfull to put him selfe forward.

If Mars impedite, the man is rash, obstinate, conceited, infamous: If both the Infortunes at one time afflict the Significator, then the afflictions he runs into by his profession are numberlesse, or have no end. [Nature of the Signes.]

The nature of the Signes wherein the Significator or Significators are placed, doth much conduce unto this manner of Judgment, which I againe repeat in a more full measure then formerly: they are as followeth.

Movable Signes, as Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn, conduce to such Arts or professions as require a witty capacity, in regard they are directed by contemplation of the Wit, viz. Geomitry, Physick, Astrology, &c.

Fixed Signes doe also require Learning or Education, except Scorpio.

Humane Signes, viz. Gemini, Virgo, Libra, Aquarius, as they signifie humane affections, so doe they import such proper Arts unto a man as are liberall, and have especiall use in the life of man, and are taught with Authority.

Watry and Earthly Signes as Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, Taurus, Capricorn, shewes professions conversant about the Water and Earth, as upon Meadows, Herbes, Medicine, Ships, Fish or Funerals.

Fourfooted Signes, as Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, shew Mechanicall professions, Butchers, Grasiers, Builders, Curriers, Cutters of Stones, Diggers of Stones, Clothiers, Wool-winders.

Albumater a learned Arabian Physitian, out of whose Writings most of our Astrologicall Aphorismes are collected, doth distribute the Signes thus, and saith:

Fiery Signes signifie Trades or professions conversant in fire, whether it be in Smithery or working in Goldsmithery, or in Baking or Glasse-making, &c.

Earthly Signes shew earthly occupations, or proceeding from the Earth, as pot-making. Ditching, Digging, Delving, makers of Mud-wals, or Dirt-dawbers.

Ayery Signes import Singers, Jesters, Fowlers, Millers, Shooters.
Watry Signes declare Fishermen, Launderesses, Fullers of cloth, Watermen, Tankard-bearers.

Quality of the Profession.

The quality and kind of Art, Magistery or Profession may be knowne from the nature and propriety of the three planets descerning profession, which I said before were Mars, Venus and Mercury, and from the Signe they possesse, and the configuration which they or any of them have with other planets; wherein alwayes the most powerfull aspect is preferred before the weak, and if two planets have dominion in designing Magistery, the most fortified planet is first preferred.

It were needlesse here to repeat the severall professions every planet designs, seeing I have exactly performed it in the first part of this Work, from pag. 57 to 63. to which I referre the Reader:, wherein I have shewed the naturall significations of every planet by himselfe, which notwithstanding are intended or remitted as they stand in configuration with other planets: for if Saturn with his malignant aspect be commixed with Mars in designing of the profession, instead of Souldiers, he makes slavish Souldiers, poor, vulgar, common Souldiers, Scullions, Dredges, slaves, and such inferiour fellowes; instead of Chiurgions, he makes Night-Farmers, Slaughter-men, sweepers of Channels, Rag-men and women, Chimney-sweepers, Water-bearers. dirty slovenly Carmen, beastly Cooks, Hucksters, Heglars that buy and sell and forestall the Markets, Curriers, Coblers, a keeper of Bawdy-houses or Stewes, Bum-bailies, shirking Serjeants, inferiour Officers, undertaking sordid matters.

If Jupiter aspect Mars, he designes more noble Professions, as Capfcaines, Officers of War, Men of kingly thoughts. Receivers or Farmers of Customes.

If Sun behold Mars, he addes to the quality of the profession, making it more neat civill, and to trade in better and more famous Commodities.

Mercury and Jupiter makes famous Orators, learned Lawyers, Judges, exercising their faculties with men of great renowne,

viz. with the most eminent of that Country wherein they live, whether King, Prince or Nobleman, &c.

Mercury with Saturn, argues, busie fellowes, wrangling Solicitors, undertaking all things, performing nothing, Turners, Potters, Curriers, Botchers, &c.

Sometimes it imports simple Animals that pretend knowledges in future Contingencies without Art or Learning, superstitious people, Hereticks, &c.

Saturn in aspect with Venus, both of them ill affected, or but one of them,, makes Bawds, Harlots, Weavers, Victuallers.

You must observe, Signes which are of humaine forme or shape, as Gemini, Virgo, Aquarius, Libra, doe much conduce to the knowledge of liberall Arts, and of such as are most usefull for Mankind.

Signes representing four-footed Beasts, as Aries, Leo, Sagittarius, inclines to Mechanicall Arts, Architecture, dealing in Mettals, Merchandizing, Manufactories, Smithery or Forges.

Earthly and Watry Signes, as Taurus, Capricorn, Cancer, Scorpio, Pieces, denote, Professions conversant about Waters or Rivers, as Ship-Masters, Ship Carpenters, Fishmongers, Brewers, &c.

Judgements appertaining unto the ELEVENTH HOUSE.
Of Friends, &c.

First, consider the Planet or Planets constituted in the llth house, or who behold it with any aspect; then have recourse to the Planets in the 1st house, who must either be benevolent, malevolent, or of a nature betwixt both: lastly, have respect to the Lord of the llth, and to the Planets in aspect unto them.

Jupiter and Venus are good Planets, if they be well fortified and posited in those places; in generall, they declare the Friendship and familiarity of many, or aboundance of good and profitable Friends, and that their Love is sincere, and will be profitable to the Native: The same denotes North Node, especially if it be in Gemini, Pisces, Cancer, Taurus, Libra, Leo: If the good Planets be ill affected, they shew but

indifferency or moderate Friendship, or little hope or expectation from them, or that the nature of Friends shall be partly sincere, partly deceitfull: the very selfe same thing doth North Node signifie, when placed in Sagittarius, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Aries, Virgo.

The malevolent, viz. Saturn or Mars posited in those houses, which denote affection, though they prove well dignified, and predict a multitude of Friends, yet for the most part they prove Dissemblers, or performe not their Trust cordially.

If they are weak, they denote few friends, and they very unfaithfull: South Node is equal1 in judgment with the two Infortunes, yet not wholly so bad as Mars in matters of Friendship: the worst signification of adulterate Friends I ever found in my practice, was, when an Infortune was peregrine in a movable or common Signe.

Sun, Moon and Mercury are Planets of indifferency, so Part of Fortune; if these or some of them be in the 1st house or llth, & well dignifies, they shew a multitude of Friends: both mean in their condition, and so in Friendship, but yet more faithfull: If they stand ill affected, they pronounce scarcity of Friends, most of them false, perfidious and mutable; If many Planets of severall natures be in those houses, they shew a mixture of Friends but the truest Friends must be described from the most fortified Planet in either house.

When no Planet is conversant in the 1st or llth, the Lord of the llfch must be considered, whether he be a good Planet, strong or weak; whether ill by nature, or but of a mean signification; according to his nature must you judge of the nature of his Friends.

Speciall Rules concerning FRIENDS.

Fortunes in the 11th, 5th, 7th, 1st, 9th, many Friends: Infortunes in the 12th or in angles, many Enemies. Where Cancer ascends, the Native obtaines Friends very hardly: Moon in Aquarius or Pisces, the Native is not well accepted of Princes. Lord of the llth separate from the Lord of the ascendant, few Friends, little agreement.

Lord of the 10th by Retrograde motion separating from the Lord of the ascendant, the Prince will not endure the Native: if the Lord of the ascendant by Retrograde motion separate from the

Lord of the 10th, the Native will hate his Prince; Saturn in the llth gives false and sluggish Friends; Mars in the llth promises no faithfull Friends; Sun in the llth gives powerfull Friends; Venus in the llth procures Friends for Womens sakes-Mercury in the llth notes many Friends; Moon in the llth makes the Native knowne to many, yet gives few friends.

C H A P. C L.

Quality of FRIENDS.

Which is knowne and resolved by the nature of the Planets who are in the 1st or llth, if any be there, or from the Lords of the llth or 1st, or Signe intercepted if any be.

Saturn - Governing the llth or 1st, or placed in either of those houses, signifies Friends according to his owne nature, viz. Saturnine old men. Husbandmen, men dealing in Mettals, Stone-cutters, Usurers, covetous men dealing in sordid Commodities, and handling dirty Professions.

Jupiter - Notes Ecclesiastical persons. Prelates, Lawyers, Nobles, rich Men, Rulers of Provinces, honest, sober Men. Judges, Gentlemen.

Mars - Captains, Souldiers, Chirurgions, proud, bold, unshamefaced men, red-haired Men, Tradesmen.

Sun - Kings, Princes, Counsellours of Princes, Men og great Authority, eminent Men in a Common-wealth, Magistrates, principall Officers.

Venus - Musitians, Poets, Aphothecaries, Gamesters, handsome, civill. neat, uxorious, wanton Men, Painters, Women, &c.

Mercury - Ingenious men, excellent Artificers, Learned men Counsellours, Mathematicians, Scriveners, Merchants, subtill Fellowes, Mercurian men. Secretaries, Clerks.

Moon - Widowes, Matrons, Noblewomen, Embassadours, Messengers, Saylors, Fishermen, the Common people, people unconstant and wavering.

Constancy of Friends.

A fixed Signs on the cusp of the eleventh, denotes fixed Friends; a movable, mutable; a common one, Friends of indifferent constancy.

On the contsancy of Friends may be knowne from the Signe of the llth house; from the Signes wherein the Significators are posited: if the Lord of the llth doe not behold the llth house, or Venus her owne house, the Native will have but small comfort of his Friends.

C H A P . C L I.

Whether there may be Concord or Unity betwixt two.

Let the persons be whom they will, the most assured way is by comparing both their Nativities together, and see if there be a consent or dissent in them: for an agreement in temperament and manners imports mutuall good will; a dissent argues strife and contention.

Seeing that the ascendant, and Planet or Planets therein constituted doe governe the Temperment, Manners and Wit, therefore in this manner of Judgment you must behold, first, the Horoscope of either party; secondly, the Planets in the ascendant; thirdly, the Lords of either Horoscope; see the friendship of the two Horoscopes, if they have both one Signe, whether they receive one and the self same planet, whether he is a friend, or received by any Dignity, if connected by any good aspect.

For first, one and the same planet in eithers Horoscope, makes the same manners, and the same affection; for likenesse is the Mother of affection: if he be not one and the same planet, but either Horoscope have a distinct planet, see then if they are friends or enemies, Hatred, no consent, a continuall alienation of affection one from another.

	{Jupiter}			but Venus
Friends of	{ Sun }	his Enemies	{Venus}	more than
Saturn are	{Moon}		{Mars}	Mars

For though Venus doth agree with Saturn in coldnesse and consent, which he hath in Libra, the House of Venus and

Exaltation of Saturn, yet she dissents in manners, fith Saturn is the Parent of Sadnesse, and Venus the Mother of mirth.

Jupiter hath onely Mars for his Enemy.

Mars hath onely Venus for his Friend; yet Venus loves him not, because of the contrariety of nature, he being hot and dry, she cold and moyst; she diminisheth his evill influence by good words and her meeknesse: all the rest of the Planets hate Mars, especially Sun and Mars.

Sun hath onely Jupiter and Venus for Friends, all the other Planets his Enemies.

Venus hath onely Saturn her enemy, all the other her friends.

Mercury hath Saturn, Jupiter, Venus for friend, all the rest enemies.

Moon hath Saturn, Jupiter, Venus for friends, all the other enemies.

North Node hath Jupiter and Venus friends; South Node, Saturn and Mars.

Observe the condition of the Lord of the ascendant these four manner of wayes, for he begets unity in the minds of both parties.

First, when he is the same Planet; secondly, when he is received of the other by House or Exaltation; thirdly, when he is in conjunction with the Lord of the ascendant of the other; fourthly, when he is in Sextile or Trine of the other: In whole Nativities there is not a concurrance of one of these, the Friendship of those two will not continue long.

When in the Nativities of two, the places of the Fortunes or Lights are commutated with Fortunes, so as one hath Venus, where the other hath the Moon, a sure friendship may from hence be expected.

If Sun or Moon, or Mercury and Moon, or the Sun and Mercury doe dwell or are posited in each others places, the good will stands not so firme and sound.

If Saturn, Jupiter, Venus and Mars are in each others place, there will be dissention mixed with a kind of friendship: but if Jupiter and Saturn commute each others place, the two Natives joyne in love meerly for covetousnesse.

Mars and Venus in each others place, to doe wickednesse.

If Sun or Mars is in opposition to Mercury or Moon in eithers Geniture, they injure one another, he doth the most

mischiefe where the Infortune hath dominion: It's neceas there be perpetuall enmity where Saturn and Mars are opposite in each others Geniture.

When the places of the Infortunes are opposite in severall mens Nativities, the Natives contend for mutuall Lucre an Advocates, Merchants, Lawyers and Physitians.

If the Infortunes agree in severall Nativities, the Natives will be friends to one another in wickednesse or ill actions and yet not very faithfull to one another.

Sun in the place of any Planet in anothers Nativity makes friendship for Honesty, Glory and Goodnesse, Jupiter for Utility, Venus for Pleasure, Moon according to the conveniency of her Nature.

The most firme and best friendship betwixt two is, if the Sun, Moon, Part of Fortune or Lord of the ascendant of the one, be in the same Signe in anothers Nativity.

Whether of the Friends is more sincere.

He loves most whose Lord of the ascendant is a benevolent Planet, or hath a more benigne Planet in the ascendant, or whose Lord of the ascendant doth apply to the others by a sinister Sextile or Trine.

He hates most who hath the Lord of his ascendant the more malignant Planet, or such a Planet in his ascendant.

They never agree in whose Figure that Signe which is the Horoscope of the one is the Signe of the 12th, 6th or 8th houses.

Of the TWELFT HOUSE.

Of Enemies.

The judgment of Enemies is assumed from consideration had of the Planets who are either in the 7th or 12th, and from the Planets who are in opposition to the Luminaries: either many Planets in the 7th or 12th, or both the Lights in opposition to the Planets, doe shew many Enemies and Adversaries; no Planets in those houses, few or no Enemies: The Lord of the 1st in the 12th, or of the l2th in the 1st, shewes many Adversaries; Or Lord

of the 1st in the 7th, or 7th in the 1st. North Node hath equall signification with Venus or Jupiter, South Node with Mars or Saturn; if the Lord of the 12th behold not the Lord of the ascendant, it's an argument not of very many Enemies.

CHAP. CLIII.

What manner of Enemies? their Quality.

Herein you must observe the nature of the Planets who are either in the 7th or 12th; next, the Lords of the 12th and 7th houses, and those Planets (if any be) who are in opposition to the Lights.

Wherein you must consider those Planets who are in the 7th, or in opposition of the Luminaries, will discover their malice, and expresse it openly; he, or that, or those planets in the 12th, shewes such as will doe all things closely and cunningly, and imports close Backbiters: if it so happens the Lord of the llth, who naturally imports Friendship, be posited in the 7th, it's an argument such a person or persons shall be friendly at one time, not so at another: Friendly when any of the Hylegicall places by Directions approach to a good aspect with him; ill or unkind, when directed to a square or opposition: but on the contrary, it's usually observed, that if the Lord of the 12th be in the ascendant, the persons signified by that planet doe rather prove friends then enemies: The reason hereof I conceive to be, because the Lord of the ascendant doth dispose of him, and restraines his malice.

The Prevalency of Enemies against the Native is thus judged.

First, from the nature if the planets who prenote enemies.

Secondly, from the house or houses of Heaven wherein they are posited.

Thirdly, from the fortitude of them, be reason of their Essenciall Dignities.

Benigne Planets argue powerfull Enemies, malignant Significators obscure and of not quality.

This is ever considerable, that either good or ill Planets being in angles and well fortifies, shew powerfull enemies; in succedant houses, men of a meaner condition; in cadent, enemies of no quality. After the same manner, the Significators posited in Essentiall dignities, declare the Enemies to be men or power.
If Peregrine, in their Detriments or Fals, obscure Enemies; in their Triplicities or Termes or Faces, they argue the Enemies to be men of low fortune, or but men of meane condition.

CHAP. CLIII.

Whether the Native shall overcome, or be overcome by his Adversaries.

The Lord of the 7th possessing the 10th house, or Lord of the 10th the 7th, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The Lord of the 12th in the 10th, or Lord of the 10th in the 12th, argues the same.
Lord of the 12th Retrograde, in his Fall or Detriment, and in the 6th, the Native shall overcome his Enemies.

The Luminaries, especially that of the time (viz, in a diurnall Birth the Sun, in a nocturnall, the Moon) if they be constituted in the essentiall dignity of Mars, or if reciprocall Reception be by houses, and not in the 8th, it denotes manifest Victory; the same thing Mars signifies when he is stronger then the rest of the Planets, and is in conjunction, or neer that Light.

Saturn and Mars in the 12th, potent, argue, the Native shall see the death of his Enemies; but if they be therein debilitated, it shewes the contrary, and a debility of the members.

The one Infortune in the 12th, the other in the 6th, the Native will be in danger of being killed by his Enemies, or else will be afflicted with perpetuall Sicknesse or imprisonment.

Jupiter or Venus Lords of the 12th, argue, the Native's Enemies shall not hurt him, but shall evade.

Unto whom Gemini, Sagittarius or Aquarius ascend, such stir up Enemies against themselves.

Leo or Sagittarius in 12th, and a Planet infortunate therein, signifie the Native will receive a fall from an Horse, and so dye.

Whose Friendship the Native must avoyd.

The Native must avoyd his Friendship whose Lord of the ascendant is an Infortune, with South Node or a fixed starre of ill influence, or whose Nativity agrees not with his owne; for he will offend thee, though he have no mind unto it.

If the Luminary of ones Geniture afflict with square or opposite places of anothers, it argues, those two will be perpetuall enemies; he of the two Enemies overcomes who hath the more in number, are the more evident Significators of Victory and Fortune.

C H A P. C L V.

Of Captivity or Imprisonment.

The Significators of Imprisonment are first, the two Luminaries; secondly, Saturn and Mars; thirdly, the 12th and 7th houses, and Planets occupying those Houses. Saturn and the 12th house signifies Prison, Labour, secret Enemies: Mars Quarrell, Contention, open Enemies.

Either of the Lights afflicted by the conjunction, square or opposition of Saturn or Mars in angles, and posited in any of the houses of the malevolents, viz. in Aries, Capricorn, Scorpio or Aquarius, and the Infortune oppressing the Sun or Moon in Leo or Cancer, it portends Imprisonment.

If one of the Lights be in the 12th, in conjunction with either Saturn or Mars, or both, and they debilitated, it notes Captivity.

Mars being in the 7th or 12th, in Aries, Taurus, Scorpio or Capricorn, Aquarius, Leo, Cancer, and then. afflicting by himselfe one of the Lights; or if he be in any of those Signes, and Saturn afflict the Sun or Moon with partill or platick aspect, it denotes the same.

Saturn and Mars beholding themselves with square or opposition, or in conjunction, so it be not in the Exaltation, House, or in Reception of the Benevolents or Luminaries, if either of them be onely Direct, and have a dignity in the cusp of

the 7th or 12th, it portends Captivity, Arrests, or restraint of Liberty; the same thing is threatened, if they are in opposition in their mutuall Dignities, and the one of them at that time be in the 1st or 2nd house, the other in the 7th or 8th, and either of them be Lord of the 12th.

Saturn, Moon and Mars in conjunction in the 4th shew Captivity: Mars joyned to Venus in the 8th, in square or opposition to Saturn, or in Sextile of Saturn in the 6th, perpetuall Imprisonment.

The Lord of the 12th in the Essentiall dignity of Mars, being posited in the 7th house, and there partilly afflicted of either of the maleficals, threatens Captivity: Lord of the ascendant and 12th in conjunction in the 4th, 6th or 12th, and the Lord of the ascendant unfortunate, or Lord of the ascendant Retrograde or Combust in an angle, and square or opposition of the Lord of the 12th, notes imprisonment.

The Lord of the 12th house in his Detriment or Pall, afflicted of the infortunate Planets partilly or platickly, shewes Imprisonment: Saturn, Sun, Mercury in conjunction, they two Combust, and the Lord of the 7th in the 12th, in square or opposition unto them, shew Imprisonment.

Sun and Moon in conjunction in the 8th house, in any signe except their owne, viz. Cancer or Leo, or Taurus, for the most part threatens Captivity, unlesse some very beneficiall prohibition of the Fortunes intervenes. If they be in conjunction in their owne house, and partilly afflicted by the maleficals, it threatens Imprisonment.

Lord of the Nativity under the Sun beames in the 10th, not in Leo or Aries the Native if he serve Kings they shall imprison him; an Infortune, beholding the Sun, he will be killed by them.

The continuance in Prison is knowne from the strength and fortitude of the malevolent Planets opposing the 12th house, for if they be well fortified, and their malevolency not suppressed by the Fortunes, they import long imprisonment; but a short time, if the Fortunes send their benevolent aspect thereunto.

C H A P . C L V I.

Of Death, whether Violent or Naturall.

Arguments of a Violent Death.

Wherein you must consider, first, the Sun and Moon; secondly, Saturn and Mars, and their Signes, which are called violent, viz. Aries, Scorpio, Capricorn, Aquarius, Libra, wherein Saturn hath more signification unto death. Mars to the kinds thereof: thirdly, the 8th house and the Lord thereof; fourthly, Lord of the Horoscope; fiftly, the fixed Starres of the nature of Mars and Saturn, the principall whereof are Caput Medusae in 21. Taurus, Oculus Taurus in 4. Gemini, Hercules 18, Cancer, Right Shoulder of Orion in 23. Gemini, Cor Scorpio in 4. Sagittarius, Chaelae in 9. Scorpio.

First, Both the Luminaries in violent Signes, not both in one Signe, but in divers which behold not one another, portend a violent death.

The Lights are said to be in contiguous Signes when Moon is in Aries and Sun in Scorpio, or the Moon in Aquarius and Sun in Capricorn, and so in the others.

Both the Luminaries with violent fixed Starres, and within the distance of five degrees, threatens violent Death: the Moon with Cor Scorpio, Sun with Oculus Taurus, without doubt declares a violent death; and then most certainly when the Lord of the ascendant and of the 8fch is in conjunction to either of the Lights.

These Rules then hold good, and take effect. When the Lord of the ascendant or of the 8th house is in conjunction with one of the Lights; or when either the Sunne or Moon have dominion in the 1st or 8th Houses.

If either Sun or Moon be in violent Signes, and the other of the Lights with a violent fixed Starre, it prenotes a violent death: but in this case it is necessary, that together with this configuration, One of the Infortunes infest either Sun or Moon or the Lord of the 8fch.

Secondly, both the Luminaries unfortunated by Saturn and Mars so that the one of the Lights, and one of the Infortunes be in a violent Signe, or with a violent fixed Star, portend death.

If both the Luminaries be afflicted onely of one of the Infortunes, the other Infortune being impedited or posited in a violent Signe, and having Dignity in the 8th, it threatens violent death.

The conjunction of Saturn and Mars in angle, especially in the mid-heaven in a violent Signe, infesting one onely of the Lights.

The conjunction, opposition, square or mutuall aspects of the Infortunes in other Signes as well as in the violent, in angles notwithstanding, the one of them challenging power in the 8th, portends a violent death.

A malevolent Planet in the 8th, and the Lord of the 8th afflicted of an infortunate Planet by nature, who is in a violent Signe, both the Lights or either of them afflicted or in a violent Signe, portends violent death.

The Lord of the 8th in the ascendant, and in his Fall or Detriment or in a violent Signe, or with a violent fixed Star, and one of the Lights infested of either of the malignant Planets.

The Lord of the 1st in a violent Signe, or infested of the malevolents, and the Dispositor of the Light of the time being also in a violent Signe or afflicted, intends violent death.

The Lord of the 1st in the 8th, being naturally an Infortune, and afflicted besides, &c. shewes violent death: But if he be not naturally a malevolent Planet, but is in a violent Signe, and impedited by the square or opposition of the Maleficals, it portends the same.

The Lord of the 8th and 1st houses being the Dispositors of either Light, and either of them in their Detriment or Fall, and one of the Infortunes afflicting the other Light in a violent Signe, these shew a violent death.

Moon in the 7th, in Signes where fixed Starres of violent nature are placed, viz. in Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Sagittarius, and in square or opposition of Sun, or an ill Planet posited in the 8th, or having dominion therein, and both being in Signes violent, these are arguments of a violent death.

This generall exception, not withstanding all the precedent rules, is to be admitted, though otherwayes you have full signification of a violent death, viz. If one of the Fortunes be in the ascendant, the other in the 8th, all feare of a sudden or violent death is taken away.

The manner or kind if a violent death.

The signification hereof is taken from the Significator who doth most heavily afflict the Significators of Death, or hath

principall authority and force in the places of the Significators of Death, viz. of the Luminaries, the Lord of the ascendant. Lord of the 8th, or of these houses, commixing with him the nature of the Signe, and sometimes of the house of Heaven in which he is posited.

Saturn properly according to his owne nature, denotes death by Drowning, Shipwrack, ruine of old Buildings, Poyson.

Mars by Fire, Iron, Thunder or Lightning, shot of Guns, stroke of Horses, both of them of some Fall from on high, or strangling.

Nature of the Signes in this manner of Judgment.

Fiery Signes, Aries, Leo, Sagitarius, by Fire, Thunder, Lightning, Gun-shot.
Ayery, Pals from on high. Beheading, Strangling, Hanging.
Watry, Drowning.
Earthly, by Raine, Casualty or Fals.
Humaine Signes, denote death by a Man, as by Armes or Violence.
Poysonous Signes, by Poyson.

Nature of the Houses.

10th house, death by command of the Magistrate.
12th, by Horses or great Cattle, or privy Murders.
6th, by Servants, Slaves or Neighbours.

Where two, three or more testimonies concur, be more confident; as Mars author of death, in a fiery Signe, the kinds of the death will be by Fire, Sword, &c..

Of the quality of a violent Death.

Many things are herein considerable, that so we may give our Judgment with more certainty: for we must first see, and judge whether the Native ought to dye by a violent death, yea or not.

Secondly, we muct consider the Manners of the Native, whether he is like to be a Theefe or a Murderer, or will become an Hereticke; for where wickednesse in Nativities appeares, then by the Significators of a violent Death, publique punishments are signified.

Thirdly, the condition of men is observable; for Princes seldome or never dye as the vulgar common man doth.

Ptolomey will have the quality of Death required; first, from the nature of the malevolent Planet: secondly, from the Sign: thirdly, from the House in which the Infortunes is in, who afflicts the Significator of Death and life, viz. the Luminaries and the Lords of the 1st and 8th, the fixes Starres neer the Lights being considered.

For more perfect judging of the Quality, and by what means a violent Death shall come, I have collected out of Schoner, Cardanus, Albubater, Haly, and others, from whom Origanus hath formerly done the like, such Aphorismes as they have found true by their experience.

Rules concerning Saturn.

Saturn in Pisces, Moon in Virgo, or Saturn in a watery Signe and Moon in opposition with him, shewes the Native will dye be water, viz. be drowned, or else dye by drinking too much Wine.

Saturn in the 7th in opposition to Sun or Moon, Death by imprisonment, sluttcishnesse, poyson, poverty, feare, torments, in a Dungeon, or by some violent fall, or in exile, &c.

Saturn Configurated to the Moon in the constellation we call the Tubernacle of Jasons Ship Argos, and which agrees with Cancer, Leo and Virgo, shewes the Native to be by shipwracke or tempest drowned.

Mercury Joyned to Saturn, or in aspect with him by square or opposition in an earthly Signe, argues the Native to perish by byting of some mad Dogge or Serpent, or to be strucke with some poysonous weapon. If Venus have any aspect with Saturn and Mercury, they posited as before; it argues the Native ends his death by meanes of Women, or love potions.

Saturn In conjunction with Sun or in square or opposition of him in fixed Signes, many times denotes stoning to death, or suffocation by fire or water; sometimes beheading, death by a Gunne or great instrument, or hanging, or strangling, &c.

Saturn In the 10th in opposition to the Light of the time, being in an earthly Signe, Death by the fall of Houses; if a watery Signe be in the 4th, by water.

Mars and Saturn in the 12th, death or danger by great Beasts. Saturn and Mars in the 7th in a common Signe, Moon in opposition to them; death by a sudden Fall. Saturn in Sagittarius in the 8th, death by fall from an horse. Saturn in the 12th with South Node shews hanging. You must ever note, that a Benevolent Planet mittigateth these judgments.

Judgments and Aphorismes concerning Mars.

Mars in Square or opposition of Moon in humane Signes, the Native will dye either in a Tumult, in Warre or by his owne hands: Mars in aspect with either of the Lights, as before, and in opposition or square of Venus, shewes, he will be slaine by Women; with Mercury so posited in humane Signes, or aspected, killed by Theeves or Pyrats, and so come to a violent death:

Mars with the head of Medusa or Andromeda, signifie the Native to lose his Head; if the aspect Lights, or one of them, be in the 9th, llth, 4th, it's apparent he will be hanged.

Mars in Scorpio or Sagittarius so aspected of the Light as mentioned, shewes death by Burnings, or Sections and Dissections of Chose Parts by Physitians or Chyrurgions.

Mars as beforesaid, in the 10th, or 4th, especially with Cepheus or Andremeda, denotes Hanging or Torment by the Wheel, &c.

Mars in the 7th, in fiery Signes, argues, Burning alive.

Mars in the 7th in ferall Signes, argues death by Distraction, or by Ruine, or fall or Timber or Houses, or from fals by Beasts or Horses.

In every of these significations, you must have one or both the Lights in configuration with him, or lese the judgment is invalid.

Of the Lord of the ascendant.

If the Lord of the ascendant or 8th, be in opposition to the ascendant, the Native will dye violently.

If the Lord of the 7th or 8th be in the 9th, in an earthly Sign, and unfortunate therein, the Native will dye by some sudden mischance.

When the Sun is joyned to the Lord of the ascendant in Leo, and Mars hath no dominion in the ascendant, or any good Planet posited in the 8th, the Native dyes by Fire.

When the Lord of Death is joyned by Body to the Significator of Life or to the Lord of the ascendant, or the Moon joyned to the Sun in Leo or Sagittarius, Mars aspecting them, or the Moon or Sun joyned with a fixed Starre of the nature of Mars, the Native will be in danger of death by Fire; if Saturn in the stead of Mars behold the Lights, the Native will be suffocated with Smoak.

If the Lord of the ascendant be unfortunated by Sun or Mars, and the one of the 8th, it argues death by Fire.

Aphorismes of the Fixed Starres.

The Sun with Caput Algol, in no aspect of a Fortune, or one posited in the 8th, the Dispositor of the Light of the time in opposition of Mars or in square, the Native will be Beheaded; if the Luminary culminate, his Body will be either wounded or torne to pieces whilst he is yet living; if Mars be at this time in Gemini or Pisces, his Hands or Feet will be cut off.

If in the 7th, 9th, 10th, llth or 1st house. Mars be with Arcturus, and the Moon with Hercules, the Native will dye by Suffocation: an Infortune in the 7th, 4th, llth, 12th houses, with Oculus Taurus, and the Moon with the Scorpions Heart, the Native will perish by some sudden thrust with a Sword or Dart, or by a sudden Fall, &c.

If Saturn be with Cor Scorpio, and Moon with Oculus Taurus, the Native will be Hanged, or killed with the stroke of a Sword: say the same when Mars is so posited.

In whose Nativities an Infortune is with the head of Medusa, and the Moon with the bright Starre in Aquarius, such shall dye by the command of their Prince a violent death, either by beheading or Hanging.

If the Infortune be so posited, and the Moon with Lucida Hydrae, the Native will perish by Water or Poyson. But it's ever considerable that the Infortune be angular; the neerer to the cusp of mid-heaven, cusp of the ascendant or 7th, the more certainty of a violent death.

Some are of Opinion, If the Infortune be in the llth, 9th or 8th, the same judgment will hold.

If Sun and Mars be above the earth with the cadent Vultur, and the Moon with the lesser Dog-starre, the Native will dye by the biting of a mad Dogge; an Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the Moon with the furious Dog-star, the Native will dye by some fiery, cutting Weapon, or by hurt from Beasts.

An Infortune with the Navill of Pegasus, and the Moon with the bright Starre of Lyra the Native will perish by some violent death.

An Infortune with the Back of Pegasus, and the Moon with the Girdle of Orion, the Native will be Drowned: But when the Moon is in the place of the Inforfcune, and he in hers, the Native will be killed by the hands of Men.

The Moon with the Pleiades, and an Infortune with Cor Leonis, the Native will either lose one or both his Eyes.

Mars with the Pleiades, and Saturn with Cor Leonis, the Native shall be slaine in a Tumult.

I might have recorded many other Aphorisnes, but because without a serious mixture of judgment with the principall

Significators, they doe not of themselves operate to such purposes as the Ancients have delivered; which judgment resteth in the Brest of every Artificer, how to make a right understanding of them; therefore I leave the care of wading further herein to the Student, assuring him, that those Aphorismes before recited are the most choycest I know my selfe, whereof I have found many of them verified in such Nativities as my selfe have judged.

If none of the beforenamed rules be apparent in the Geniture, it's an evident signe the Native shall dye a naturall death, by some Sicknesse or Disease; the quality whereof is taken from the nature of the Planet or Signe in the 8th house: where observe, that if many Planets be there, the strongest is to be preferred; if no Planet be there, derive judgments from the Lord of the 8th, and Signe wherein he is: The Diseases belonging to every Planet, are mentioned in the judgments of the 6th house; and for the time of death, it's onely in the hands of God, nor would I wish any Astrologer to be positive therein: you may alwayes import a danger of death, when you find the Apheta come to the hostill Beams of the killing Planet, or the more evill Directions the Significators meet with, the greater the danger is like to be, especially in a Climactericall yeer. Be not too bold, but ever modest, referring all to the divine providence of God.

****

THE EFFECTS OF
D I R E C T I O N S.

The whole Art of Directions is copiously handled by Regiomontanus, Maginus, Leovitius, Manginus, Zobolus, &c. but most exquisitely by Argolus, in his Primum Mobile, unto whom Posterity must acknowledge themselves exceedingly obliged: It is very true, that before Regiomontanus did frame Tables, Antiquity was much perplexed in directing a Significator which was not upon the cusps of the House, by reason they had no exact method for finding out the true circle of position of any Planet, when elongated from the cusps of a house: they did then direct either by the Tables of Houses fitted for the latitude where the Native was born, or by the Diurnall and Nocturnall Horary times, a laborious difficult and obscure way: yet the onely Method Ptolomey left, which is mentioned in Origanus, pag. 391. and Argolus, pag. 283. of his Introduction to his Ephemerides, and Maginus, in Canon 55. of his Primuen Mobile; Pezelius, fol. 186. Garcaeus, 449. Junctinus, pag. 391. lib. prim. At this day we use no method in Directions but Argolus, which is generally approved of in all parts of Europe as most rationall. The Art of Direction being onely to find out in what part of time the Significator shall meet with his Promittor; or in more plaine termes, When, and at what time, or in what yeer such or such an accident shall come to passe, viz. In what yeer Preferment; When Marriage; When Travell; When encrease of Estate, &c. The generall judgment upon any Nativity informes us, by the consideration of the twelve houses, what the generall fortune of the Native may be in the whole course of his life, but the Art of Direction measures out the time unto Yeers, Monthes, Weeks and

Dayes, informing us beforehand when we may expect in particular, what is generally promised us in the Root of the Nativity; and although many times it pleases God that we doe not hit the mark aright, as to poynt of time. When; yet verily I impute the errour not to the Art, but to the idlenesse or insufficiency of the Artist, who not rectifying the Nativity exactly before he framed his Directions, doth in his annuall judgment (Errare toto Caelo;) for indeed it is the most difficult learning of all Astrologie, to verifie the ascendant, as I have found by my frequent experience; for if we faile two or three degrees in the ascendant (as we may well do) through humane frailty, then, I say, the Accidents signified thereby must come so many yeers sooner or later, &c. and so when the degrees of mid-heaven are not right.

[The effects of Directions.] Who desire to be expert in Directions, let them repaire unto the Authors above mentioned, it being no part of my task at this time: I will now deliver the Effects of Directions, viz. What manner of Accidents the Native may expect, upon his good or evill Directions; and what every one of the Hylegiacall places signifie, and how made use of, what every Planet signifieth of himselfe, what by Accident.

In the first place therefore, we must consider whether the Direction we would judge of, be good or evill; which is knowne easily by the good or evill aspects.

Secondly, a good Direction and a fortunate one, gives Prosperity and Fortune, such as the Significator of the Direction doth signifie and intimate of himselfe, shall come to passe in such or such things, or from such or such persons; which he signifies by Accident, viz. by reason of the house in which he is constituted, or of what house he is Lord of in the Root of the Nativity.

Thirdly, the cause of the Felicity is declared from the Promittor, according to the same manner as is mentioned of the Significator, be himselfe and by Accident; afterwards from the house of Heaven wherein the Direction doth meet, viz. in what house the degrees of the Promittor doth happen.

Fourthly, an evill Direction portends adverse Fortune in such things which the Significator of himselfe and by Accident doth signifie.

Fiftly, the originall cause the Infelicity shall arise from the Men and Matters which the Promittors of that Direction doth signifie of himselfe and by Accident, consideration had to the house in which the occurse doth happen.

[What Place, what Planets directed, and for what.] We doe usually direct these Places and Planets, in number five, and they shall signifie either Matter or Person.

First, the Horoscope, or ascendant, we direct in every Nativity, for that it signifieth the Life and Body of man, his Complexion, the Affections and Manners of his Body and Mind: If he come to benevolent Directions, he signifieth prosperity both of Body and Mind, the Native's Health, Cheerfulnesse, and all manner of earthly Contents: But if the ascendant have progresse to contrary Directions, viz. to the Termes or unfortunate aspects to the malevolent Planets, or accidentally unto the evill aspects of the Lords of the 6th, l2th, and 8th houses, then evill is to be expected.

Secondly, we direct the Moon, in regard she signifies the Complexion of the Body, and its Intentions, and Natives Journeys, Peregrinations, his Matrimony, the state of his Wife, Women and neer Kinsfolkes.

Thirdly, the Directions of the Sun are made especially, concerning the Native's good and bad Health, his Honour or Preferment publick or private, the favour of great Persons, the state of his Father, and his Estimation.

Fourthly, medium-coeli we direct for Honour, Offices in the Common-wealth, the friendship of Nobility, Kings and Magistrates, for the Magistery, Trade or Profession of the Native, for his Mother.

Fiftly, Part of Fortune being directed to the good or evill aspects of the Fortunes or Infortunes shewes the encrease or diminution of Riches: And there are some will have, that its Directions doe signifie the affects of the Body; of which I have no beliefe; the same thing the Dispositor of the Part of Fortune shall signifie: It may be directed according to succession of Signes, and contrary, but the best Practisers doe it onely according to succession.

[Its not usuall to direct but the former five.]

Sixtly, you may direct Saturn to signifie your Ancestors, Inheritances, Buildings, Professions, the Fruits of the earth; so also. Fears, Jealousies, Mistrusts, &c. according as Saturn is well or ill affected.

Seventhly, we direct Jupiter for Glory, Renowne, Riches, Children, Religion, Sobriety, &c.

Eighthly, Mars is directed for Animosity, Victory, War, Lawsuits, and he shewes the estate of Brethren.

Ninthly, Venus is directed for Matrimony, Love, Pleasure, rich Ornaments, Maids, Women, &c.

Tenthly, we direst Mercury for the Wit, Understanding, Trade, Industry, Negotions, Journeys, our lesser Brethren, for Schollership, History, &c.

The Planets do signifie these things properly of themselves in Directions, in what Nativity soever they be, or in what part of Heaven; but accidentally, they have signification according to the nature of the Houses they are in, and are Lords of: by considering whereof, you shall find the true intention of what is signified by the Direction.

CHAP. CI.VII.

How long the Effects of a Direction shall last.

[I oft am enforced to name the Root of the Nativity, it were more proper to say the Radix, for our English doth not well expresse the sense of the words.]

The vehemency & greatnes of the effects of every Direction is taken from the strength both of the Significator and Promittor, on their Debility in the Root if the Nativity: for when both of them are in their Essentiall Dignities, and in angles, the effects of their Direction shall be evident and manifest, and performe fully what was promised at: as if the Sun were directed to the Sextile of the Moon, both of them in their Essentiall Dignities, without doubt upon such a Direction, the Native would attain admirable Felicity when ever the Significator and Promittor did meet.

If the one of them is powerfull, the other weak, the effects will be meane: and you must observe whether the Significator or Promittor be better dignified; if the Significator be more strong, the effects of the Happinesse shall be without any great or weighty cause to procure it: but if the Promittor be most fortified, the Felicity verily shall appeare, but not according to the magnitude of the cause from whence the Felicity had its original.

When both of them are weak in the Radix, the effects of the Direction will prove accordingly, and the occasion of the Happiness promised as poore; by how much both Significator and Promittor are more weak, by so much shall the Events be lesse answerable, and the Causes from whence they should proceede.

If both of them be wholly weak and unfortunate, the effects of the Direction may come to nothing, and onely a shadow thereof appeare, but nothing effected.

You must also observe, that if the Infortunes, being Promittors in any Directions, doe portend an Infelicity, or any sad Events, the evils will be more tolerable, and doe lesse mischiefe: if in the Radix they were strong, or posited in their owne houses, for they hurt not their owne houses or overthrow their own significations, and are wont then to doe lesse eveill when well affected, then otherwise.

It sometimes happens, that in the same yeer of the Native, there are good and ill directions of divers significations, so that the Astrologer may seem doubtfull what to doe in that case; yet in my judgment there can be no ambiguity therein, for both the Dirctions may exercise their effects in the same yeer without mutuall disturbance of one another, unlesse there be a certaine agreement or conveniency of them; as of the Moon and Horoscope, whereof both of them signifie the Health of ody; for let us admit that the ascendant in the same yeer comes to the Quadrature of Mars in a fiery Signe, arguing thereby a violent Feaver unto the Native, &c. let us suppose the Moon in the same yeer meets with the Sextile or Trine of Venus in a Watry Signe, the Quere is, "What judgment shall be given herein?" viz. "Whether the Native shall be sick, or evade?" In this case, the most assured way is, to consider with which of them the Profectionall Figure, or of the Revolution doth agree; for if they or either of them agree with the evill signification of Mars, the Native will be sick: but if the concurrence of the Proftection or Revolution be with Venus, the Native shall then either evade totally, or is little sensible of any malignancy of the Disease: if herein by this judgment, you cannot be satisfied, observe which of the Promittors in the Radix was best fortified, and assigne him the pre-eminence, and say, the effects of these two Directions shall pertake of his influence.

C H A P . C L V I I I.

The Effects of the five HYLEGIACALL Places, viz. the

Ascendant, Mid-heaven, Sun, Moon and

Part of Fortune directed to their PROMITTORS.

[Ascendant to the body of Saturn]

The Direction of the Horoscope to the Body of Saturn, doth produce unto the Native in that yeer an ill habit of Body, with Sicknesse proceeding from Coldnesse and Drinesse, or by superfluity of too much Flegme, most troublesome Cougs, Quartan Agues, double perturbations of the Mind, strange Chymeraes, horrible Imaginations, long and continued Sickenesses, lingring and pining away; in Maids of tender years, the Green-sicknesse, in Youths, a lingering Consumption, a Stupidity and Dullnesse all over the Body, danger by Water (when in watry Signes) and neer violent fised Starres.

[To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.]

Directed to the Sextile or Trine of Saturn, imports the Native to be more Grave, Sober and Advised then formerly, to have much familiarity with men of good years, vix. Ancient grave men, and that his Commerce or Society with them shall be more for his Reputation then Profit, yet shall he thrive and attaine to Wealth by stable Commodities or Goods, viz. from Husbandry, or by Tillage of the Earth, or by Commodities Saturnine, the Native will be inclined to Buildings, to repair Houses, to plant Orchards, to let, or let Lands or Houses, or to take Houses, or to deale with Farmers, vulgar people, Clownes, Colliers, all sorts of Day-labourers; it argues encrease of Substance by Donation of some Legacy from an aged party, or by their meanses, and intimates the Native employed about Lands or Inheritances, a

Gentleman may now set or let Lands to his Tenants, or renew Leases with good advantage, or he may discover some Mine or Mines in his grounds (if there be any) it imports a man perfectly settled in Discretion and Resolution; in Children is shewes obedience to their parents.

[To the square or opposition of Saturn.]

This is a terrible Direction (if other malevolent Promittors consent, or when Saturn is Anareta) and threatens death, or danger thereof; it beings along with it cold and dry Diseases, and such as are of long continuance, and induces the returne of some former Greife, as Splenetick passions with great paine and horrour, the Wind-chollick, a Rupture fretting in the the Guts, Gonorrhea, Flux, the Bloody-flux, all manner of Gouts both in the Hands, Joynts and Feet, Noli me tangere in the Nose, Fistulaes in the Arse, Tumours in the Legs or Feet, or Thighs, hurt in the Yard; the yeer will be a sorrowfull sad yeer, full of discontents, vexations with old people, all actions retarded, losse of Office, Fame and good name.

[To the Termes of Saturn]

The Native is then usually slow and dull in his actions, little mind to speak, dogged and reserved, full of Envy and Malice; hard to please, waspish, it represents the Native not caring which end goes forward: You must consider the Signe, for if he be in a fiery Signe, the termperature is more dry; in a watry, more moyst, and so inclining to Flegme: in ayery Signe, the Blood is ill; in an earthly,

CHAP. C L I X

The Ascendant directed to the Body of JUPITER, and his Aspects.

[To the conjunction of Jupiter.]

The ascendant when directed to the Body of Jupiter, argues an healthfull constitution of Body, and that the Native will be Cheerfull, affable, pleasant, religious, delighting to converse with good men, enriched in Fortune by the Gifts or Patronage of some eminent Persons, highly esteemed, or an augmentation of Credit; a successful yeer, wherein the Native produces all of his actions to a good end, and with great content; many times, if

yeers and other conveniences concurre, the Native doth Marry; or if a Church man, then he attaines a Degree in University, or a Benefice: Have regard what Jupiter signifies in the Radix, for it may so happen, he may signifie (if in a watry Signe and Peregrine) the Measels or small Pocks; in an ayery Signe, the same thing; in a fiery Signe, a small Feaver; in an earthly, the Scurvy: but yet he ever produceth to the Native some good, according to the house he is Lord of, and his strength in the Radix; he gives Lands or Inheritance unexpected, a Sonne or Daughter, or many blessings of Fortune, by means of a Stranger, or one of no consanguinity: let the Native upon this Direction apply to Joviall Men.

[To the sextile or trine of Jupiter.]

To the sextile or trine of Jupiter, it produces and augmentation of Fortune, Patrimony, Friendship, Honour and Glory in all the actions of that yeer, tranquility of Mind, and an healthfull constitution of Body; the Native is in favour with princes or Nobles, Knights or Gentlemen, according to the capacity of his Birth; or with Church-men, he may be employed upon some honorable Embassage or Journey, wherein he may attaine both esteem and Money; the Native will be liberall and bountifull, &c. if a Trademan have this Direction, it imports he shall abundantly enrich himselfe, from one Office to another, and for the more rich or wealthier Place: If a Country man have it, it produceth great Benefit unto him by fertile and plentifull Crops of Corne: If a King, then his Subjects fill his Purse.

[To the square or opposition of Jupiter.]

This Direction stirs up in the Body some unequall Distempers, according to the Signe wherein Jupiter is.

It brings along with it Hatred, Emnities, Deceptions, Controversies, especially with Lawyers, Church-Men and Gentlemen, who under pretext of Friendship, shall insinuate with the Native to betray him, so that he may suffer thereby; however, he shall not undergoe much losse in Estate.

In moyst Signes, this Direction threatens the small Pocks or measles unto Youth; unto men of more years an intemperancy and wretchlesnesse in living, viz. carelesse of their Patrimony, subject to receive damage by Suretiship, having no care how to

live or support their Family; contention about Tithes or with spirituall persons, in danger for some strange Tenants in Religion: the house or houses whereof Jupiter is Lord, or wherein he is posited, will shew the cause or originall of Troubles: if it be an opposition and in Aquarius or Leo, it usually threatens a Pleurisie or defect in the Liver, or the Blood distemptered; emission thereof is good.

[To the Termes of Jupiter.]

It produces a good constitution of Body and Mind, and shewes the Native to delight in good things and honest, to encrease his Stock and his Acquaintance with good men of rank and quality, that he lives confortably and in good esteem.

[Ascendant to the conjunction or Mars.]

The Horoscope directed to the Body of Mars, insinuates the Native in that yeer to be prone to Choller and Anger, impetuous, furious, involved in many Controversies and Law-suits, in Maritall quarrels, many misfortunes afflicting him from envious men, himself apt to wrangle or undertake Duels; it threatens danger in Travell by Theeves or Pyrates, hurts in that part of his Body which the Sign mars is in represents, by or from Horses, or Iron, Fire, Swords, Knives, &c. or Gun-shot, or by the casting of Stones; it imports Imprisonment, or else prejudice by or for such as are imprisoned or banished, or non solvant: It portends ths small Pocks, a most violent burning Feaver, danger of Death, if Mars be Anareta; Madnesse, Giddinesse, Blisters or Scabs all over the Face or Body, the Plague, when that Disease reignes; Bloody-flux, if he be in Cancer or Scorpio; gripings in the Intestines, danger by Stabbing, if in fiery Signes, or by Fire or Powder; in ayery Signes, by Fals, Words, or Blood too much heated.

[To the sextile or trine of Mars.]

The Horoscope directed to the sextile or trine of Mars, invites the Native to all manner of Martiall exercises, riding the great Horse, Fencing, exercise of all manner of Military affaires, in much respect with Souldiers, Preferment by Armes, acceptable to Princes, Colonels, Commanders of Armies, given to invent Warlike stratagems: If the Native be a Mechanicall man, he followes his Trade closely, makes good Work, tryes many Inventions, spends more than he gets for that yeer, is inclinable to be Cholerick, that Humour predominating and inciting to impatience.

[To the square of opposition of Mars.]

It points out an acute and sharp Feaver by reason of the boyling or over-heating the Blood, abundance of Choller, many Misfortunes and sudden Casualties, many times Death unexpectedly, unlesse the Fortunes mitigate the ill influence; hurt to the Body, Fals from high places, Wounds, burnings by Fire, infinite and vast experiences of his Money, it stirs up many Enemies, many Accusations, and raiseth many rash and giddy Informations against him; it's good the Native, during the continuance of this Direction, avoid Conflicts, all Martial Engines and Instruments; mars in a fiery Signe, stirs up Heat and Inflamations in the Body, which may produce tertian and hot burning Feavers, Consumptions, or inflammation of the Lungs, Plurisies, Imposthumations, Swellings against nature, Saint Anthonies fire, Botches, Byles, Plague-sores.

If Mars be in an earthly Signe, he threatens most deadly chances, with deparvation and drinesse of the Humours, to kill or be killed.

In ayery Signes, Heats and unnaturall Inflamations of Blood all over in the Body, breakings out in the Face, or parts of the Body.

In watry Signe, a Discrasie, or generall Distrubance of all the active and passive Qualities, Bloody-flux or violent Loosenesse; in Scorpio, usually hurt by Women, and in peril of Drowning by Tempest or Shipwrack at Sea; by Land, casually passing over some small River.

[To the Termes of Mars.]

It inclines the Termperament of the Native to Choller, and incites to rash actions, and to have a hand in many idle and wicked matters, all tending to a generall distemper of the Body, subject to scandal, and not undeservedly: if Mars be well dignified, he lessens the ill influence, yet it's good the Native evacuate Choller.

[The ascendant to the conjunction of Sun.]

It discernes or foreshews unto the Native, some Dignity, Office or eminent Place, or an employment from Princes or men of Authority, and severall Doubtings in his Mind, or the publishing of all the secret affaires of his Life, for the Sun discovers all things; it produceth a generall distermper in the Body, pain in

the Head, if no hurt to the right Eye especially, expence of Substance, discord with one of his Brethren or Sisters. In fiery Signes, a Feaver, or generall distember in the Eyes: In ayery Signes, the Eye-sight offended with cold unwholesome Blasts or Stinks: In earthly Signes, dull Eye-sight, and the Head stopped: In watry, to much Reume, or overmuch Moystnesse doth occasion it.

[To a sextile or trine of Sun.]

This argues a great Health of the Body, tranquility of Mind, encrease of Estate, new and eminent Friends of great account, augmentation of Reputation and Esteem in the World, many times honourable Journeys or employments in forraign parts, the Native is rendred happy in his generall Affaires, or meets with employment very profitable.

[To the square or opposition of Sun.]

This Direction stirs up many distempers in the Body, it begets the discontent and frowne of a Prince, or Person in some Magistracy, or a Nobleman, &c. but this always according to the quality of the Native: It prenotes Death or Danger unto the Father, if the fortunate Planets do not afflict with their aspects; many Losses, Crosses Deceits, decay of Estate, sore Eyes, and other Cholerick Diseases shall afflict the Native: There is lesse appearance of these things in the square aspect, then Imprisonment, damage by Sea-voyages, by his undertakings for great Men, and from thence great consumption of his Estate; it's ever portended a bad yeer, full of Contention, and Suits in Law.

[Ascendant to the conjunction of Venus]

The Direction of the ascendant unto the Body of Venus, doth declare all manner of Content the Native can desire in Body or Mind; very acceptable to Women, unto whom he will make many addresses, either preferring new Suits to new Mistresses, or reviving his former addresses to old Mistresse: if age and the condition of his life permit, he will marry, or be very busie in such uxorious or feminine employments, much delighted in good Apparell and trimming himselfe, purchasing rich Jewels or Householdstuffe, &c. if he be a very Coridon, in this yeer he buyes Pots, Pewter, Brasse, Bedding, &c. and all to besmugge the Country Mayds; is also given to Dancing, &c. if the Native were

formally married, he is promised a Child this yeer; if Venus be in Scorpio, Cancer or Pisces, where in the Radix you find a Proclivity to disorder, the Native then turnes Drunkard, Whoremaster, Spendthrift, fals into such Diseases as proceed from Surfets, or hath the French pox, or running of the Reines.

[To the sextile or trine of Venus.]

A jolly pleasant time, full of Profit, and Content, the Native prone to Banquet, Feast, dally with Women, marries a vertuous Wife (if she is so signified in the Radix) or if formerly married, he may now expect a Child; however, of what condition soever the Native is, it imports good according to the quality of his Life; if a Tradesman or Country Farmer, he hath good successe in his Vocation, finds his Kinfolk very kind unto him, lives contentedly, and is well respected.

[To the square or opposition of Venus.]

It signifies some infirmnesse in the Body, obtained by a Surfet, or too frequent use of venery; sometimes it notes the running of the Reines, &c. given unto his Pleasures, unto Fornication and Adultery, and so suspected and scandalized therefore, dissention betwixt him and his she-friends, perplexed and molested by Women, and their procurement; the Native fals into distempered passions by his folly in Love, courts this and the other Woman, he is slighted by the virtuous, the dishonest have no Bridle; he hath some quarrels by reason of Jealousie, or his Wife crowns him with Acteon's Forehead, carelesse of any thing but to serve his Pleasure.

[To the Termes of Venus.]

The Native's Complexion and Disposition inclined to cheerfulnesse, he is active, and much delighted in Womens companies, prone to Musick, Dancing, to all honest and pleasant Sports and Pastimes, happy in the affaires he undertakes, and in his Trade.

[The Horoscope to the Body of Mercury.]

This Direction incites the Native to Study, to Poetry, the Mathematicks, to be very conversant in good Letters, and it promiseth Profit and Gaine thereby, so that he may encrease his Fortune from thence; he will obtaine some Office or Employment of very good account, he shall be fortunate in Merchandizing, and in his Trade or Profession, if a Mechanick, &c. it shewes some Journey, or an inclination thereunto; in Schollers, it denotes

a hard Student that yeer; if a Tradesman, that he followes his Profession cheerfully; it shewes an apt time to put Youth to be apprentices; it is unto men of riper years, a time being busie in Accompts, or in Law, or with Clerks and Atturneys.

[To the sextile or trine of Mercury.]

This sharpens the Understanding, and inclines the Native to be studious and prompt to good Literature; to such as are Students, it portends much enlargement of Knowledge, the reading and understanding of many curious Books, or Degrees in the University or Colledge; in all manner of Negotiations, Contracts and Bargains, this fortunates the Native; it imports some Journey to be undertaken, or an Embassage of Message; according to the quality of the Native, so frame your judgment: if the Native be a Servant, his Master more then ordinary employes in his Accompts; if a Farmer or plaine Country man, then he is busie in Assessements or Accounts of the Parish; if Servant to a King, his Master employes him upon severall Messages, &c. if he be Servant to a Nobleman, he gets much by his Pen or by Reckonings, or by Stewardship.

[To the square or opposition of Mercury.]

To the square of opposition of Mercury, vaine expenc of Money to learne some Science or other to no purpose, an aversnesse from former Studies, subject to the Itch or Scabs, to weak Lungs, difficult of Breathing, a reviving of some clandestine former Plots or Conspiracies, a restlesse and unquiet time, ever occupied to no purpose, fraud and deceit in Contracts, Words, Letters, the Native involved in Law-suits, by reason of Accompts, perplexed with ill Servants, cozened or cheated by them, sued or arrested for other mens Moneys, by reason of former Engagement; encumbered with scurvy titles of Land, or former Mortgages, crossed by wrangling Clerks, Atturneys, receiving hurt by false Witnesse, or lying Informations by Young men or Youths, by Libels, Verses, or writing some foolish Book.

[To the Termes of Mercury.]

The ascendant coming to the Termes of Mercury, informes the Native with a right judgment, shewes him witty, bent to Letters or Traffique, and inclines and aptitiude to study, accoding to the quality of Life God puts him into.

[Horoscope to the Body of Moon.]

If the Moon in the Radix were afflicted and weak, this Direction imports danger to the Body and mind; let the Native be

wary, lest by some sudden casualty neer Waters or Moorish place he run into some hazard of his Life; this disturbs the Life of the Native with many, and those great accidents, according as the Moon is in motion, and light in the Radix, it suddenly enriches the Native, as easily impoverisheth him; yet if the Moon be fortunate, the Direction imports Prosperity and Health of Body, and renders the Native fortunate in managing his Affaires, whether by Contract, or in Journeying or Travels; it imports the Wind-chollick, and other Lunar Diseases, if in the Radix she hath ill signification; if she be well dignified, and the Native capable, it may portend Marriage, or a Journey beyond Seas; sometimes it shewes the death of the Mother, at other time good Preferment.

[To the sextile or trine of Moon.]

Controversie and strife with his Mother or Wife, or Women, Jealousies raised and suggested, Discord with Country Clownes or very rude People, with very meane Women, disgrace and affronts from them; the Body afflicted by the abundance of vitious and corrupt Humours; danger by Water, grief or paine, especially in the Left Eye; a time where in the Native is restlesse and affronted by every one; no successe at Sea or by Land, rob'd at Land by Theeves, at Sea by Pyrats; in disgrace at Court, or with noble Ladyes, losse of Preferment, Office or Dignity; apt to Sicknesses, occasioned by Surfets and disorderly Dyet, a great Distemper in the Body by surplusage of crude Humours, the Stomack offended, and the Native inclinable to Gluttony, Luxury and wontonesse.

[To the square or opposition of the Moon.]

Controversie and strife with his Mother or Wife, or Women. Jealousies raised and suggested. Discord with Country Clownes or very rude People, with very mean Women, disgrace and affronts from them; the Body afflicted by the abundance of vitious and crrupt Humours; danger by Water, grief or paine, especially in the Left Eye; a time wherein the Native is restlesse and affronted by every one; no successe at Sea or by Land, rob'd at Land by Thieves, at Sea by Pyrats; in disgrace at Court, or with noble Ladyes, losse of Preferment, Office or Dignity; apt to Sicknesses; occasioned by Surfets and disorderly Dyet, a great Distemper in the Body by surplusage of crude Humours, the Stomack offended, and th eNative inclinable to Gluttony, Luxury and wantonesse.

[To the North Node.]

It points out a successful time, and quiet, the Body in good state and condition, respect from Church-men, many times

an Inheritance unexpectedly fals unto the Native; it adviseth the Native, in the Vocation God puts him into, to apply to Joviall and Venerian men for the advance of his Fortune or Estate.

[To the South Node.]

A crazy Body, little Health, a pestilential Feaver, tormented with Belly-ake, the Chollick, or a Rapture, the Gonorrea, in danger of Poyson, scandalized, and false things laid to his charge, overcharged with Debts, if in the 2nd house.

[To the Part of Fortune.]

When the ascendant is directed to Part of Fortune, the Native unexpectedly, or by his owne proper industry, obtaines or hath great encrease of the goods of Fortune, if Jupiter at that time aspect the Part of Fortune, his Estate shall come by Joviall men; if the Sun, by the bounty of his Prince, or some great Person; if Venus by Women or Marriage; if Mercury, by assistance of Mercuriall men, or by his owne industry, judgment and discretion: However, upon the like Direction, there doth alwayes follow unto the Native an encrease of Fortune; the greatnesse whereof you shall find from the Dispositor of Part of Fortune in the Radix, the house considered.

[Fixed Stars.]

The ascendant is also directed unto the fixed Starres, and when it is so directed, hath signification either of Felicity or Adversity, according to the nature of the fixed Starre; but it then works most forcibly, when ever it happens, if at the same time the Significator comes to the body of a Promittor or Planet of the same influence with the fixed Star; of the nature whereof, you may read Gauricus tom.2. pag. 1327. and so forward; Junctinus in Speculo, pag. 255. as also in his large Commentary upon Ptolomey's two last Books.

The ascendant directed to the cusp of the 2nd house.

Purchase of rich Householdstuffe, and store Goods movable.

To the cusp of the 3rd house.

The Narive visits Brethren, makes many Journeys for Pleasure.

To the cusp of the 4th house.

It imports death.

The ascendant directed to the Speare-staffe of Bootes in 26.30 Libra, or Arcturus in 18.33 Libra, or the Taile of the Lyon in 16.20 Virgo, denotes unto the Native good Fortune, which he shall enjoy in this world with comfort and content, yet notwithstanding he shall be engaged in many troubles, discontents and feares, rather occasioned by his owne temerity, then any just occasion.

To a bright Starre in the Bucker of the Ship, in 27.58 Cancer.

It insinuates profitable and commendable Journeys, which the Native shall performe in company of Joviall and Saturine persons, wherein he shall carry himselfe discreetly and full of gravity, suffer much injury, patiently; all which will turne to the Native’s advantage and good.

To the Girdle of Orion in 18.11 Gemini.

It produceth utility from the Dead, or a considerable portion by meanes of an Inheritance; gaine by Joviall persons; it imports the Native to be grave and severe, yet entangled in the snares of Love, with alteration of the Body by his excesse in Gluttony.

To the Lyon heart, in 24.34 Leo.

Wealth in aboundance, Honours in a large measure, Estimation amongst Princes and principall Persons; it designes the destruction of his Adversaries, yet he finds some sharp alteration in himselfe for a time; he shall suffer some opprobrious words; as also, an acute or cholerick Disease, if not carefully by Medicine prevented.

To the lesser Dog-starre, in 20.35 Cancer.

It imployes the Native in Martiall Affaires, and denotes anger unto him therefore, the Native will be subtill, witty and discreet, full of craft and cunning, a very dissembling Fox; the Native wastes his Substance by his Whoredomes, Lust and Wantonnesse, loseth his Estimation, &c. no profit in his Trade or Fortune in Bargaines or Marchandizing attends him, unhappy by Accounts, and unprosperous in his Studies, despoiled of his Goods by thievish Servants, and apt to acquire Goods by rapine and fury.

To Crater, or the bottome of the Pitcher, 18.31 Virgo, or to the Virgins Pike in 18.34 Libra.

It prenotes the Native to attine the chiefest Degree of Ecclesiasticall preferment, or a rich Benefice, with applause and great Estimation, and Sustance attending it, and all these for the admirable parts of his Ingenuity; all Matters or Affaires he hath to doe with Veneriall or Mercuriall men, succeed well.

To the right Knee of the Lyon, in 18.18 of Leo.

It confers great Benefits upon the Native, and they gainfull, by his familiarity with Joviall and Martiall acquaintance; it portends him a Governour of a City, Towne or Castle, or a famous Commander of Souldiers, having power of life and death in his hands, or he is made (if a Souldier) of the Counsell of War.

To the Southernest of the three Starres in the neck of the Lyon in 18.38 Leo.

It imports the Native to undergoe no small damage in Humour, peril in his life, and many discommodities in Estate; let him beware of being murthered by Souldiers, let him observe moderation in Dyet, and in all his actions, for he inclines to Violence and Intermperancy upon the approach of this Direction.

To the bright Star of Hydra, in 22. Leo.

The Native will be conversant about Possessions, Buildings, will be sensible of many labours, hazards, molestations and backslidings, about Inheritances, and shall suffer losse, and be greatly disgraced by Womens meanes, and his too great familiarity with them; too much prone to the flesh, and to haunt lewd Womens companies and Tavernes.

To the Cratch in the Crab in 2. Leo: and the Pleiades, in 24.20 Taurus.

These afflict the Native's Body with red Choller, and Cholerick humours, with wounds in his Face, or hurt in the sight of his left Eye, restraint of Liberty, banishment, or an obscuring of himselfe for a time, wounds or hurts in his Armes.

I have observed, this Direction offends the Native's Eyes with Cholerick Humours, or sharp Distillations, that the Native passionately affects Women, gets them with Childe, is prone to Whoredomes and unclean Lusts, and loseth his Reputation thereby; that he is suddenly engaged in quarrels, bound to answer his follies at the Sessions; usually if the capacity of the Man suffer it, and at the same time the ascendant or Sun come to the opposition of the Lord of the 10th or Mars, the Natives dyes by the Sentence of the Judge.

To the two Asses in 2. and 3. of Leo.

This argues an acute Feaver, endangers the Sight of the left Eye, and torments both Eyes with sharp Reume; it portends hurts by Horses, Buls, Lyons, or fierce Beasts, as Beares, &c. subject to quarrel. I have observed it, the fore-runner of many malitious slanders, and yet preferment Martiall attending it; the slanders come from Peasants or vulgar women.

C H A P. C L X

Directions of the Mid-heaven to PROMITTORS.

The Mid-heaven Directions are performed, that thereby the Native may discover when and in what yeer he may expect preferment; whether publique or private, or if some Office or Command, or honourable imployment, or when he shall flourish in his Profession and have great trading, &c. when losses or crosses therein.

[MC conjunct Saturn.]

However, when the Mid-heaven is directed to the Body of Saturn it stirs up the wrath and indignation of Princes, Magistrates, Officers, and great men against the Native; it subverts the Natives honour, his commands, the favours and Offices of trust he formerly had with and under the King or People; he performes his matters with remisnesse; he is stirred up to scurvie and ungodly actions; his Servants are sturdy; sometimes death happens by the sentence of a Judge; this is understood when a violent death was portended; if he be King

or Prince, let him beware his Subjects rise not against him; a Landlord or Nobleman must take heed of his Tenants, they will conspire against him.

To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.

It argues Honour or Esteem by meanes of aged, Saturnine persons, and that the Native will be more sober, grave and advised then formerly, and have profit from men and things of the nature of Saturn, and that he will deale and agitate in and about Lands, Houses, Orchards, Gardens, Woods, &c. accumulate Wealth thereby; the more confidently you may judge it, if Saturn be in an earthly Signe, viz. Magistracy, &c. even in Country parished it affords respect more then usuall with his Equals.

To the Square or Opposition of Saturn.

This Direction discovers many laborious, difficult and unfortunate Mischances unto the Native, deprives him of his former Honour, Office, Magistracy, Employment or Reputation, by meanes of Saturnine and vulgar persons, or of slye dissembling Courtiers by Country Clownes, Husbandmen, colliers, Day-labourers, &c. so unto People discredit, accusations, and treacherous Informations, damage by Thefts, &c. To a King or a Prince, it portends breach of Leagues with his Allies, Tumults in his Dominions, a discontented Commonalty, a half-hearted Privy-Counsell, wholly destructive.

To the Termes of Saturn.

It provokes against the Native, Old men, and men of sordid Dispositions, and stirres them up with a desire to ruine the Native, it involves the Native with multiplicity of melancholy Thoughts, and he is much perplexed to maintaine his former Estimation.

Medium-Coeli to the Body of Jupiter

Directed to the Body of Jupiter, it intimates, a wholesome profitable and glorious yeer unto the Native, wherein he will be

preferred to Dignity and Honour, and by the favour, bounty, and patronage of some great Person, (many times a Clergyman or Lawyer) attaine an excesse ofworldly Honour, and Wealth attending it: This Direction I doe observe, gives every on Preferment according to capacity; to the Student, in Law or Divinity, it failes not to give either great Practice, or an Office or Benefice; to the Country-man, it makes him a Church-warden; to a King or Pince, it shewes renewing of Leagues, or accesse to a Kingdome, or calling a Parliament, or a generall Counsell, to advise for good of his Subjects.

To the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.

It performes the same promised by the conjunction; if Jupiter in the Radix be strong; it elevates him even from Dunghil to some good Preferment; and bestowes upon the Native unspeakable good, either Office, Dignity, Preferment, or what not; to Princes, accesse of Embassadours.

To the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

This Direction doth signifie many Grievances, occasioned by the Law or by Sentences thereof, and their Judgments; the Native shall find Judges, lawyers, Gentlemen, Magistrates, and other persons of Quality, offensive and envious against him, endeavouring to deprive him of that Office of Estimation he enjoyes, but to no purpose, for they may not prevaile: many afflictions or discontent shall arise against him by meanses of the Clergy, or Spirituall men, so that he shall be enforced to spend some part of his Estate to defend himselfe, and may receive detriment in fortune by meanes of his Kindred; he shall be much envied by people pretending to Religion; if a Kind or Prince, he will displease his Nobility or Kingdome by abridging their priviledges, an dhe shall find the judges of the Land, and Lawyers offended; he will displace many, but it will turne to their honour and his shame.

To the Termes of Jupiter

Prosperity and health of body, furthermore in all his Occasions by meanes of the Gentry and Clergy, and it imports the Native to thrive in his Office or Place, or in his Magistery.

Medium Coeli to the Conjunction of Mars.

This Direction suddenly plunders the Native into the greatest mischances both of Life and Fortunes that may be: mischiefes arising, the Native not knowing from whom. It stirs up the wrath of powerfull men, especially Martialists against him; it threatens banishment, imprisonment, hatred, miserable and fearfull consumption of Patrimony by fire, theft, &c. In a Kings or Princes Nativity, it inclines them to war, to wrong their Subjects, to carry themselves proudly and insolently towards them; to murther or to be the occasion of the effusion of much blood. To Souldiers it gives Millitary command; where a violent death is designed form the hands of the magistrate, it portends the time and quality of Death.

To the Sextile or Trine of Mars.

It denounces unto the Native many evils, robberies, contentions, quarrels, restraint of Liberty, many harmes, which shall as well proceed from himselfe as from others; many times publique Death is threatn'ed, or publique accusations; in some, it notes accusations against them for Coyning or counterfeting Monies: it notes losse of Offices, Commands, &c. in Kings or Princes, it notes danger of Deposing, losse of their Armies, tumults by their Souldiers, Mutinies, uproars, people discontented with Souldiers; in a time of Peace, it shewes the oppression of Kings, and Subjects vexed.

To Termes of Mars.

It provokes and stirs up the anger of Martiall men against him, and many times shewes sorrow and mischiefe unto the Mother,

and to some of the Natives little Children; for the most part, rash and unadvised actions follow this Direction; sometimes a Trades-mans credit is called in question.

Medium Coeli to the Conjunction of the Sun.

The Direction of the Mid-heaven to the body of the Sun, prefers the Native to dignity and honour, makes him familiar, knowne, and well accepted to Kings, Nobles, Persons of honour, men of principall command and trust in the Commonwealth; whose affaires he shall performe and agitate with great fidelity and wisdome, whereby he shall be more puliquely taken notice of, and whose faour and thankes for his paines. In a Regall Nativity, it imports acxcesse to the Kingdome. If the Parents by living, this direction is prosperous unto them; it spreads the Natives fame and estimation, and even in vulgar Nativities it addes to the present esteeme of the Native; it elevates the Native his conceptions, makes him grow proud and prodigall, and sometimes kills the Mother, or shewes her death.

To the Sextile or Trine of Sun.

It promises publique Offices and honours, gifts and friendship bestowed upon him by some King, Prince, Nobleman, or eminent Person, whereby he shall lay the foundation of arising to great preferment, and so shall order himselfe and affaires, that he will become magnanimous, bountifull, thinking of no meane matters, but shall governe the Common-wealth, or part of it with praise and much reputation, no man envying his greatnesse. In a Kings Nativity, it shewes him inclinable to his love his People, to doe justice, to make progresse into many parts of his Kingdome, the great good will and liking the People have of him, and the honour he hath from them.

To the Square or Opposition of the Sun.

It renders the Native obvious to many discommodities; makes him odious to great Men; to loose his Office, honour or preferments upon a sudden, changes and perverts all his former good fortunes; a Trades-man, cracks his credit, or turnes Bankrupt, &c. so as now he runs in danger of being imprisoned, banished, and many times, (if the Nativity threaten) it is

Sentenced to death by the judgment of his Prince, or some of his Officers. Where the Parents are living, they partake of the infelicity in one kinde or other; either in the losse of their Estate by fire, or other mundane casualties. In a Kings Nativity he blemishes his honour by pride, and neglecting his People; he scornes his Nobility and Gentry, for which he never recovers their love, but at last smarts for it.

Mid-heaven to the Body of Venus

This Direction promiseth a cheerfulnesse of Mind, much joy and gladnesse, and inclines the Native to Mirth, Jollity, Banqueting, to accompany young Virgins, and if age permit, to be Married, or receive great Honor and Friendship from Women; it shewes, the Native may expect good Trading, or the Merchant good Returnes; it imports to a Magistrate that hath this direction, the love of all people, and the well acceptance of his endeavours by his Prince, and promises him Preferment.

To the Sextile or Trine of Venus

It procureth the love of Women towards the Native, and is an argument of his obtaining or aquiring new Houses, Household-stuffe, new Garments, of enjoying much Pleasure and content in all his worldly affaires, it produces the good will of the common people and favour of all manner of persons; it bestoweth or conferres on the Native no small Fortune, prosperous Health, safety to his Mother (if living) and to his Kindred, or Alliance; besides, many times it produceth Marriage, and within the Yeer a young Child; it blesseth the Native (by God's permission) with what Felicity the Native, according to the capacity of his Birth may expect.

To the Square or Opposition of Venus.

This is ever full of scandal and ignominy, and detracts from the Native his Fame and Honour, by meanes of Women, and stirres up Strife, Hatred and Contentions against him; the Native subject to be deluded by Women, to wooe many, and to be rejected by most or all, Women putting tricks upon the Native, scorning and deriding him, who will be jealous of his Mistresse upon every slight occasion: In a King's or Princes Nativity, it

Imports scandal by keeping a Concubine, &c. It shewes death many times unto the Mother or Wife, and an unquiet and uncheerfull life with his Wife; many times Divorce, Jealousies, and great Discontents, sale or losse of much Estate, or many costly Jewels. I have knowne some Mrry upon the Opposition of Medium-Coeli to Venus, but they never lived long together, but were separated speedily; besides, the act was rash, and both parties repented it presently, and usually they had been of acquaintance formerly, &c.

Medium-coeli to the Termes of Venus

It argues Joy, Pleasure, delightfull Conversation with Women, and that he shall easily attaine what he desires of them; it imports the Native to passé the whole time of this Direction with Pleasure and sufficient Content.

Medium-Coeli to the Body of Mercury.

This Direction fortunates the Native in dispatching of his generall Business, gives Preferment and Honour by Learning, Writing, Numbers, Accompts, Astronomy, Astrology, Geomitry, causeth the Native to behighly esteemed for his Industry and Winsome; and it portends no small advance of the Native's Patrimony and Fortune; the Direction renders the Ntive active, full of Businesse, dealing for himselfe and others; but as Mercury is mutable, so many times this Direction doth as suddenly by some scandal, lye or misinformation, deject the Native, and discredit him: Many times upon this Direction, Youths come to be Apprentices, or a Master first sets up his Trade, or a Scholler takes his Degrees.

To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.

It advanceth the Native in the study of Learning, inclines him to be wholly conversant in Books, to speak well learne Languages, and Write; it imports good successe in his affaires, in Commerce, Merchandizes, &c. it promiseth much good conversation with Bookmen, and fortunates him in Journeys and Travels, and in the Offices the Native enjoyes, and is the fore-runner of some Message and Embassage to be performed by the Native, where there is a capacity, or he a Courtier; as to a

Secretary, Scrivener or Clerk, it shewes multiplicity of Writing, much Profit thereby, &c. The Native inclinable to learne many Arts, or deale in many things or Commodities he did not before: many Travell upon either of these Directions, or are sundry wayes employed upon Merchandizes, Factories, or are made Counsels or Agents, &c.

To the Square or Opposition of Mercury.

It portends unto the Native a most difficult and ambiguous time, oppressed and tormented with and by Mercuriall men, witty and learned, who shall giv occasion of trouble and disquietnesse unto the Native, misinterpreting his actions with severall By-reports; it shewes many times heavy Law-suits, unjust Sentences; and unto Schollers, the not-obtaining of such Offices or Degrees in Learning, as are desired, or missing a Church-Benefice; it involves the Native in come ungodly designe, and occasions his losse of Preferment; it raiseth many faigned and untrue Reports against the Native, much abused by Letters and sinister Informations, false Witnesses and Accompts, and unjust sentences, or partiall dealing of Judges, either spirituall or temporall.

To the Termes of Mercury

It stirs up the spirit of the Native to study, and shewes he shall have good successe in learning, or in exercising his Profession or Magistery; it begets an inclination in the Natie to be active, solicitious, and to follow the course of life God hath put him into, with great earnestnesse of thriving and encreasing his Fortune.

Medium-Coeli to the body of the Moon.

Argues an unquiet and busie time, afflicted with variety of matter and action both in Body and Mind; a troublesome and quesie time, now well, now ill, full of Businesse; sometimes getting, otherwhiles losing: if the Moon be well and essentially dignified, it imports Marraige, or strict Friendship with a Woman; if in the Radix the Moon signified Honour, Office, Preferment, &c. it now comes to passé: the Native hath inclinations to travell, to shew himself in a more publick way

Then formerly, and where the Moon in the Radix is well dignified, it certainly expresseth in Mechanicals, great Custome and Trade; in men otherwise qualified, Preferment, Office, Dignity, &c.

To the Sextile or Trine of the Moon.

It gives increase of fortune, estimation and honour from the people more then usuall; large gifts and donations from some noble Lady; the Native prospers in his Offices, Commands and imployments; shall marry some woman or other, faire or foule, rich or poore, according to her well or ill fortification in the Radix; it argues some journey beyone Dea, and publique commands in the Commonwealth, and usually affords the Native such esteeme and reputation, as he by birth or place is capable.

To the Square or Opposition of Moon.

It produeth the disesteeme of the Commonalty, thwartings contentions on the behalf of Women; the losse of Honour, estate and dignity, much expence of his estate by prodigall and vaine expense, by whoredome, and base unworthy women; and it threatens Death or great danger either unto his Mother (if living) or to his Wife; if married; if not, then an absolute breach betwixt him and Mistris or friend: it produceth the sentence of some eminent Magistrate, Judge or other worthy Person against him: the quality of the Signe the Moon is in, shewes the durability of the evill, the greatnesse of it is increased by the strength of the Promittors in the Radix, and the Moon in the figure of the Revolution, or return of the Sun to his place.

Medium-coeli to the 11th house.

It beget unto the Native new friends, and they not obscure, partly of Joviall condition, if he either behold the cusp of the house, or is posited therein: Veneriall Friends, if Venus doe the same, Kings and Princes, if Sun illustrate that house, it shewes additament of Friendship however, and good thereby.

Medium-coeli to the 12th house.

Let the Native beware of secret Enemies, Imprisonment, Banishment, and of losse by or from Four-footed Beasts, viz.

Horses, Oxen, &c. the mid-heaven is rarely directed to the horoscope, but then it pointeth out Honours, Praise, and high Estimation.

CHAP. CLXI.

The Mid-heaven Directed to FIXED STARRES.

To the Goat, in 16.33. Gemini; And the heart of the Scorpion, in 4.30 Sagittarius.

The Native is like to enjoy much society either with Souldiers of Religious, or both; their Acquaintance may produce him Honour, but little Profit; for he will waste much Money in the exercise of Armes, and be very inclinable there unto; whereuon he is like to have Military command by, or from Joviall or religious persons, or he may have authority or preferment at Sea amongst Saylors, and therefore much envied: these Preferments which come by the influence of the fixed Starres alone, doe seldome continue without a sudden change.

To the right shoulder of Orion, ut supre.

Wholly inclined and taken up in Maritall affaires, with so great art, judgment and dexterity of Conception, that he will find out many admirable Stratagems; by meanes whereof, he doth rise to an high esteem amongst Souldiers and witty men, and therein shall have the chiefest praise; it inclines the Ntive to frame rare Engines for War; as also, for any other matter.

To the Buls eye, in 4.39. Gemini.

It converts the Native’s hard fortune into better, and contributes largely for the Native’s advantage, by meanes of Souldiers and Women: it inclines the Native to ingenious Practises, whereby he procures unto himselfe Preferment and Wealth.

To the left shoulder of Orion, in 15.40. Gemini.

It produceth many Calamities and Wranglings, he shall fall into the Hate and cunning snares of his Adversaries, and unlesse

he handle his affaires wisely, will be in danger of imprisonment, by the accusations and sinister aspects of Secretaries, Atturneys, &c. receive Punishment and Infamy for forging or counterfeiting Writings, or clipping Coyne, or by meanes of false and dissembling, suggested Witnesses, or sinister Informations.

To Rigel, or the left foot of Orioin, in 11.34. Gemini.

By command of some grave Prince, the Native is instituted the Leader of Conductor of an Army, or of Souldiers, his Manners become sharp, angry or testy, fearlesse, imperious, magnanimous, it may afford him (if not capable of Warfare) preferment from the Church, very gainfull, which notwithstanding will much more crush and weary his Body with the infinite toyle and labour therof; so that it denotes his Honour or Command to be burthensome, and not worth acceptance.

To Canopus in 8.48. Cancer; or to the doubling of the taile of the Goat, in 18.32 Aquarius.

It promiseth, by procurement of some ancient Clergy-man or Gentleman, ample Dignity or Authority, with very great applause, glory and game, aboundance of Wealth, & c.

To the Lyons heart, in 24. Leo; greater Dog-star in 8.53. Cancer; Arcturus in 18. Libra.

It insinuates a power over the people by authority of some great Prince, or an Office in the nature of a Treasurer, or Receiver of Customes, or a Governour of a Town, Fort ot castle; an Overseer or Director of Workman concerning the Conduct of Water, Conduit Pipes, or Surveyor of Works, Building, &c. In all which it's probable the Native encreaseth his Estate and augments his Reputation: This Direction intends employment in aboundance from the Nobility and Gentry, or from eminent Persons, and the performance of what he undertakes with great honour and fame.

To the Virgins Spike, in 18. Libra.

Unexpectedly Honour or Preferment is conferred on the Native beyond his hopes or capacity, and many times it affords power of life and death over others: most Astrologians doe hold the mid-heaven directed to the Virgine Spike, to signifie Church

preferment; but it must act according to the Birth or capacity of the Native, and somewhat it will effect, even amongst vulgar persons, viz. in that yeer a Clowne shall get much by taking the Tyth of the Parson.

To the Pleiades, in 24.20 Taurus.

It violently thrusts the Native into troublesome, pernicious and dangerous Businesse, Wranglings and Controversies, occasioned by Women; it occasions sudden and unexpected Quarrels and rash Actions; sometimes Murders or Stabs, Imprisionment, & c. It doth also portend in some Genitures sudden preferment, but an unlucky end thereof: This is to be understood, where in the Radix the Nativity is unfortunate.

To the head of Algol, in 20. Taurus.

It perplexes and casts the Native into extreame danger by reason of murder, man-slaughter, or the sudden death of some one or other, the Native being either author or assistant, it endangers his Head: if other Directions concurre in good, it gives the Native power of putting others to death; but I ever found it an ill Direction, even in mean mens Genitures.

C H A P . C L X I I.

The Sunne directed directed to PROMITTORS.

He is principally directed, that as he is the Author and Sinificator of Vital Power, and hath principall soveraignty amongst the Planets; so from him we require judgment of the prosperous health or adverse of the Native, of his Dignities, pulique preferments, favour of eminent Persons; of the estimation and honour of the Native; well being of his Father, &c.

To the Conjunction of Saturn

It portends to the Native many difficulties, and an infirmity of sicknesse in the body; imbecility or weaknesse of the heart, paine in the Belly, Melancholique alterations, a

quartin Ague, Chronicke diseases, an excesse or the body overcharged with blacke colour, the winde Chollicke, diseases or griefes in the head; sicknesse unto the Natives Father, if he be living; infirmenesse or cold Rhumes, or a weaknesse in the Natives eyes, especially of the right eye, or hurt therein by some blow or fall. It provokes the indignation of a Saturnine Prince or Nobleman, or a man of quality indued with Saturnine conditions against the Native, who shall much envie and crosse the Native, shall detract from his reputation and fortune; whereupon the Native will be afflicted with sad and heavy thoughts, or much troubled at it; he shall undergoe dangers in his Travels, as well by Land as by Sea. And verily this Direction seldome comes without aboundance of Melancholly, or many spleneticke Diseases attending it.

To the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.

Some markes of honour from an aged Gentleman, Commander or Magistrate; preferred before many others, moderating his affaires prosperously, obtaining wealth and glory. it inclines the native to gravity, severity; it imports much wealth obtained by Country Commodities, Husbandry, Architecture and some casuall inheritance.

To the Square or Opposition of Saturn.

A most fearfull Disease, weaknesse in the Eyes, a violent fall from some Horse or Building; great destruction of his private Fortune, rob'd, cozened, deceived by the servants he keeps, and Husbandmen he deales withall; his Tenant and he fall at odds, destruction of his Fame, and losse of good Name, Honour and Preferment; if the Native be a Merchant, he will have losse at Sea, his Ships woll suffer shipwracks, or be made unserviceable in leaks, received by impetuous Winds and Stormes: It destroys or separates the Native's Parents, viz. a small Direction in the Father's Nativity happening when the Sun comes in the Native's unto an opposition or square, kils him: It adviseth the Tradesman to trust little; it adviseth Kings to doe Justice; it is the fore-runner of Mutinies and commotions, consumption of their Treasure; it is a sure sign of Envy and malice against the native, &c.

To the Termes of Saturn.

It imports sorrow, the envy of Neighbours, the hatred of many men; Sicknesse proceeding form a cold cause; losse in esteem of the world, and decay in Estate; if he be a Husbandman, losse in Cattle and Tillage, &c.

Sun to the Conjunction of Jupiter.

This Direction imports an healthfull Body, quietnesse of Mind, a plentifull enjoyment of the goods of Fortune; and encrease of Preferment, Honour, Office, Dignity, &c. according to the capacity of the Native, Ecclesiasticall honour, or Preferment in Judicature by the Law, which the Native shall receive from an eminent Prince, or Person of quality; he will be in good esteem amongst Kings, Persons of great Estate and Fortune, Lawyers civill and common, &c. as to a King, it imports the renovation of Treaties, Peace and Tranqillity amongst their Subjects, a King doing justice, a People willing to obey their Prince: it imparts an high Clergy.

To the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.

This Direction conferres on the Native solidity of judgment in acting his afaires and designes, Honour and Fame for him by managing of them, so that he shall be the principall Officer or Parson of some great Man or other, shall receive ample gratuities from such persons as are his Betters; it produceth Office, Command, publick Trust, Church and Law Preferment, Profit and abundant encrease of worldly Estate thereby, even as it were miraculously; he shall mightly encrease his paternall Estate, and if capable have a Son, or much comfort from him upon that Direction: In Princes Nativities it acts, but by experience I know, it works but slenderly, if Jupiter was not essentially fortified in the radix; however, it preserves the Body, and gives hopes.

To the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

Men given to Religion, common and civill Lawyers, or Secular men will be averse unto the Native, and impedite his occasions, or will extreamely endeavor it; they will occasion the expence

of his Estate, and put affronts and disgraces upon him; yet shall he recover his Estate and Reputation againe, and overcome the iniquity of his Enemies, if the Geniture be not wholly averse unto it; as to a Prince, it shewes a discontented Nobility and Gentry, a breach of Lawes and Privileges, and is an argument the Prince cares not for prefering the lawes, but is solicitous after his own ends.

Sun to the Termes of Jupiter.

It affordeth the Native a plentifull addition of Honour and Dignity, together with an ample encrease of Fortune, the Native is much beloved, overcomes his Adversaries, enjoyes his Health and quiet of Mind; and if he be in yeers, it inclines him unto Sobriety and goodenesse more then of many yeers before, to be termperate, quiet and mild, &c.

Sun to the Body of Mars.

This Direction loads the Body with many Infirmities, afflicts it with excesse of Choler, with sharp acute Feavers, most bitter paines of Head ach, viciates the sight of the Eyes with Dulnesse or other casulties, deformes the Face with Wounds or Scars, and the rest of the Body with Iron, Fire, or hot, scalding Water; it designes the Native to be inconstant and variable in his Councels, cogitations and Actions, and that he shall meet with many labours and difficulties by reason of wicked, pernitious Persons or Malefactors; his Enemies will domineer over him; the Native shall easily fall into the hatred and frowns of Kings and great men, and he oucht to be carefull of receiving prejudice or hurt by the biting of a mad Dog, or kick of a Horse or some other fourfooted Creature: it's good in this yeer he avoyd Souldiers: unto a Martiall Nativity it gives Preferment: it bids Kings beware of Poyson and Trechery, when a violent death is signified, it shewes, the time or occasion thereof is at hand; in moyst Signes, it's sure signe of the Bloody Flux.

Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.

It promiseth the friendship and society of Souldiers, or men Martially affected, whether Nobles or otherwayes; and it portends Preferment to some place of command in the Warre; it

inclines to beare Armes, to ride Horses, and more then formerly, inclines to the exercise of Military Weapons, and it shewes the Native full of courage and mettle, gives him a generous and magnanimous Disposition; it invests him with some Honour, Reputation and Fame by the meanes of the patronage of some King, Captaine, Commander of an Army, or the like; or the Native performes some worthy Act of Warre, to his extreame Honour and Renowne: it argues a Journey, and much trotting and trudging from one place unto another.

Sun to the Square or Opposition of Mars.

It threatens the Native with a sharp, acute Disease, Weaknesse, or a Disease in the Eyes, either Blindnesse or Waterishnesse, or as we usually say, Blood-shooting, cruell Wounds in the Body, the Life in danger by Fire, Iron or the sudden Blow of some devillish Engine.

The native hath no successe in his Councels or Action, all Matters and Affaires goe crosse and evill with him; let Native therefore begin no new Work, for he will produce little or nothing to perfection upon this or the like Direction; he is subject to robbing upon High-wayes, to have his good name guestioned; it portends death, if it happen in a Climactericall yeer, and upon the opposition, and Mars be Anareta, and Sun Hyleg; it notes a Calenture, Madnesse, deprivation of the Senses, high Feavers.

Sun to the Termes of Mars.

Discommodity in his course of Life, in his Consults and Negotiations great contradictions; many times violent Feavers; no event proves successful undertaken by the Native: it admonisheth the Native to have great Caution in his Affaires, and to beware of rash Actions, unto which he will be to inclinable.

Sun to the Conjunction of Venus.

This progression of the Sun to the Body of Venus, stirres up the Native to Musick, Playes, Merriments, Banquets, and all manner of Venerian pleasures; the Native plyes the love of Women, and is wholly conversant in Wooing, Wiving, or dealing

with or concerning Women; an apt time for Mrriage; it imports a happy Matrimony for Wealth and Honesty, if Venus be radically strong; the Body healthfull, all things succeed well: in Tradesmens Nativities, it portends encrease of Estate and good Estimation: In Kings Nativities, it argues comfort by or from their Children, the Marriage of some of them, &c. when Venus is wholly in the Radix peregrine, it stirres up to unlawfull affection.

To the Sextile or Trine of Venus.

It imports the Native to obtaine a good name, and much Reputation, or fome more then vulgar advance, or an Office, Dignity or Preferment, from whence he shall acquire great store of Wealth, and be highly esteemed of all manner of Women and eminent persons, and indeed of all, or the generallity of people, according unto the Stock or condition if the Family from whence he is derived, or the Place he enjoyes in the Common-wealth; he shall performe all his Affaires with much facility, and obtaine all his just desires with much love and content; it is usuall for the Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Venus to import Marriage, where none is before, or the Native to have a Son or Daughter borne upon this Direction; it declares the Native to live very pleasantly, to take little care, and shewes his codition of life to be good.

To the Square or Opposition of Venus.

A barren time, no hopes of Issue in that yeer, much difficulty to obtaine a Wife, many differences arising to retard it; the Native impudent and bold in his wantonnesse and Lust, wholly occupied in scurvy and sordid actions, whereby he incurres great Infamy, Scandall and Disgrace: it's very rare the Sun meets with an Opposition of Venus, because she cannot be elongated more from him, then 48.degrees, I meane in motion; unlesse the Native may live eighty yeer, there can be no such Direction as the Sun to the opposition of Venus, therefore what if spoken must be understood of the Sun to the square of Venus.

Sun to the Termes of Venus.

It incites the Native to Dancing, Gaming, Pastimes, gives concord betwixt him and his Parents; wholly delighted in Things

moving Delight, and in Women: It hardly produceth a Marriage to effect, unlesse Venus be Significatrix of the Wife in the Radix, and also, that in the Profectionall figure the Signe of the 7th ascend, or that Venus in the Revolution be in the 7th, in some good aspect with Jupiter, or Lord of the ascendant.

Sun to the Conjunction of Mercury.

It implies store of Businessee, apt and inclinable to Merchandizing, propense to good Letters, and thereby both encrease and waste of Substance, magnified or esteemed for his Learning by many people, involved in some contentions or literated Conflicts, employed upon some Embassage or message; in danger of Prejudice by false Witnesse, and of Theeves, if he doe travell, as this Direction usually gives inclination thereunto, although with losse of Patrimony or damage therein: many Law-suits, many Controversies; if Mercury in the Radix signifie Preferment, upon this Direction the Native may expect it: Many times it describes the Native's Fancy, and makes him convertible to many severall Studies, and continues him constant in no one.

To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.

Full of Businesse, never quiet, employed upon every Occasion, and solicited by every one, without any great successe therein; Ecclesiasticall or School preferment; it poduceth in the Native admirable Conceptions, the Native is much busied in Writing, in Accompts, in buying Books, in buying or selling such things as belong to his Profession.

To the Square or Opposition of Mercury.

This stirres up many Accusations and Criminations against the Native, as counterfeiting some Writings, or guilty of such abusive Actions; denying falsly what may be legally proved, whereupon much Infamy fals upon the Natives discredit either by not paying Moneys, or by forgery, or counterfeiting or clipping Moneys; the Mind extreamely afflicted, and losse of Office, if it

be in bawdy Courts, or Spirituall; an aversenesse to Study; oppressed with Clamours, and variety of unjust Asperions.

How the Sun can come to the opposition of Mercury, I confesse my selfe ignorant, unlesse men live almost one hundred yeers or more.

Sun To the Termes of Mercury.

Inclinable to study, to witty inventions, to exercise Merchandise, or to follow his vocation cheerfully; a delight in Architecture, the Mathematicks, in many rarities, &c.

Sun to the body of Moon.

This Direction impaires the health, brings along with it a phlegmaticke alteration of the body and humours, not without disturbance of the head and stomacke with paine and extreame griefe; it duls the eye-sight, and makes blinde, if the Nativity in generall portended such a thing; given to rapine, theft, to travell, waste of substance by his unconstant courses: if Moon be well dignified, it may give a preferment or Office; it notes Marriage, but usually if upon this Direction he marries, she proves Masterfull, arrogant, of a proud spirit, and who will be very imperious over the Native; it notes travell or a journey to be undertaken by him, &c.

Sun to the Sextile or Trine of Moon.

It makes the Native famously knowne unto Kings and persons of great ranke and quality; it produces their favour and friendship; the Native performes their imployments with honour and profit, shall undertake necessary and honourable journies; shall marry a rich wife, or be busie in such matters as concernes wives and women; shall increase the number of his friends. In a Courtiers Nativity or a Noblemans, it argues the Native to be some Embassadour or Commissioner imployed by his Prince into foraign parts.

Sun to the Square or Opposition of Moon.

Many powerfull men are provoked against the Native, afflicting him with many things; he is unhappy in his travels, a various sloting time, losing his Estate, thriving little. It

seperates the Parents, as also man and wife, or raises many wranglings betwixt them: inclines the Native to idle drunken couses, or equivalent unto them; dangerous infirmities in the eyes, and sicknesse in the other parts of the body. The Native inclines to accompany loose Women; it produces the small-Pox, Measels, Wormes, &c. and many times sore-eyes, and a violent Feaver.

Sun to North Node.

It shewes the Native shall be acceptable to Princes, by whose meanse and assistance he shall be promoted to severall places of trust in the Common-wealth. Where Princes or Kings are not, or the native uncapable, understand it of Nobles, Gentry, or any man in Authority, or living in a condition above the Native.

Sun to South Node.

South Node is adverse to the Natives reputation, and threatens the overthrow of his Estate; griefe and pains in his eyes, but most in his right eye; a melancholy or phlegmatick disease or Feaver proceeding from either of those humours; danger of Poyson; many obstruction in the body; any other ill direction concurring, it incites a most pestilent Feaver.

Sun to Part of Fortune.

It declares a thriving yeer, by reason and meanes of the gifts or Donations of persons of honour, or of such as live in a ranke or quality above the Native.

Sun to the 1st House.

The Natives private enemies shall be reconciled unto him, servants shall be more obedient, and he more delighted in the care of household affaires and great Cattle; but let him beware or unruly Cattle.

Sun to the 2nd House.

Many expences to good pupose; and if the Fortunes be there, he augments his private Fortune.

Sun to the 3rd House.

The Native makes many petty journies to see friends, Brethren, Sisters, Kinfolkes.

Sun to the 4th House.

If the Fortunes aspect the Cusp of the 4th, the Native doth discover some hidden treasures, and is much delighted iwth Buildings, and in manuring Fields, Grounds, &c. but if Saturn casts his Square or Opposition to the House, it portends losse by Servants who are his Tenants or Clownes, by fire, by enemies; and the Father of the Native, if living, will be taken with some sharpe Feaver, and so will the Native also.

Sun to the 5th House.

It promiseth good to his Children, and delight in them; the Native inclines to dalliance with Women, to feast and sport: if an Infortunate aspect the cusp, it works the contrary.

Sun to the 6th House.

Gaine by dealing in small Cattle, and the encrease of them; good by Servants; sicknesse unto himself and Father.

Sun to the 7th House.

The Sun directed to the cuspe of the 7th house, denouceth unto the Native a grievous sicknesse, and that he shall overcome his publique enemies, and shall either celebrate Marriage himselfe, or procure others to Marry.

Sun to the 8th House.

The Native will be conversant about his Wives portion, and perplexed concerning Inheritances, fearfull of his own death, and grieved for his Fathers.

Sun to the 9th House.

The Native undertakes a long journey, to see fashions abroad in the world; if the Signe of the 9th be watry, he goeth his Journey by water; if a malevolent Planet afflict the cuspe of the house, he will be in danger by shipwracke or Pirates; a good Jouney if Fortunes have aspect to the cuspe of the 9th.

Sun to the 10th House.

Honorable imployments from the King or Magistrate above the condition of his birth; yet if the cuspe of the 10th be unfortunate, it threatens imprisonment or exile by command of his Prince or superiour.

Sun to the 11th House.

It designes him many eminent Friends, Much esteeme by Courtiers, and the Minions of Kings, the Native thrives thereby.

Sun to the 12th House.

It provokes many unjust Enemies, who will be displeased against the Native, he shall be privately maligned and evill spoken of by many, detracting from his Estimation, will be in danger of Imprisonment, yet shall he thrive by Horses, Oxen, &c.

CHAP. CLXIII

The Sun Directed to FIXED STARRES

To Rigel, in 11. Gemini.

It presages boldnesse, insolency, and a desire in the Native to shed Blood; he will himselfe be factious, and excite others and cherish them to commit such actions; he will provoke or pluck upon himselfe powerfull enemies, and shall be tormented with many misfortunes; he ought to beware of Saturnine mens deceits and snares laid purposely to entrap him.

To the Scorpions heart, in 4. Sagittarius.

It discernes many Honours, if the Native e carefull, and be not deceived of Souldiers; it doth many times produce a burning Feaver, or some violent act, and prejudice the right Eye.

To the lesser Dog starre, in 20. Cancer.

It insinuates Military preferment, after many Contentions, Expenses, and the Indignations and strong thwartings of an eminent Mercuriall man or Secretary or a Chancellour or Commander, endeavouring to hinder it.

To the Lyons heart, in 24. Leo.

It adornes the Native with a kind of kingly or princely Majesty and Preferment or Dignity; it shewes much Honour to the

Native, happinesse unto his Friends, yet not without a sharp Disease, both afflicting the Native and his Father, but it will not be mortall.

To the head of Hercules, in 18. of Cancer.

It gives Dignity by reason of the Native's wit and discretion, but it doth threaten Imprisionment or Arrests for or concerning Moneys or Wares entrusted unto him, damage in Estate, and usually a sudden burning Feaver.

To the Buls eye, in 4. Gemini.

It portends a happy beginning, or a good entrance towards a good Fortune, the Native relying on Martiall Comanders, who will bestow many badges of Honour upon him, but the end wil be tragical, and the Native lose all again both Honour and Estate yea, either restraint of Liberty or Banishment besides.

To the Chelae, in 8. and 9. Scorpio.

This Direction is adverse to the Honour of the Native, and doth impeach the health of Body, it threatens the Native with a poysonous or very sharp Feaver; if he Navigate, he suffers extreamely by shipwrack and shall be in danger of death; yet it promises good from Martiall employments, both Preferment and Estate.

To the Virgins spike in 18. Libra

It conferres eminent Dignity upon the Native, upon his Parents and Children, if he have any, with aboundance of the Goods of Fortune: If Spica Virgo culminate, and the Sun then come to it by Direction, it prenotes to Church Benefices, and also to eminent places of Trust in the Common-wealth.

To the South horne of the Bull, in 12.30. Gemini.

It shewes the Native occupied in Military matters, to frame many warlike Instruments, to devise many Stratagems, and that he shall be endangered by the deceit of his Enemies, and in some perill of his Life; but let him beware he fall not into their hands.

To the two Asses, North and South, in 2. and 3. Leo.

It portends an unhealthfull time, with a most sharp Feaver

in danger of Fire, and losse of Honour and Fortune; sensible in an high nature of the malice and ill will of Souldiers against him, endeavouring his disgrace, if he warily prevent it not; he will be in danger of publicke losing his Head; and be either hanged or make a perpetual prisoner: by Wisdome he may prevent these manacing Directions of the Heavens.

To the Cratch in the breast of the Crab, in 2. Leo.

It produceth a Disease by reason of a Flux, and the Ntive shall find himslefe more inclinable to wrangle, contend and scuffle then formerly, and it's probable be my either commit Murder, or be guilty thereof; let him beware of being killed either with Iron, Fire, the cast of as Stone, or some warlike Engine, or that by some Knock or Bruise he lose not the Sight of his Eyes.

Let the Native avoyd Gun-shot and the Canon, least his Head be dissevered from his Shoulders, unlesse he prudently behave himselfe, his Prince in anger may cause him to lose his head, or imprison or banish him, or put him upon the Wrack, or send him to the Gallies, or deliver him over Pyrates to be Butchered.

This is a heavy and sad judgment of the Sun to Praesepe, which the Ancients have delivered: I have found by experience, upon this Direction the Native hath been in danger of stabbing, and been in severall other great necessities, and in many Law-suits.

C H A P. C L X I I I I.

Directions of the Moon to PROMITTORS.

Moon to the body of Saturn.

It produceth cold and moyst Diseases, Apoplexie, Palsie, Dropsie, the Gout, both Foot, Joynt and Hand Gout, melancholy and phlegmatick Agues or Feavers; he shall contend, and have variance with the King, or some principall Magistrate, or eminent Nobleman, in regard of Lyes and false Aspersions laid to his charge; he will suffer many grievances from his Servants both

male and female; his droves of Cattle or Household Cattle, shall many of the dye, he shall receive much damage thereby, and shall therefore live in great anguish of mind; usually this Direction puts the Native into much sorrow, many fears, abundance of cares, the whole Body and Mind disturbed, a generall defect in the Friendships of men; a long, lingering and tedious quartan ague, the Spleen,extream Coughs, abundnce of Spittle and Flegme, much debility and weaknesse in the Eyes, some Catarrh or Web offending the Eyes.

Moon to Sextile or Trine of Saturn.

Makes the Native acquainted with great and worthy men, by some happy and blessed Commendations; the Native performes worthy Acts, receives many large Gifts and Rewards from old Women, and is exceedingly respected of the common or vulgar People, who much love and honour him with a kind of dutifulnesse.

The Native will be prone to building and re-edifying, and to provide what is expedient for the Tillage and Manuring of Grounds, digging Ponds, Bringing Water into the Orchards and Gardens; he will thrive much by conversing and dealing with husbandmen, and keeping a great stock of Cattle: if a Merchant have such a Direction, he may best thrive by dealing with men that are ancient, and in Commodities of the nature of Saturn, as Lead, Wool, &c.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Saturn.

This Direction causeth the Body to abound with ill Humours, and renders the Native subject either unto a Feaver proceeding from Flegme or moyst Humours, or dull and heavy in all his actions, lumpsh, sowre, Melancholly; he shall undergoe much damage from Clownes and ill Tenants by their Thefts, spoyl of his Goods, Rapines and Carelesnesse, waste of an Estate committed unto him by his Mother; in continuall discontent with his Wife, she ever bawling, wrangling and vexing him: himself or Mother perhaps may dye in that yeer: if he be borne to have Inheritance, his Tenants abuse him, nor doth he make any profit of his Lands; if he be near the Sea then its Banks or Bounds are

in danger of breaking in: If he be a Prince, the Commonalty like none of his actions: if he be a merchant, he had best forbear dealing by Sea, and trusting.

To the Termes of Saturn.

It fils the Native's Fancy with fear, horrour, dread, sorrowful cogitations, and afflicts his Body with one grievious melanchollly Disease or other, according to the nature of Signe this Terme fals in; the temperature varies from its former condition, and the Body becomes more dry, the Native more carefull and pensive.

Moon to the Body of Jupiter.

It designeth not only health of Body, but Honour (and that very great) unto the Native, which shall bring along with it great store of Wealth.

It portends losse and damage unto the adversaries of the Native; the Native shall make very prosperous and succesful journeys, or shall live in great joy and tranquillity of Mind; it expresseth a cheerfull Mind, and sound Body, Dominion, or an Office or Command over the People; it gives University-preferments, and in Inns of Court, vix. the taking of Degrees there: as to Princes, it imports great unity betwixt them and their Subjects, and several Embassadors sent abroad to good purpose.

Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.

It advanceth and augmenteth the Native's Hour, and raiseth him to Preferment, even from a very low degree, and procures him much society and friendship with the most eminent ment of that place wherein he shall live, when the Direction effectually operates: this hath most influence upon Church-affaires and Law matters; and indeed this Direction promiseth the Native much Friendship and benefit with Ministers, Civilians, Lawyers, Gentlemen and Nobility, &c.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

It implyes unto the Native, in his Place, Office or Preferment, many difficulties and torments his mind with very knotty occasions; he shall find Lawyers & Religious people snarling at him, endeavouring to impeach his Credit and

Substance, but yet by his owne vertue and constancy he shall attaine with much labour Preferment Ecclesiasticall or Temporall, and in the end shall find those that were his enemies, to seek after his Friendship, and of Foes to become Friends: Many times upon this Direction, the Native is questioned for Heresie, Schism, disturbance in Church-affaires, or some troublesome Lawyer affronts him, or a petty Country Justice of Peace acts his Malice upon the Native, or his Landlord, & c. Quoad capax.

Moon to the Termes of Jupiter.

It itimates alacrity of mind, and health of Body, shewes the Complexion of the Native good, and his Estate to come in with little labour; willing to serve great Ladyes in all their commands.

Moon to the body of Mars.

The Moon when she is directed to the body of Mars, threatens uton the Native Imprisonment, many worldly Mischances, strange Anxieties, aboundance of sorrowes, losse of some part of his Estate; those that are his enemies shall rise up against him: he shall be afflicted with a sharp acute Feaver or Disease, together with a weaknesse of Body, and hazard of his life; his sight will be much weakened, and he subject to Infirmities in his Secret parts; he will be full of Byles or Botches, Scabby, or shall receive a wound by Iron, a Gun, or the like, and his body endangered by Fire, or by the fury or rage of a four-footed Beast, or biting of a Dog; he shall find Choler very predominant, and himselfe inclinable to quarrell, to fight and beare Armes; the least thing he may expect, is a violent burning Feaver, Pestilentiall if the Direction meet in Leo, or neer the Buls Eye, or the Scorpions Heart: if Mars be Anareta, it's probably the Direction ends his dayes; this Disease you may know by the Signe.

Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.

It inclines the Native to Animosity, to Boldnesse; to be Majesticall, Imperious, discreet in Military affaires, industrious, vigilant, exercising himselfe in or about Horses. Warlike matters, Hunting Sports, &c. Manly exercises; he shall by his actions receive profit, respect, and encrease of Fortune:

yet not withstanding, by reason of Women, he will consume his Estate and has losse by Bargaining and dealing for and concerning Horses, unlesse Mars was strong in the Radix: usually the Native playes much at Cards, Dice, &c. and frequents Alehouses, Tavernes, &c. this is meant in Nativities where such Disorders are radically forseen.

To a Kings, it imports the election of new Lieutenants, mustering of men or Souldiers, preparing Armes, though in a time of Peace. To a Merchant, it imports much dealing at Sea, and good returnes. To an ordinary man, it shewes a busie time, much Trading. To a Farmer, encrease of his Stock, both great and little Cattle, and that he will be Constable that yeer.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Mars.

It argues deprivation of sences, Lunacy, Phrensie, an afflicted body and mind; many thefts, an ill wife, who will not onely disdainfully provoke the Native, but will squander and make away his Estate: it declares the constitution of the body ill, and the Native Feaverish, subject to the Pox, Gonorrea, Stone and gravell in the Kidneys and bladder. It imports the disdaine of Women towards the Native, from whom he may expect nothing but scurrility, by whose meanes he shall receive many scandals and disgraces, &c. If he have a good Wife, it prenotes her death; as also wounds or hurts by Horses or great Cattle, blindnesse or impediments in the eyes, its very rare if the Native avoyd a sicknesse, it proves the Plague, if the yeere be Pestilentiall; let him also beware of receiving an hurt or wound in the face, &c. To a Prince, it shewes his Subjects dislike at his vanities, it wastes his Treasure by baine and fruitlesse Embassages, indangers his life by voluptousnesse, shewes tumults, and his displacing many Officers for their knaveries. To a Husbandman, it tels him his Sheep will rot, his great Castle dye of the Murrain. To a Merchant, it adviseth to ship out few Goods, Pirates and shipwrack will undoe him. To a Minister, it tels him, his People and he will to Law for Tithes, &c.

Moon to the Termes of Mars.

It designes hot Feavers, abundance of Choller, a contentious and litigious time, quarrels, &c. indeed the whole frame of the

body inclines to choller, adn to those infirmities which are incident to a body repleted with that humour; the native shall doe well upon this alteration to advise with his Physitian.

Moon to the body of the Sun.

It causeth hot burning Feavers, divulging all former secrets of the Ntive which have a long time been concealed; the condition of the Native is very mutable, sometimes aloft or in great expectation, then suddenly all him indevours suprressed, his minde perplexed with severall feares and matters, weaknesse or rhumes in his eyes: the condition of the Native is herein very considerable for as to a Kings sonne, or a Prince, the Moon to the Body of the Sun, shewes accesse to the Kingdome, or some honour conferd unto him by the King his Father, if living. In ordinary Mens Nativities it notes Marriage, where a capacity is. To a Merchant, it shewes his credit is questioned, but yet his Trade good and great, and no feare of Bankrupt. To a Farmer or Husbandman, it shewes Wiving, and the alteration of the course of his life.

Moon to the Sextile or Trine of Sun.

It produceth unto the Native profitable and honourable Acquaintances, or familiarity with Women of great rank and quality, whose Friendship he shall make use of to his great advantage, more esteemed and beloved of the people then formerly, whereby he comes to enjoy an Office of trust in the Common-wealth, both Wealthy and Honourable, and all this for his prudence and good nature; where this Direction fals in fitting yeers, it is the fore-runner of Marriage, or of a strong inclination thereunto: many times it imports Travels or Jouneys beyond Sea, whereby honour or preferment radically is promised unto the Native; let him be industrious upon this direction to acquire it. To Kings it shewes renovation of Leagues. To Merchants, glory, reputation, free trade and traffique. To the poore Farmer, a good vent of his Commodities, and he inclinable to compose differences betwixt Neighbour and Neighbour, &c.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Sun.

This Direction brings along with it extreame dangers and torments both of Body and Mind, it frequently provokes unto anger, and converts the love of some worthy Woman into hatred and dislik; let him beware of popular Tumuls and Seditions, the dissembling friendship of Noblemen, whereby he may be occasioned to dispend much of his Treasure.

If this occurse of the Moon to the Opposition of the Sun (the Square I little value) fall out in those parts of the Ecliptick which threaten weaknesse or impediment in Sight, without doubt the Native is then extreamely oppressed with diseases in his Eyes: it agrues a troublesome, contentious yeer, wherein he finds most opposition from his Betters, or from great persons; it produceth violent and extreame Feavers, Coughs, Collicks, torments of the Belly, Fluxes, &c. according to the nature of ths Signe and house of honour amongst his Allies, himselfe disrespected, &c. where in the Radix danger of Deposition was, this Direction performes it: To a Nobleman, this shewes the peoples dislike of him, their Informations against him, their questioning of him; where violent death is intended, now it's concluded. To the Husbandman, it imports a scorfull Landlord his wracking and abusing him: To a Beggar, it shewes Whipping, Stocking, &c.

Moon to the Conjunction of Venus.

It's the presage of a pleasant and joyfull time, for it inclines the Native to be jocund (where both Moon and Venus are in moyst Signes, to Drunkennesse) to be merry, lovesome, delighted in Enterludes, Playes, Dancing, Pastimes, wholly addicted to Pleasure, and those delights he most affects; an healthfull constitution and sound temperature of Body; he wooes, or becomes enamoured of some handsome Lasse; Gifts and things of Profit he shall acquire from Women, or by their commendations, and shall find himselfe exceedingly favoured by them, and he as inclinable to serve them, many times Marriage; however, free from Care, but extreamely taken in love with some Woman, according to the quality of his Birth. To Kings, it

represents Peace with their People and Allies, great hopes of their Children, a quiet time. To the Merchant, it wisheth to Trade freely. To the Farmer, it wils him to expect good encrease of Poultry, an his lesser Cattle, &c.

Moon to the Sextile or Trine if Venus.

The Native never must expect to live more pleasantly, he hath successe in all manner of his Affaires, all things goe on successively; he Marrieth happily, and one whom he much loves; his Children shall be obedient and doe well; his Brethren and Kinfolks shall unanaimously love him: the constitution of the Body is sound, and the temperature is an wholesome condition, no inequality appearing, &c. if he be Married, and be vertuous, yet he attaineth the friendship of some good Woman, by whom he bettereth his condition: The Merchant or Tradesman may adventure freely with hopes of great encrease.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Venus.

It procures an itching desire in the Native to illicite Beds and causeth by this his wandring affections after strange Women, great waste of Estate; much scandall and Infamy by reason of his Fornifications and Adultries; many crosses and much controversie with Women; if he marry upon either of these Directions, he marries most unhappily, one whom he loves not, or that will be obedient unto him, where Wantonesse predominates and yeers permit, it afflicts with Veneriall Diseases, running of the Reines, Botches, the French Pox, &c. in Children, if Venus be in a watry Signe, it shewes the Measels and small Pox, &c. in Women, abundance of Menstrua's, &c.

Moon to the Termes of Venus.

It portends, that the Disposition of the Native inclines wholly to Mirth and Pleasure, and so frequent Womens companies, to be neat and fine in his Apparell, to follow his employments with alacrity of Mind.

Moon to the body of Mercury.

This Direction engageth the Native in many and sundry causes and controversies, inclines him to lying, to dissembling, to all

manner of deceits, to be eloquent and subtill, to stealing and cheating, wholly addicted to lewd courses, busie and intermedling with any thing; it argues forgery of Writings, Deeds, Bonds, Evidences; if the Native be a Student, it incites him to study hard with good proficiency: If a King, it implyes many missives, and babundance of Forreigne news, his many agitations to his Allies. To a Merchant it shewes much action, many journeys; if he be a Factor, many Accompts, &c.

To the Sextile or Trine of Mercury.

It blesseth the Native's employments with good speed and successe, it inclines him to good Letters, to Read, Write and to manage Accompts; it renders a delight in Musick; a propensity to Travell, and gives him much Friendship, and some Estate and Fortune either from or by meanes of a Woman of quality: To a Courtier of capacity, it implies him an Agent or Embassadour or forreigne Estates, or he is made Secretary of Estate: it's the forerunner vulgarly of much action and trading, or very much dealing in the course of his Life.

Moon to the Square or Opposition of Mercury.

It moves an aversnesse from study and Learning, and declines the Native even from the company of such men, subject to the ire and frowne of vulgar people, incites to popular Stirres and Tumults against the Native, in danger of being questioned for some counterfeit Contracts or Writings, or cozenage of Moneys, Imprisoned therefore, sentenced to Death, or Banished; sometimes madnesse succeeds this Direction, or a Delirium of mind, oppressed with injurious scandals, with Bils and Reckonings, &c. and cunning Atturneys or Ministers.

Moon to the Termes of Mercury.

The Mind addicted to study, yet full of subtility and Mercurian tricks, unconstant, wavering.

Moon to North Node.

It's the forerunner of a thriving yeer, and encreasing the Native's Estate, with some badge of Honour, tranquility of mind, health of Body.

Moon to South Node.

This casts the Native into strange distempered Fancies, and afflicts the Native by the envy of Saturnine and Martiall persons, with whom he shall have variance, and it usually brings a melancholy Disease or proceeding of Flegme along with it; also an impediment in one of the Eyes, for the most part in the left; many times it endangers the Native's life by Poyson, or by a sudden fall.

Moon to Part of Fortune.

Encrease or purchase of Householdstuffe, Estimation in the world, and of the Goods of fortune in his Vocation; the greatnesse whereof must be expected from the fortitude of the Promittor and Significator.

Moon Directed to the 12 Houses.

Moon to the 1st House.

Denotes a sickly time, more espesially if fixed Starres of evil influence be with or neer the degree ascending.

Moon to the 2nd House.

If Jupiter or Venus aspect the cusp, the Native may hope for much Wealth, without any, or with very little labour; the cusp ill affected, argue the contrary.

Moon to the 3rd House.

Some small Journeys to visit Kindred, Brothers and Sisters.

Moon to the 4th House.

Industrious in Husbandry and all manner of Country work, but if the Moon be Apheta, and the malevolent Square or Opposition of the Infortunes fall there, it portends a malicious Disease, or death of the Natie; and so of the Mother or Wife.

To the 5th.

The Native rejoyceth in his Children, indulges his genius, is merry.

To the 6th.

Thefts by ill Servants, losse in little Beasts, an ill habit of Body, either Flux, or much tormented with Belly-ake.

To the 7th.

It incites up many adversaries, wrangling with his Wife or Concubine; the Native hardly avoyds Death, if either Saturn or Mars afflict the cusp at that time

To the 8th.

Molested about dead mens Goods, and the Portion of his Wife.

To the 9th.

It insinuates long Journeys; by water, if the Signe be watry, by land, if earthly: the successe according as the cusp is aspected of good or ill Planets.

To the 10th.

From a person of honour, Man or Woman, her receives honour, and thrives well in his Trade or Profession.

To the 11th.

It produceth faithfull Friends, and benefit from them, and by their meanes.

To the 12th.

It portends calumnies raised by Enemies, losse in great Cattle, danger of Arrests, &c. yet if good Planets be in the house predict good.

The Moon Directed to FIXED STARRES.

To Rigel, in 11. Gemini.

In strange Countryes it menaceth the Native with various impediments in his Life and Fortune, it stirres up Saturnine, aged men against him, and portends unto his Mother (if he have any alive) and to his Wife, danger of death.

To the Virgins Spike, in 18 Libra.

It contributes unto the Native, store of Wealth, and plenty of Honour, for his excellent parts and endowments of Mind, and these he receives from Mercuriall, Veneriall and Joviall Persons.

To the bright Starre of Hydra, in 22. Leo.

It inclines the Native to Lust, to preposterous wantonnesse to the accompanying of Whores and lewd woman; he busies himselfe to no purpose to acquire or purchase an Inheritance, or obtaine and Office; both his Mother, if living, and his Wife, if he have one, doth taste of the same bitter Fortune.

To the Taile of the Swan, in 0.10. Pisces.

It wholly partakes of the preceeding judgment, but makes him more petulant, verball and scurrilious in his speeches and to solicite his occasions with greater impudence; but as to women, it shewes him very prone.

To the left shoulder of Orion, in 15. Gemini.

It stirres up the Lechery, Luxury, and to be covetous of rising unto preferment; it portends waste of Substance, and of his Fortune.

To the Neck of the Serpent, in 14.38. Scorpio.

It shewes the Native given to deale in Poysone and Witchcraft and declares that he will be subject to poysonous Potions and the stinging of Adders, Serpents, &c. shall hardly escape a Chronick disease, and that someof his Sweet-hearts shall dye.

To the formost Starre in the palme of the left hand of Ophiuchus, in 27. Scorpio.

It incites the Native to Sorcery, Charmes, &c. and signifies him obnoxious by reason of Poysons, and to receive Justice at the hands of the Magistrate for his offences committed with Strumpets, &c. it notes him infamous, and extreame scandalous, &c.

To the left shoulder of Bootes, in 13. Libra.

It signifies the Native's accesse to Preferment, but by indirect meanes, and with much disgrace unto him; will be questiones for foule Acts, committed to Prison therefore; but some fragmants of an Inheritance may accrew unto him, though one of his Wenches must suffer death or dye.

To the flying Vultur, in 26.26 Capricorn.

It either gives fortune in great measure and preferment beyond expression, or else an Office very profitable from any by meanes of great Persons; which is attended with great felicity it also signifies Marriage, or a Son or childe, &c.

To a cloudy starre in the eye of the Dragon, in 6.36. Sagittarius

It threatens detriment to the Natives eyes, wounds, or contentions, or bruisings in the head; the Native must beware of Guns, Pikes, stings, the kicks of Buls or Horses, and the deceipt of his enemies.

To the right star of the crown of the Serpent, in 6. Scorpio.

It adornes the Native with publique honour or dignity, and celebrates his name amongst the Nobles and Gentry of the Kingdome, and also Commonalty; he will be more then ordinarily esteemed by Veneriall and Mercuriall men.

To the Scorpions heart in 4. Sagittarius.

It assignes unto the Native a certaine kinde of Dignity, which carries along with it a kinde of feare and emnity: it endagers his life by deceit of his enemies, or fall from an Horse, &c. it portends the death of his Mother or Wife, or very great sicknesse.

To Hercules in 11. Cancer.

It signifies the Native to be proud, audacious, imperious, powerfull, &c. an unhealthfull time, destructive and pernicious to his Mistresses, to his Wife or Mother if he have them.

C H A P. C L X V.

The Directions of the PART OF FORTUNE, which is especially directed, thereby to be certified of the state of Riches and Goods movable, the times of encrease or decrease, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Square or Opposition of Saturn.

It denotes consumption both of the Native's movable and immovable Goods, waste of his private Fortune or Patrimony by the rapine, theft and miscarriage of Saturnine persons, or by playing at Cards and Dice with such people; a backsliding in Estate, and yet the Native knows not how.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Saturn.

It affords an occasion of encreasing the Native's Estate by The death of aged Parents, Mines, by Husbandry, by Buildings, Houses, by Sea-affaires: Upon these Directions let the Native use the help and furtherance of ancient men, and deale in Oxen or Horses, or graze or Pasture Cattle, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,
Sextile or Trine of Jupiter.

It's an argument of receiving Gifts, Rewards or Benefits, as also, an ample augmentation of Fortune by the assistance and Patronage of some Joviall great Person, or else by a profitable Office, bringing encrease of meanes with it: in what concernes worldly Wealth, it shewes the Native very successful, and it doth invite every Native upon this Direction to follow his Vocation seriously, and to expect a good returne, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

Losse of Wealth by meanes of Gentlemen or Religious persons, Law-suits and vexation with such and against such; much labour and difficulty to procure the preservation og his Estate, losse of Office, or lesse encrease thereof then formerly.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Mars.

It designes augmentation of Wealth by the friendship of Martiall persons, or by buying and selling of Armes, Horses, and such things as belong to Military matters; it adviseth to traffique in small Cattle, as Conies, Hogs, Goats, &c. by adventuring to Sea.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,
Square or Opposition of Mars.

Waste and losse of Substance by theevish Servants, or the robbery of Theeves or Souldiers, or firing or breaking of his Houses, by Cards or Dice, by an necessary and idle courses, by Lawsuits, Quarrels, by ill words, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction of Sun.

It denotes honourable Expenses, or Money disbursed upon some worthy exploit for and on the behalfe of some gallant Prince, or it imports the Native more liberall then formerly, distributing his Moneys freely: I doe seldome find but that Part of Fortune directed to the body of the Sun, shewes waste of Estate by

freedome of Heart and Prodigality; I could never find the Sun to designe any Estate, but usually the consumption.

Part of Fortune to the Sextile or Trine of Sun.

It exhibits a convenient time either for the Native to endeavour his honour or Profit, and he is promised much advantage in his Affaires and Fortune from many people and persons above his rank and quality; the Native upon this Direction shall find all people friendly unto him, and employment which will bring in profit, but he shall lay up little.

Part of Fortune to the Square of Opposition of Sun.

It foreshewes damage by suits in Law, and the consumption of his Treasure by the envy of great Persons, occasioned by false and scandalous accusations; it's the assured fore-runner of the losse of the Native's Offfice, or of great Bribes to be given to keep him still in it.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,
Sextile or Trine of Venus.

Any of these Direction are the messengers of great and bountiful gifts from a Lady or Gentlewoman of quality; and they are assured arguments the Native will as willingly and bountifully spend freely what he so obtaineth: Usually the Native, if capable, buyes many new Cloathes, or hath some given him, delights in handsomnesse, As to a Merchant it adviseth to venture freely.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Venus.

Vaine expence of Treasure occasioned by Women, Strife, Hatred, Controversies, with such creatures, and by their procurement: the Native is propense to new loves and new follies about Women, keeps company with Harlots, consumes and decayes his Patrimony, runs without judgment into such follies as much scandalize him, and all by Womens meanes, and his too much dotage on that people, or he bestowes many gifts on them to small purpose, riots and consumes his fortune thereby, &c.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,
Sextile or Trine of Mercury.

Encrease of fortune by Bargaines, Contracts, Accompts, by Learning, by the Law, by Degrees at the University, by all manner of witty Conceptions, his owne proper industry, by some manner of

Inheritance not thought of; he may much augment his Estate by Voyages at Sea, by Commerce proceeding from Sea-voyages, or a long Journey: It encourageth both Merchant, Tradesman and Clowne to follow their occasions to purpose, for it's evident they thrive well.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Mercury.

Much tugging and shuffling with Atturneys, men witty and literated, cheats in Accompts, losse by ingenious Conceptions, by counterfeit Writings, by false Witnesses, unjust accounts; the Native also prone to act things both unjust and very questionable; his Credit is a little called in question, is sued in the Law, and cozened by his Atturneys, hath no successe with his Children.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction,
Sextile or Trine of Moon.

It imports Friendship by Womens assistance, and encrease of his private fortune by their meanes; much action for and with the vulgar people, by whose Purses profit will arise unto the Native: sometimes the Native puts to Sea upon this Direction, or undertakes a long Land journey; it busies the Native, and keeps him in constant employment, be his condition of Life what it will.

Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Moon.

By Bargaines, Contracts, and his vulgar way of Commerce or Trade, the Native receives much prejudice by Sea or Saylors, and runs into the hatred of one principal Woman, to his great damage, and into the debt of many people; much disgust with the Layity and common people, losse of credit and esteem in the World, many Law-suits.

Part of Fortune to North Node.

Furtherance in his advance of Fortune by Joviall and Venerian Friends.

Part of Fortune to the South Node.

Many backslidings in Estate by Clownes, Souldiers, Fire and fury of War.

Part of Fortune to the Virgins Spike.

It renders unto the Native abundance of Wealth above the conditions of his Progeny, eminent Preferment or Authority, but it inclines him to voluptuousnesse.

Part of Fortune to the Lyons heart.

Brings with it great store of Riches, by the furtherance of a great person, it addes unto the Native both Humour and Fortune; yet many times it continues not, but the same person who advanced, casts downe the Native againe.

Part of Fortune to the brightest Starre
of the South ballance.

It portends destruction of Estate by Fire, stealth of Servants, rapine of Souldiers, by every act, or all the actions of the Native.

PART OF FORTUNE Directed to the 12 Houses.

Part of Fortune to the 1st House.

It signifieth abundance of Wealth.

To the 2nd, the encrease of moveable Goods, and curious Householdstuffe.

To the 3rd, successe in smal journeys, prosperity to his kindred.

To the 4th, Profit be dealing in Grounds, augmentation of Fortune from thence.

To the 5th, Rewards, Messages with much respect, joy to his Children.

To the 6th, good to his Servants, gaine by dealing in Sheep, Hogs, Conies.

To the 7th, damage in Estate by Suits, and about Womens matters.

To the 8th, gaine by dead folks, recovery of his Wives Portion.

To the 9th, conversant with Church-men, good from thence and by long Journeys.

To the 10th, an Office by the munificence of some eminent person, or some command or authority.

To the 11th, it imports sure Friends, by whom the Native receives many curtesies.

To the 12th, Fortunes by chaffering or dealing in Beasts, viz. Horses, Oxen, Cowes, Horse-races, &c.

C H A P. C L X V I.

Of the measure of time in DIRECTIONS.

Before I handle this point, I must give this generall Instruction to the younger sonnes of Art, that in judging of the effects depending upon any Direction, they maturely consider the age of the Native, for events are to be accommodated unto the difference of times, and therefore one should extreamly deceive himselfe, that upon any strong Direction of the ascendant or mid-heaven to the Trine or Sextile or Conjunction of Venus or Moon, should predict Marriage unto a Native that is then but three, four or five yeers of age; how much, I say, should the Artist misse the mark if he should attribute that action to an Infant, of which he cannot then be capable; or what a madnesse were it to predict to an aged man the begetting of a child, when in reason it selfe, and by reason of his extreame feeblenesse, no such thing can or may be expected; we must therefore prognosticate things possible and naturall, befitting and agreeing unto every one, according to the difference of his yeers, &c. We must also in all our predictions have the world to understand, that the common or generall fate of any Nation or place, is of more efficacy then any ones particular: we must also consider the Region where any one is borne, if we will exquisitely judge of the shape and forme of the Native, and of the manners of his Mind, &c. ever considering the most powerful cause, &c.

But now we come to handle the measure of time in Directions, wherein there are at this day three severall Opinions, yet not such as doe make any greate difference in the matter.

The opinion of Ptolomey hath continued since his time untill this last Age without any contradiction; and it was thus: If you would direct the ascendant in any Nativity, you must perform it by the oblique ascentions belonging to the place where the Birth was: the words of Ptolomey, lib. 4. cap. ult. are these: Cum autem prorogatio Sumitur ab Horoscoppo, dentur anni gradibus longitudinis, equales ascensionibus cujusque Climatis: fin autens Sumitur prorogatio a medio coeli, dentur anni equales

ascensionibus medii-coeli: Ausque ad Cardinem simili mode dentur anniaequales proproportione collati ad ascentiones aut descentiones, ant transitum in medio-coeli, &c. and a little after he saith, pro singulis gradibus annum tribuentes, &c. He meanes no more, but that the ascendant in every Nativity is to be directed by the oblique ascentions of the Climate; the mid-heaven by the right ascentions; the measure of time is by allowing for every degree of the Equator one yeer, for every minute thereof 6 days, &c. In our Nativity, pag. 500. the ascendant is 6.37 Capricorn, where the Birth was, is 312.10. I would know in what space of time the ascendant shall come to the Termes of Mars, and after that to the Opposition of Mars. [The first way of measuring time.]

Oblique ascention belonging to the Termes of Mars in 20. Capricorn is	324 5
Oblique ascention of the ascendant	312 10
	---------
difference is	11 55

According to the measure of time by Ptolomey, 11 degrees gives 11 yeers, 55 min. give 11 monthes, for evers 5 minutes give 1 month; so then in the latter end of the 12th yeer, this Native's ascendant came to the Termes of Mars; you may see what is should signifie if
you look in the Chapter of Directions, what the horoscope to the Termes of Mars prenotes.

The oblique ascention of the oppostion of Mars is	332 2
Of the ascendant	312 10
	----------
difference	19 52

So then the ascendant after 19 years and 10 moneths and 12 dayes, comes to the opposition of Mars.

The second measure of Time.

Antonius Maginus, an Italian of singular Learning, and one of the greatest Mathematicians of Europe, was the first that questioned this measure of time, delivered unto Posterity by Ptolomey, in pag. 51. of his Primum Mobile, printed 1604. induced hereunto (as he saith) by an Aphorisme of Doctor Dee of London, and something else gathered from the Writings and opinions of the famous Tycho Brahe the Dane, &c. he concludes thus: That the measure of time ought not to be taken or deduced from the

simple motion of the Sun, but from his true or apparent motion, &c. and concludes, That in his opinion, we ought to take for the common measure of one yeers space in the directions of every significator, that arke of the Equator agreeing to the apparent motion of the Sun at the time of the birth according to his right ascentions, and not oblique ascentions of the Region.

The Practice.

Take the right ascention of the Sun at the houre of the birth, as if it were at noon; adde againe the apparent diurnall motion of the Sun for the next day and same hour, and take his right ascention, then subtract the lesser right ascention from the greater, and what remaines is the difference of the revolution of the first mover from the dirunall revolution of the Sun, and shall be accepted for the measure of time for one yeer.

In our Nativity, pag. 500 the place of the Sun is 6.37 Libra, his right ascention is 186.4. the apparent motion of the Sun added to the same hour of the next day, makes it 7.37 Libra, it's right ascention 186.58. the former right ascention subtracted from the latter, there resteth as followes:

186 58
186 4
----
000 54

So then here is 54. minutes and no more, and this proportion of the Equator shall be the measure of one year in the Directions of our Nativity, according unto Maginus: We have added a generall Table, by meanes whereof, without taking the right ascention belonging to the Sun, you may know that portion of the Equator, which must be had in any Nativity, for the yeerly measure of time: I doe the more willingly onsert this Measure, because William Bredon, a late Minister of the Church of England, and a singular Astrologian, did wholly use this Method. The Table followeth.

A Table of the annuall measure in Directions.

	ARI	TAU	GEM	CAN	LEO	VIR	LIB	SCO	SAG	CAP	AQU	PIS
Gradus-	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**n/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**	**Mn/Sc**
0	54 26	55 40	59 52	62 18	59 24	55 16	54 4	57 24	63 32	66 53	66 33	57 35
1	54 24	55 47	60 0	62 17	59 26	55 13	54 6	57 35	63 44	66 53	63 21	57 25
2	54 22	55 54	60 8	62 16	59 17	55 4	54 8	57 46	63 55	66 52	63 9	57 15
3	54 20	56 1	60 16	62 14	59 8	54 58	54 11	57 57	64 6	66 51	63 57	57 5
4	54 19	56 8	60 23	62 12	58 59	54 53	54 14	58 8	64 17	66 49	62 45	56 55
5	54 18	56 16	60 32	62 9	58 50	54 46	54 17	58 20	64 27	66 47	62 33	56 6
6	54 18	56 24	60 40	62 6	58 40	54 41	54 21	58 22	64 27	66 44	62 22	56 17
7	54 19	56 32	60 48	62 3	58 30	54 36	54 25	58 44	64 47	66 41	62 10	56 29
8	54 20	56 41	60 56	62 0	58 20	54 31	54 29	58 56	64 56	66 37	61 58	56 21
9	54 21	56 50	61 4	61 56	58 10	54 26	54 34	59 9	65 7	66 32	61 45	56 13
10	54 22	56 59	61 11	61 52	58 1	54 22	54 39	59 21	65 16	66 27	61 34	56 5
11	54 23	57 7	61 18	61 48	57 52	54 18	54 45	59 33	65 25	66 22	61 21	55 57
12	54 25	57 16	61 24	61 43	57 42	54 15	54 51	59 46	65 34	66 16	61 9	55 49
13	54 27	57 24	61 30	61 38	57 32	54 11	54 57	59 58	65 42	60 10	60 50	55 42
14	54 29	57 33	61 35	61 33	57 22	54 8	55 4	60 11	65 50	66 4	60 43	55 35
15	54 31	57 42	61 40	61 28	57 13	54 5	55 11	60 24	65 58	66 2	60 21	55 28
16	54 34	57 50	61 45	61 22	57 4	54 2	55 18	60 37	66 5	65 51	60 18	55 22
17	54 37	57 59	61 50	61 16	56 55	54 0	55 25	60 49	66 11	65 40	60 6	55 16
18	54 41	58 8	61 54	61 10	56 46	53 58	55 32	61 2	66 17	65 36	59 53	55 10
19	54 45	58 16	61 58	61 3	56 38	53 56	55 39	61 14	66 22	65 28	59 41	55 4
20	54 49	58 25	62 2	60 56	56 30	53 55	55 47	61 26	66 27	65 19	59 29	54 59
21	54 53	58 34	62 5	60 49	56 22	53 54	55 55	61 29	66 32	65 10	59 17	54 54
22	54 57	58 43	62 8	60 41	56 14	53 54	56 32	61 52	66 31	65 1	59 5	54 0
23	55 1	58 52	62 11	60 33	56 6	53 54	56 11	62 5	66 40	64 51	58 54	53 36
24	55 6	59 1	62 13	60 25	55 58	53 55	56 2	62 18	66 44	64 41	58 42	45 43
25	55 11	59 10	62 15	60 17	55 50	53 56	56 31	62 31	66 47	64 30	58 31	54 40
26	55 16	59 19	62 16	60 9	55 43	53 57	56 41	62 43	66 49	64 19	58 20	54 37
27	55 22	59 48	62 17	60 1	55 36	53 58	56 51	62 56	66 51	64 8	58 8	54 34
28	55 28	59 56	62 18	59 52	55 29	54 0	57 2	63 8	66 52	63 57	57 57	54 31
29	55 34	59 44	62 18	59 43	55 22	54 2	57 13	63 20	66 53	63 45	57 46	54 28
30	55 40	59 52	62 18	59 34	55 16	54 4	57 24	63 32	66 55	63 33	57 35	54 16

The use of the Table.

Enter with the degrees adhering to the Sun in your Nativity and over against it under the Signe wherein you find the Sun, you have the measure allowed; if you have adhering to the degree of the Sun more then 30 min. take the next greater degree and enter with it: In our Nativity the Sun is in 6.37. Libra. I enter with 7. degrees under Libra, over against 7. I find 54 min. 25. sec. and so much of the Equator is allowed for the measure of time in one yeer for the Nativity; you may omit the seconds, and frame a Table for this Nativity in this manner, by a continuall addition of minutes, and converting them into degrees.

YR.	DEG	MIN
1	0	54
2	1	48
3	2	42
4	3	36
5	4	30
6	5	24
7	6	18
8	7	12
9	8	6
10	9	0
11	9	54
12	10	48
13	11	42
14	12	36
15	13	30
16	14	24
17	15	18
18	16	12
19	17	6
20	18	0
21	18	54
22	19	48
23	20	42
24	21	36

Let us see by the former example of the Ascendant unto the termes of Mars and Opposition of Mars, what the difference will be: you may see that the distance of the Horoscope by the oblique ascentions from the termes of Mars is 11. deg. 55.

If you enter into this Table (see previous page) under the title of degrees, untill you finde 11. you shall finde over against it on the left hand 13. yeers, and whereas you have 42. min adhering to 11. deg. on the right hand you must know when 54. min. is the measure of one yeer, then one min. shall signifie 6 dayes 18. hours; so then by operation you shall finde 42. min. give 284. dayes: so that by this account, the Ascendant did not come to the termes of Mars untill the Native was 13. yeers compleat and three quarters currant in his 14th yeer, or thereabouts. The number of degrees that the ascendant is distant form the Opposition of Mars are as abovesaid 19. deg. 52. min.

In this Table 19. degr. give 22. yeers.

And 48. min. give 324. dayes: so then the ascendant by this Measure came not to the Opposition of Mars until the 23. yeer current of this Natives age.

The third and last Measure of time which I now intend to handle, was perfected by Valentine Naibods in his Coment of Ptolomey, but commended and published by Maginus himselfe, as the more correct and certaine measure in his Book de Diebus Criticis, and in his new Tables published in 1619. The Method of Naibods I doe use in those Nativities where I take or have sufficient time allowed me for performance of one; otherwise, I use Ptolomies way, which is performed without any trouble or intricacy: I resent thee with the learned Naibods, which is very familiar and easie, as by the Example it will appears; and in my owne judgment it is the most exactest measure that hitherto hath been found out.

A most exact Table according to the opinion of Naibod, for converting the degrees of the Equator into a just proportion of time for Directions.

DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.	DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.	DEG	YR.	DAY	HR.
1	1	5	8	31	31	165	23	61	61	326	13
2	2	10	17	32	32	171	7	62	62	331	21
3	3	16	1	33	33	176	16	63	63	337	6
4	4	21	10	34	34	182	0	64	64	342	14
5	5	26	18	35	35	187	8	65	65	347	23
6	6	32	3	36	36	192	17	66	66	353	7
7	7	37	11	37	37	198	1	67	67	358	16
8	8	42	20	38	38	203	9	68	68	364	0
9	9	48	4	39	39	208	18	69	69	4	3
10	10	53	13	40	40	214	3	70	70	9	11
11	11	58	21	41	41	219	11	71	71	14	20
12	12	64	6	42	42	224	20	72	72	20	4
13	13	69	14	43	43	230	4	73	73	25	13
14	14	74	23	44	44	235	13	74	74	30	21
15	15	80	7	45	45	240	21	75	75	36	5
16	16	85	16	46	46	246	6	76	76	41	14
17	17	91	0	47	47	251	14	77	77	46	22
18	18	96	8	48	48	256	23	78	78	52	7
19	19	101	17	49	49	262	7	79	79	57	15
20	20	107	1	50	50	267	16	80	80	62	24
21	21	112	10	51	51	273	0	81	81	68	8
22	22	117	18	52	52	278	8	82	82	73	17
23	23	123	3	53	53	283	17	83	83	79	1
24	24	128	11	54	54	289	1	84	84	84	10
25	25	133	20	55	55	294	10	85	85	89	19
26	26	139	4	56	56	299	18	86	86	95	3
27	27	144	13	57	57	305	3	87	87	100	11
28	28	149	21	58	58	310	11	88	88	105	20
29	29	155	6	59	59	315	20	89	89	111	4
30	30	160	14	60	60	321	4	90	90	116	13

A table for the converting of minutes into Dayes and Hours.					
Mn.	day	Hour	Mn.	days	Hour
1	6	4	31	191	11
2	12	8	32	197	16
3	18	13	33	203	20
4	24	17	34	210	0
5	30	21	35	216	4
6	37	1	36	222	9
7	43	6	37	228	13
8	44	10	38	234	17
9	55	14	39	240	21
10	61	18	40	247	2
11	67	23	41	253	6
12	74	3	42	259	10
13	80	7	43	265	14
14	86	11	44	271	8
15	92	16	45	277	23
16	98	20	46	284	3
17	105	0	47	290	7
18	111	4	48	296	11
19	117	9	49	302	16
20	123	13	50	308	20
21	129	17	51	315	0
22	135	21	52	321	4
23	142	1	53	327	9
24	148	6	54	333	13
25	154	10	55	339	17
26	160	14	56	345	21
28	166	18	57	352	2
29	172	23	58	358	6
30	179	3	59	364	10
			60	374	14

You see here two Tables, the first doth convert the degrees of the Equator into Yeers, Dayes and Hours; the second Table converts the Minutes thereof viz. of the Equator, into Dayes and Hours; for example: I would know the just measure of time, according to this rule, of the two former preceding Directions viz. of the ascendant to the Termes of Mars and his Opposition.

The ascendant, you may remember, is distant fro the Termes of Mars, who is Promittor, 11 degr, and 55. min.

By Naibod's compute, I would know the measure of the time agreeing to the 11. deg and 55. min.

With 11. degrees I enter the former of these Tables, and over against it I find lly. 58d. 21h. viz. 11 yeers, 58 dayes, and 21 hours.

I then enter the latter Table of the conversion of Minutes of the Equator into time: In the third Column, over against 55. min. I find 339. dayes and 17. hours; I now put both together;

To 11. degrees	11y	58d	21h
To 55. minutes	00	339	17

Summe	11	397	38

Here is 11. yeers, and 397. dayes and 38 hours.

I convert hours into dayes, and put them together, and take a whole yeere, viz. three hundred and sixty five dayes (365) from what remaines, and then you shall find it thus,

11 397 38

+ 24 hours.

make one day to added to 397.

	Yeers	Days	Hours
So then it's thus	11	398	14

From 398 dayes I subtract 365 dayes, viz. a whole yeer, and adde it to 11 yeers; so then the ascendant comes to the Termes of Mars, the Native being 12 yeers of age, 33 dayes, and 14 hours.

Ascendant to the Opposition of Mars after 19 degrees and 52 minutes: 19 degrees in the first Table, give 19 yeers, 101 dayes, 17 hours: 52 min in the second Table, give 321 dayes, 4 hours: added together, they make 19 years, 422 dayes, 21 hours.

If I take 365 dayes, or one whole yeer from 422 dayes there rests 57 dayes, 21 hours.

So then the Native's ascendant came to the Opposition of Mars, being aged 22 yeers, and 57 dayes, 21 hours.

C H A P. C L X V I.

Of annuall Profections, and by what meanes to find out the Professionall Signe of every yeer.

Profection and Progression are all one, and are no more then a regular or orderly change of the Significators according to the succession of Signes.

Annuall Progression.

Profection is threefold; one Annuall, wherein we give thirty degrees, or one whole Signe to a solar yeer; as if in any ones Geinture there doth ascend the 6th degree of Gemini, from the 6th degree of Gemini to the 6th degree of Cancer shall be the Profectionall Signe the first yeer; in the 2nd yeer, the Profectionall Signe of the ascendant shall be from the 6th degree of Cancer to the 6th degree of Leo; in the 3rd yeer, from the 6th degree of Leo to the 6th degree of Virgo shall be the Profectionall figure of the ascendant; and untill all the 12 Signes are ended, and then you must begin againe, for every 12th yeer the annuall Profections are the same: where you must note, that you must begin the yeer of Profection, at what time the Sun returnes to the degree and minute he was in at the Radix, and for this cause it is called a Solar yeer; also, in every beginning you must have upon every cusp of a house the same degree and minute which was there in the Radix, the Signe onely varied.

Monethly Profections.

In mensturnall Profection, we give unto every moneth one Signe, so that the Signe of the annuall Profection is the Signe Profectionall of the 1st moneth; the second, of the 2nd moneth, and so in order; wherefore in that way, we divide the solar yeer into 13 equall parts, whereof each is called a Profectionall moneth.

Diurnall Profection.

In diurnall Profections, one Signe is given to two dayes 3 hours and 54 minutes, &c. but this is more scrupulous then necessary.

I will onely proceed to annuall Profections, holding this opinion, That if one should follow the nicenesse of the Ancients in every particular, it were impossible to judge one Nativity exactly in halfe a yeers time.

Some doe teach how to make one generall Table of Profects, which will serve for all Nativities, as Origanus, pag. 776. Maginus, pag. 52. Prim. Mob. &c. I ever held it best to frame a particular Table for Every Nativity, which is as easily performed, amd more usefull: This which followeth is the Profectionall Table of our Nativity in pag. 500.

Compliments of www.worldastrology.net

A TABLE OF PROFECTIONS

A MERCHANT Borne Jupiter

the 19 of September
Anno 1616

						ASC 6.37	MC 14.39	☉ 6.37 ♀ 6.54 ☿ 3.34	☽ 1.44	⊕ 1.44	♄ 9.02	♃ 21.55	♂ 0.54
0 1616	12 1628	24 1640	36 1652	48 1664	60 1676	♑	♏	♎	♊	♍	♉	♐	♌
1 1617	13 1629	25 1641	37 1653	49 1665	61 1677	♒	♐	♏	♋	♎	♊	♑	♍
2 1618	14 1630	26 1642	38 1654	50 1666	62 1678	♓	♑	♐	♌	♏	♋	♒	♎
3 1619	15 1631	27 1643	39 1655	51 1667	63 1679	♈	♒	♑	♍	♐	♌	♓	♏
4 1620	16 1632	28 1644	40 1656	52 1668	64 1680	♉	♓	♒	♎	♑	♍	♈	♐
5 1621	17 1633	29 1645	41 1657	53 1669	65 1681	♊	♈	♓	♏	♒	♎	♉	♑
6 1622	18 1634	30 1646	42 1658	54 1670	66 1682	♋	♉	♈	♐	♓	♏	♊	♒
7 1623	19 1635	31 1647	43 1659	55 1671	67 1683	♌	♊	♉	♑	♈	♐	♋	♓
8 1624	20 1636	32 1648	44 1660	56 1672	68 1684	♍	♋	♊	♒	♉	♑	♌	♈
9 1625	21 1637	33 1649	45 1661	57 1673	69 1685	♎	♌	♋	♓	♊	♒	♍	♉
10 1626	22 1638	34 1650	46 1662	58 1674	70 1686	♏	♍	♌	♈	♋	♓	♎	♊
11 1627	23 1639	35 1651	47 1663	59 1675	71 1687	♐	♎	♍	♓	♌	♈	♏	♋

By help of this Table you may frame a Profectionall figure for every yeer of the native's age; which Figure you must erect by entering the Table aforesaid with the yeers of the Native's compleat, not current.

I would erect a Profectionall figure for the 25. yeer of the Native's age, I enter 24. years compleat, which I find in the 3rd column over the head of 1640. so then our Native's entrance into his 5 and 20th yeer of age was the 19th of September, 1640. and continued untill the 19th of September 1641. over against 1640. and the 7th column you find Capricorn, over it the ascendant and 6.37. which tels you, the ascending Signe of the Profectionall Figure of the Native's 25th yeer is Capricorn; over against Capricorn on the right hand, you find Scorpio, then Libra, then Gemini, and so all the other Signes wherein the Planets and Hylegicall places are in that yeer.

In the 26. yeer, you shall find 6. degr. 37. min. Aquarius for the cusp of the ascendant, and 14.39 of Sagittarius for the cusp of the midheaven, and Sun, Venus and Mercury divolved to the Signe Scorpio, the Moon to Cancer, Part of Fortune (P. F.) to Libra, Jupiter to Capricorn, and Mars to Virgo; so that by entring with the age of the Native into the Table before going, you easily frame the Profection figure of the yeer; observing that the Signe of every house and Planet, doth every yeer vary to the next subsequent, retaining the same degrees and minutes they had in the Radix.

Having framed your Profectionall figure, you must direct the five Hylegicall places thereof, and therefore your best way will be to observe your generall Speculum, and to draw downe your Directions in order as formerly you did in the Radix of the Nativity, and as I shall by and by direct you; wherein you must understand that a degree in this way of judgment gives you onely 12 dayes 4 hours, and 12 minutes. But for more easie understanding these things, you shall have a Table and the Use of it.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of the Use of Profections, and their Effects.

We make use of Annuall Profections to diminish and know particular times, viz. the Moneths and Dayes of that Yeer, in which a successfull or unhappy Direction doth fall: For when it

is required at what time, or what Moneth or neer unto what day the Event of a Direction shall appear; we then repaire to our Profectionall figure. Considering what manner of Direction is then in force, and whether it be good or bad; Who is the Significator, who the Promittor; for Profections of themselves without Directions are not of much validity, or effect little; so also Directions are lesse powerfull and valid, when they are contradicted by Profections and Transits of a contrary influence.

[When Directions most forcibly work.]
Consider the Profections of Significators and Promittors, especially of those Planets, whose Directions doe then approach to the bodies or aspects of the good or ill Planets, or to their good or ill aspects, in the same number of yeers; and see with discretion in that yeer, what manner of Progressions you have, how they concurre with the Directions, what manner of aspects, what is the nature of the Planets unto whom the applications are made.

Observe if it be propitious or luckie Direction, and your Profections both of Significator and Promittor; chiefly of those who are directed shall touch or approach the bodies of the fortunate Planets of their Trine or Sextile aspects, or those Houses or Signes whereunto in the Radix they projected their especially manifest it selfe that yeer.

In the same manner if radically you have an unhappy Direction, and together with this, the Annuall Profections both of Significators and Promittors, especially of those who are directed, doe come to pernitious places of the Figure, or to those Signes wherein the Infortunes were, or to the Signes of the 6th, 8th, 12th, or 4th. its then a strong argument, the event of the evill and unfortunate Direction will in that yeer operate and take place.

[When Directions work slowly.]
When Annuall Profections agree not with the Directions of that yeere, the effects then of that Direction shall be either more remisse or obscure, or shall be deferred until another yeer; when an Annuall Profection both os Significators and Promittors, especially of the quality and nature of the Signification intended shall concurre:

[When in most force.] for as I have formerly delivered, the force of a Direction may continue many yeers, until the Significator is deduced to another Promittor, but the strength of the Direction shall be of most force at the beginning, and shall diminish by little and little afterwards, &c.

But to come neerer to the matter, Profections doe manifest what yeers are like to be happy, what unhappy, by the Profections of the principall cusps of the houses, viz. the 1st and 10th; for generally it is observed, that those yeers which fall in a Sextile or Trine to the horoscope or Mid-heaven, especially when as those houses or Signes were Radically well fortified and fortunate, that those are prosperous yeers; those who fall in Square or Opposition of these Houses, are unhappy, &c.

[Lord of the yeer; What Planet?]
Againe, Profections doe shew who is the Lord or Governour of the yeer; and he is no other then the Lord of the Signe who ascends; as if the beginning of a Signe ascend, then one Planet may be Dominus Anni, or Lord of that yeer; but if the middle of a Signe ascend, then there will be two Lords, viz. that Planet who rules those first 15 degrees ascending, and he that rules the next 15 degrees succeding; where note, you cannot expect the Direction of any Significator in a Profectionall Figure above 30. degrees, &c.

You must judge of the effects and force of Profections, as you did in the preceeding Directions, considering what the Significator signifies by himselfe, what by accident; and that the Promittor doth intimate the cause of the good or evill, &c. so also the Profection of the Ascendant is to be considered for life, health, affection of the minde and body; for travels, &c. Mid-heaven for Honour, Office &c. and so the other Hylegicall places, as before is manifested.

[How to finde out the Month and Day of an Accident.]
The Moneth and day of the Moneth, wherein every Significator shall come to the body or aspect of the Promittor is thus found out: Subtract the place of the Significator, whose Profection is required, from the place of the Promittor, by adding 30. degrees, if otherwise it cannot be; what remaines, shall be the distance of the Promittor from the Significator. With this distance first in Degrees enter the Table subsequent, and it tels you the number of Dayes adhering to your Degrees: if you have any minutes, you must enter the second Table, and over against your number of minutes you shall find the dayes belonging thereunto; when you have put both numbers together, you must enter the Table of the Dayes of the yeer, and it tels you the moneth and day of the moneth when your Profectionall Significator comes to the body of the Promittor, or part of the Zodiack enquired after: here followeth the Tables.

Compliments of www.worldastrology.net

This Table converts degrees into dayes, hours and minutes.			
DEG.	DAYS	HOUR	MIN
1	12	4	12
2	24	8	23
3	36	12	35
4	48	16	46
5	60	20	58
6	73	1	10
7	85	5	21
8	97	9	33
9	109	13	45
10	121	17	56
11	133	22	8
12	146	2	19
13	158	6	31
14	170	10	42
15	182	14	54
16	194	19	6
17	206	23	17
18	219	3	29
19	231	7	40
20	243	11	52
21	255	16	4
22	267	20	15
23	280	0	27
24	292	4	38
25	304	8	50
26	316	13	2
27	328	17	13
28	340	21	25
29	353	1	37
30	365	5	49

This Table converts minutes into dayes, hours and minutes.							
MIN.	DAY	HOUR	MIN	MIN	DAY	HOUR	MIN
1	0	4	51	31	6	6	58
2	0	9	44	32	6	11	50
3	0	14	37	33	6	16	43
4	0	19	29	34	6	21	35
5	1	0	21	35	7	2	7
6	1	5	13	36	7	7	19
7	1	10	5	37	7	12	11
8	1	14	58	38	7	17	4
9	1	19	50	39	7	21	56
10	2	0	44	40	8	2	48
11	2	5	34	41	8	7	46
12	2	10	27	42	8	12	33
13	2	15	19	43	8	17	25
14	2	20	11	44	8	22	17
15	3	1	3	45	9	3	9
16	3	5	55	46	9	8	1
17	3	10	48	47	9	12	53
18	3	15	40	48	9	17	46
19	3	20	32	49	9	22	38
20	4	1	24	50	10	3	3
21	4	6	16	51	10	8	22
22	4	11	9	52	10	13	14
23	4	16	1	53	10	18	7
24	4	20	53	54	10	22	59
25	4	1	45	55	11	3	51
26	5	6	37	56	11	8	3
27	5	11	30	57	11	13	35
28	5	16	22	58	11	18	28
29	5	21	14	59	11	23	20
30	5	2	6	60	12	4	12

A Table of the dayes of the yeer collected together, whereby the certaine day of the moneth when the significator and Promittor doe meet, is easily found: fitted for the Nativity in page 500.												
leap yeer	SEP.	OCT.	NOV.	DEC.	JAN.	FEB.	MAR.	APR.	MAY	JUN.	JULY	AUG
1	348	13	44	74	105	136	164	195	225	256	286	317
2	349	14	45	75	106	137	165	196	226	257	287	318
3	350	15	46	76	107	138	166	197	227	258	288	319
4	351	16	47	77	108	139	167	198	228	259	289	320
5	352	17	48	78	109	140	168	199	229	260	290	321
6	353	18	49	79	110	141	169	200	230	261	291	322
7	354	19	50	80	111	142	170	201	231	262	292	323
8	355	20	51	81	112	143	171	202	232	263	293	324
9	356	21	52	82	113	144	172	203	233	264	294	325
10	357	22	53	83	114	145	173	204	234	265	295	326
11	358	23	54	84	115	146	174	205	235	266	296	327
12	359	24	55	85	116	147	175	206	236	267	297	328
13	360	25	56	86	117	148	176	207	237	268	298	329
14	361	26	57	87	118	149	177	208	238	269	299	330
15	362	27	58	88	119	150	178	209	239	270	300	331
16	363	28	59	89	120	151	179	210	240	271	301	332
17	364	29	60	90	121	152	180	211	241	272	302	333
18	365	30	61	91	122	153	181	212	243	273	303	334
19	1	31	62	92	123	154	182	213	244	274	304	335
20	2	32	63	93	124	155	183	214	245	275	305	336
21	3	33	64	94	125	156	184	215	246	276	306	337
22	4	34	65	95	126	157	185	216	247	277	307	338
23	5	35	66	96	127	158	186	217	248	278	308	339
24	6	36	67	97	128	159	187	218	249	279	309	340
25	7	37	68	98	129	160	188	219	250	280	310	341
26	8	38	69	99	130	161	189	220	251	281	311	342
27	9	39	70	100	131	162	190	221	252	282	312	343
28	10	40	71	101	132	163	191	222	253	283	313	344
29	11	41	72	102	133	164	192	223	254	284	314	345
30	12	42	73	103	134		193	224	255	285	315	346
31		43		104	135		194				316	347

For framing the like Table to any Nativity, you need do no more then consider the year of the Birth, whether it be Common or Bissextile, then the day of the moneth, and let that be the first day of the yeer, and so the next day, after it the second, and so in order untill you have runne over the whole 12 moneths, giving unto every moneth the number of dayes vulgarly assigned, having care and respect to give February 29. dayes in the Leap-yeer.

The ascendant, mid-heaven, Sun, Moon of the Profectionall figure for the 25. yeer of the Native, directed according to the preceeding method, beginning the 19. of September 1640. I omit the figure, it being the same of the Radix.

Ascendant that yeer is the same of the Radix, viz. 6.37 Capricorn			Ark of direction.		day	Mo.
To the Antiscion of Jupiter	8	5	018	0	6	oct.
Trine dex. of Saturn	9	2	029	0	17	oct.
Termes of Jupiter	13	0	080	0	7	dec.
Termes of Mars	20	0	151	0	16	feb.
Termes of Saturn	26	0	224	0	30	apr.
Contrantiscion Moon, Aquarius	28	16	264	0	9	jun.
Termes of Saturn	0	0	284	0	29	jun.
Opposition of Saturn	0	54	295	0	10	jul.
Trine Moon dexter	1	44	306	0	21	jul.
Trine Mercury sinister	3	34	328	0	12	aug.

From the Antiscion of Jupiter being Promittor, in	8d	5m	Cap.
I subtract the ascendant, vix.	6	37	
difference	1	28	
I enter with 1 degree into the 1st Table and it gives me	12da	4hr	12m
I enter the 2nd Table, of minutes with 28 and they give over against them	5da	16hr	22m
added together,	17da	20hr	34m

They make 17 dayes, 20 hours, 34 minutes, I reject the minutes, and sith 20 minutes is so near to one day, I take from them one day, and adde it to 17; then the number of dayes are 18, which I seek in the Table of Yeers, and find under the moneth of

October 18. and on the left hand over against it, in the first column. 6. so then I conclude, that the ascendant comes to the Antiscion of Jupiter the 6th day of October; and that was an opportunity day for the Native to doe any business in.

The next Promittor is the Trine dexter of Saturn in	9	2	Cap.	
The ascendant being Significator, is in		6	37	
difference	2	25		
I enter the Table with 2 degrees, over against it stands		24da	8h	23m
With 25 minutes I enter the next table over agains 25. stands	05	1	45	
Summe		29	10	08

Both added together, they make 29 dayes, 10 hours, 8 minutes.

I enter the Table of dayes of the yeer, and find my number of 29 under the moneth of October, and against it on the left hand I find 17; so then I conclude, the ascendant come to the Trine dexter of Saturn the 17th day of October, a fit day to visit aged persons, or demand Moneys, because Saturn is Lord of the 2nd.

Termes of Jupiter	13	0	Cap.
Ascendant	6	37	
	6	23	

	dayes	hours	minutes
6 degrees give	73	1	10
37 minutes give	07	12	11
	80	13	21

I find my number of 80 under the moneth of December, and on the left hand against it, in the first column, 7; so that I say, the ascendant comes to the Termes of Jupiter the 7th of December, &c. by the same method, you may perform the other three Hylegicall places, as followeth.

Mid-heaven to Promittors 14.39 ♏	Ark of Dir	Da	Mo	Sun unto Promittors 6.37 ♎	Ark of dir	Da	Mo	Moon unto Promittors 1.44 ♊	Ark of Dir	Da	Mo
to Termes of ♀	77	4	Dec	Conjunct ♀	3	21	Sep	⚹ ☿ dexter.	22	10	Oct
to Termes of ♄	150	15	Feb	termes of ♃	50	7	Nov	The Buls eye	33	21	Oct
Contrantiscn ♂.	176	13	Mar	9th house	151	6	Feb	△ ☉ dexter	59	16	Oct
the 11th house	186	23	Mar	Virgins Spike	141	6	Feb	△ ♀ dexter	63	20	Nov
♐				to termes ☿	147	12	Feb	terms of ♃	64	21	Nov
termes of ♃	186	23	Mar	⚹ ♃ dexter	182	19	Mar	terms of ♀	149	14	Nov
△ ♂ sinister	198	4	Apr	terms of ♂	208	14	Apr	6th house	159	23	Feb
Opposition ☽	208	14	Apr	Enters ♏				terms of ♄	234	10	Feb
⚹ ☿ sinister	230	6	May	terms of ♂	281	26	Jun	☍ ♃	246	22	Mar
Scorpions heart	241	17	May	□ ♂	292	7	Jul	terms of ♂	283	28	May
⚹ ☉ sinister	267	12	Jun	terms of ♃	354	7	Sep	Enters ♋			June
⚹ ♀ sinister	371	16	Jun					terms of ♂	344	28	Aug
to termes of ♀	284	29	Jun								
to termes of ☿	357	10	Sep								

CHAP. CL XVIII.

How to judge upon a Figure of Profections.

In the first place consider the Signe ascending in the Profection, what place it had in the Radix, whether it was one of the foure Angles, or Succedants, or Cadents; whose House it was which of the Planets is exalted therein, of whose Triplicity, whether a good or evill Planet was therein at the Radix, or if Part of Fortune or Antiscion of any Planet was therein; or whether a good or an unfortunate Planet beheld the Signe, and with what aspect; and whether out of a Signe commanding or obeying, or that agrees or disagrees in nature; or whether it be a sSigne of long or short ascentions; or whether that part, which is now the cuspe of the house, is with any of the more noble fixed Stars; or whether the Degrees arising are of those we call Light, Deep, Pitted, Dark, Cloudy, or Azimene, augmenting or decreasing Fortune, &c.

For if the Signe of the Profection, as well in the Nativity as in this Progressionall Revolution be free from misfortune, and the Lord of that Signe Direct in both Figures, and in a Signe of his owne nature (whether the Geniture was nocturnall or diurnal.) If, I say, he be strong in any of his owne essentiall dignities, be in a good house of heaven, as well in the Radix as in the Annuall Figure of the Revolution of the Sun, to his place in the Radix; it is then a sure argument that the Native shall fully accomplish such things to his owne content, as the Lord of the yeer had constitution of body, stability of minde, and promises in the generall that the yeer shall be a successfull one. You may, if you please, together with the judgment, for the health of the body, consider every yeer these five things, which by experience I have found very true.

1. The Signe of the Profection.
2. The termes unto which the Horoscope comes.
3. The termes in which the Aphaeta is at that time.
4. The position of the Moon.
5. The Ascendant of the Figure in the Annuall resolution of the Sun.

By consideration whereof, you may exactly know the state, condition and temperature of the body; how it varies, and what humour is most in excesse, &c.

You must next in order consider the Lord of the yeer, who is ever that Planet that is Lord of the Signe ascending in the Profection; and if it happen two Planets are Lords of the yeere, as usually it be so; then you must limit unto each his time, thus; In a Figure of Profection in our Nativity, where Pisces 6. degr. and 37. Ascend. I would know how how many dayes of that yeer Jupiter who is Lord of that Signe shall rule: I subtract 6.37. from 30; thus 30.

6	37

23.	23.

You may perceive Jupiter shall governe the Yeere during that time, which 23. degr. and 23. min. do give.

	days	hour	min
With 23. degr. I enter the 1st Table: they give	280	00	27
The 2nd time I enter with 23. min: the give	004	16	1

	284	16	28

I looke for 284 in my Table of the dayes of the yeer, I finde 284. under the Moneth of June, and against it on the left hand and 1st column 29. So then I say Jupiter ruleth that yeer untill the 29. of June: and then Aries following Pisces, and Mars being Lord of Aries, he governeth the remainder of the yeer untill the 19th of the yeer, so must you have consideration to both Planets, viz. Jupiter ans Mars; unto Jupiter as long as he ruleth, afterwards unto Mars, during the remainder of the yeer; and judge of the effects according unto their Fortitudes, Apsects, and Debilities, &c.

Lord of the Yeer

[Profectionall Judgments.]

If the Lord of the Yeer was in the Radix strong, but weake in the revolution, it imports that in that yeer the indeavours of the Native will be but weake, and his Actions according to the proportion of that infelicity which at present he suffers. But if in the Radix the Lord of the yeer was unfortunate and impeditied, but in the profectional revolution is wel disposed and

strong, it portends moderate goodnesse unto him whose revolution you then handle, yet shall he feare none ill, for the vigor and force of the Lord of the yeer in the Annuall affaires is very powerfull. But if the Lord of the yeer by Profection and in the Radix, and in the Sun his Annuall revolution be impedited, it indicates prejudice to the Native, according to their proper Signification: together with this, consider in what house or place the Lord of the yeer is in, as well in the Radix as Revolutionall Figure; whether he be strong or impedited; if he be powerfull in two of the Figures, he portends good, and that the Native shall have profit and live in good estimation: if he be well disposed in the two Figures, but not in any configuration unto the Benevolent, the Native shall obtaine some kinde of goodnesse, but it will be lesse then expected, nor will it continue. If in both Figures he be unfortunate and cadent, but yet is in aspect with good Planets, it argues but a small increase of estate, yet verily it performes somewhat.

If the lord of the yeer be impedited of the Infortunes in both Figures, and was also in the Radix in Square or Oppostion of the Malevolents; it portends adversity, danger, and many enormities in that yeer. But if that Malevolent Planet hastens to combustion, or to be Retrograde, it imples some unreasonable necessity shall oppresse him of the nature of those Planets; and if they be Angular, the greater shall be his misfortune. If the Lord of the yeer in both these Figures be not constituted in an Angle, but is ill dignified; yet notwhithstanding behold the Ascendant, the before mentioned evill shall not be so publique, but shall be onely taken notice of by his owne friends; but if the Planets be in the 2nd, 6th, 8th, or 12th. this mischance shall be smothered and kept secret, so that none shall know of it; yet if those Plaents are removed from the ascendant, and then some Planet in an Angle aspect them, after a while there will be a discovery made, though at present it seemes to be kept close, &c. This is as much as I have found and verified by experience of some eminent Nativities, which I freely publish for benefit of Posterity, &c. What is wrote of the Ascendant, will equally serve for all the other Houses, if with discretion you vary the Rules.

C H A P. C L X I X.

Of the Profections of the Ascendant and the Moon, and what they signifie in every House.

When the Progression of the Ascendant or the Moon, shall come to the 1st House, the Native is usually cheerfull, and it implies a fit yeer to provide what is necessary for the Body, either Cloathes, victuals, &c.

When to the 2nd house, it's good to buy and sell Commodities, and argues a proper time for encrease of Estate.

When to the 3rd, the Native may prosper in Journeys and it inclines him to converse with his Kindred and religious men.

When to the 4th, he may expect some Inheritance, a new House, or a blessing from his Parents; he may search for Wealth out of the bowels of the Earth, or deale in Mines, &c. he may build or repaire; yet the Native may be sorrowfull, full of fear, in danger of Water, it's not good to goe long Journeys, &c.

When to the 5th, the Native takes pleasure according to his yeers, either at Schoole with his equals, or with women, if capable, or according to the yeers of his age when this happpens; it'g good to make Covenants, send Letters, perfect Accompts, put on new Cloathes.

When to the 6th, he may feare a sicknesse, the hatred of many vulgar people, continuing a long time: beware of ill Servants, make no Journeys, an ill time to deale in Merchandize, in Contracts, in Bargaines, &c.

When to the 7th, the Native is forward and impatient, easily inclined to Women and Wantonnesse, many open enemies arise against him, it's good to marry, the other Significators concurring; oppressed with wangling, vexed with suits or contentions; if the Native radically incline to Souldiery, it now puts him forward and inclines unto quarreling.

When to the 8th, either his Body or his Goods suffer, subject to be abused by lyes, slanders, treacheries, and

sometimes death, if the Hyleg come to any mortall Direction: It is not good to make Contracts, or to be too adventurous in Trade, &c.

When to the 9th, it points out a convenient time to undertake long Journeys, it's good to study and to follow Learning, and to be familiar with Church-men, to study Chymistry, for it shewes a mind and fancy inclinable to curiosities, &c.

When to the 10th, the Native is inclinable to be ambitious, or to endeavour Preferment, and to be conversant with eminent men, Magistrates, Nobels, &c. and he (if capable) attains Preferment, or public employment in the Common-wealth; it notes a fit time in the Tradesman to follow his employment with industry, for it promiseth him much encrease; he may navigate or journey by Land or Sea with good safety and reputation, shall be much esteemed.

When to the 12th, the Native will be sickly, yet hardly find out or discover the cause, be in continuall emnity with ill Neighbours, and none knowes for what; he will be in danger of imprisonment or banishment, or hiding his head, unlesse the 12th house in the Radix was fortunate, it imports an unlucky yeer for dealing in great Cattle, and adviseth the Native to beware of Horsemanship, Horese-races, &c. The Ancients have herein been tedious, and left very many rules, which by reason of being ill translated out of the Arabick by such as understood not Astrologie, are in many things contradictory: I have therefore omitted their further judgment upon the ascendant, onely concluding with this short Vale, That when the ascendant comes to the body of an Infortune, viz. to the Signe wherein one was, consider in what house of the Revolution that Infortune fals, because the ill intended shall partake of the nature of that house, &c. they also judge much by the Lord of the yeer, and the Lords of every house; you shall find in my judgment upon the Nativity succeding, how to doe the like, &c.

C H A P. C L X X.
Of the Profection of MID-HEAVEN and the SUN, and their Significations.

When either the Signe culminating in the Radix, or wherein then the Sun was, shall come to ascend in a Profectionall Revolution, the Native is then promised good fortune by his employments publick, by his Profession or Trade, or by some office or service he shall performe for some great person; however, it denotes dominion or soveraignty if he be but a petty Constable.

When to the 2nd house, it's intended the Native shall then receive the profits of his former yeers employment, and shall have in possession that reward which was but formerly promised him.

When to the 3rd house, the Native may expect but an indifferent condition of life: for in regard it's the 6th house from the 10th, it intends more ill then good, viz. the losse of Kindred, hatred of malicious Neighbours, or robbery in Journeying.

When to the 4th house, the Native's fame and estimation is called in question, the Native and his Parents agree ill, and his Neighbours of more power than himselfe doe swell.

When to the 5th, he that hath Children, will much rejoyce with them; he that hath none, inclines to be merry, jocund and wanton, to take his pleasure, spending more then he gets.

When to the 6th hosue, a convenient time and season to agitate certaine affaires belonging to his Family and to Husbandry; but nothing successfull to deale in matters or things honourable, in which matter nothing will that yeer succeed well.

When to the 7th, then if the Native be capable, he may expect an augmentation of his esteem and repute in the world, he may then be in the favour of women of great account, but will be in danger to bury some of his Ancestors.

When to the 8th, it produceth scandall and slander, cals his good name in question, inclines the Native to be

Melancholy, fearing mistfortunes continually, because he is so subject to the malice and ill will of Enemies.

When to the 9th, it intends long Journeys, not for pleasure onely, but to acquire honour and renown, or to visit some noble person, or to goe in his Company: the Native shall be much conversant either with Forreigners, or with men of another Country, or living a great distance from the place of his abode.

When to the 10th, it promiseth a very successfull and famous yeer, tending greatly to the Native’s credit.

When to the 11th, the Native hath great willingnsees to be kind to his friends, and is so; he receiveth mutuall respects from his friends, augmenteth his number thereof, and liveth with great solace and joy.

When to the 12th, he receives detriment in his reputation, honour and fame, or shall lose that friendship he formerly had with Noblemen or Magistrates, only by envy, malice and back-biting slanders, and he may lose some of his Kindred.

C H A P. C L X X I.

The significations of the Profectionall Signe of PART OF FORTUNE, and Signe of the 2nd house.

When either of these come to be the ascendant in an annuall Profection, or to be the Signe of the 1st, it imports an apt time to gather Wealth which come upon the Native unexpectedly; the Native shall have good successe in any thing he enterprizes; if it be concerning Wealth, and that he deal with such men as the Signe ascending represents, &c.

When to the 2nd, the Goods of Fortune long since expected doe now fall unto the Native; he may buy and sell and much augment his Partimony this yeer.

When to the 3rd, his Kindred shall bestow some good thing upon him, much bettering the Native’s condition.

When to the 4th, he may expect good of his Parents, encrease of Estate by House, Inheritances, Buildings, &c.

When to the 5th, happinesse is to be expected by good Friends, by Negotiations, by Writings, Messages, Commendations, by voluptous things, or matters tending that way, perhaps by Cards and Dice.

When to the 6th, the Native thrives by the labour and endeavours of Servants, by small Cattle, Hogs, Sheep, Conies, Bees, &c.

When to the 7th, he is promised gaine by the Wife, or her meanes, from women of great yeers, by suits in Law, by wrangling and jangling, &c. from enemies, or such as do publickly oppose the Native.

When to the 8th, the Native obtaines Wealth by dead men, or by the will and testament of some Woman, or an encrease of Protions by the Wife her friends; it's an ill yeer to lend money.

When to the 9th, long Journeys may be profitably undertaken, and also by compliance with Religious men and their commendations, the Native may much advance his fortunes.

When to the 10th, he may hope for Preferment, as qualified or capable, it gives Office and Dignity where Merit or capacity are.

When to the 11th, the Native's friends stands stoutly unto him, he gaines by dealing with them, and by lending out Moneys, his Estate come in freely; it's an admirable time to recover Debts in, or require any benefit from our Superiours.

When to the 12th he will be in danger of betraying or committing base acts, and of losing in Estate by keeping or dealing in great Cattle, &c.

They do desire further judgment upon Profections, may read John Schoner, Junstinus, Ranzovius, Hermes de Revolutionibus, Origanus, &c. You must also consider the Lord of the yeer and Chroneverator, or Chronocrator, are all one.

Lords of the Septenniall yeers, vulgarly called Lords of the Alfridary, are thus: if the Native be borne by day, the Sun governes the first 7 yeers after the Birth, Venus the next 7, Mercury the next 7, and so in order: If one is born in the night, Moon is Lady if the Alfridary, or first 7 yeers after the Birth, Saturn rules the next 7, then Jupiter the next 7, and so during their yeers are Lords of the Alfridary.

CHAP. CLXXII.

of REVOLUTIONS.

The Ancients have excogitated many and sundry wayes for to find out the true time, or the exact Revolutions or returne of the Sun to any certaine poynt or degree and minute of the Zodiack Nativity &c, so that a Revolution or annuall Conversion is no other then the returne of the Sun to that very poynt wherein at the Radix of any Nativity or matter he was. Herein we must be carefull in the Radix of a Nativity to supputate the motion of the Sun punctually to the hour of the Birth, for the mistake of one minute in the Sun his motion, will beget 24. minutes errour in time.

[To set a Revolution.]

To performe the work you must do thus; enter the Ephemerides of that yeer whose Revolution oyou would set, seek the place of the Sun the next lesse to that in the Radix, and subtract from the place of the Sun in the Radix, the place of the Sun the day of the Revolution, and so shall you see what minutes you want to make those adhering to the Sun at the day of the Revolution equall to those in the Radix, then take the diurnall motion of the Sun, convert those minutes which are wanting in the place of the Sun at noon the day of the Revolution into seconds, and resolve 24 hours into minutes, and multiply those seconds by them, and divide the Product by the diurnall motion of the Sun converted into seconds, and so shall you have the hour and minute when the Sun in the Revolution comes to the true place of the Radix. Maginus teacheth a farre more easie way in pag. 251. of his epemerides; so Argoll in 424. of his Introduction in his Ephemerides.

A figure of the Revolution of the Sun to his true place in the Radix, for the 31 yeer current of our Native by the method of Maginus.

In Origanus his Ephemeris, whom I followed in the Radiz of our Nativity, I find the 19 September 1646. the Sun at noon to be in 6.12 Libra, I subtract the Sun his place at the Radix.

Place of the Sun in the Radix	6	37	Libra
Place of the Sun the day of the Revolution	6	12	
The difference is	0	25	

Dirunall motion of the Sun is 59. min. 10.sec.

I enter Maginus his Table of Revolutions in pag. 259. and there I find 59.min. 8sec., which is my neerest number; I enter first with 20. min. and that gives me 8h. 7m. 2s.; againe, I enter with 5min. and under 59m. 8s. I have over against 5, 2h. 1m. 45s., I put both together, and they stand thus:

	hours	min	sec
20 minutes give	8	7	2
5 minutes give	2	1	45
	10	8	47

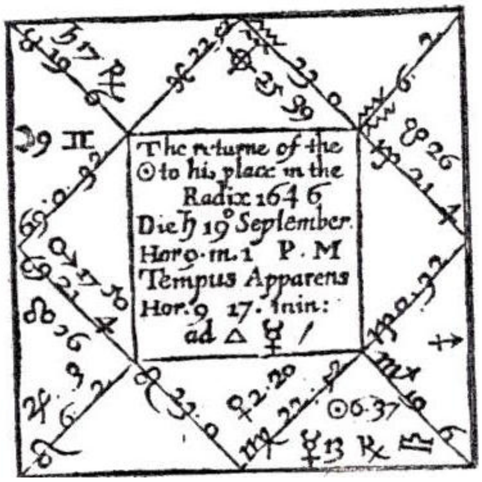
By which it appears, that the Part of Fortune comes to his true place in the Radix at Frankeford 19. September 1646. 10h. 8m. after noon; but because we dwell more Westward, we must reduce the Sun to our Meridian, which is done by subtracting one hour and 7 minutes from the former time thus:

10	8
1	7
9	1

So then my true time here with us, unto which I must erect my Scheame of Heaven, is Saturn 19. September 1646. 9.1 P.M. unto which I must adde the time from noon in the Table of Houses for 53. degrees of latitude, and it is 12 25. unto which I adde the former hours thus, 9 1 the equation of time, viz. 16. minutes and then the whole is 21 43

In the Table of houses I look for 21 ho. 43. min. and over against 21.41 I find 23. of Aquarius for the cusp of the 10th house, and so the other houses in orders, my ascendant is 0,32 Cancer. Thus have you the houses, and according to the time preceding you must rectifie the places of the Planets, and place them in your Scheame: Now for the Part of Fortune in a

Revolutions, you must doe thus, subtract the place of the Sun in the Radix from the place of the Moon in the Radix, and adde unto what remaines the Signe ascending in the Revolution. The Figure followes for the 31. yeer of our Native currant.



I shall not need to be copious in delivering an exact method how to judge of a Revolution, what is convenient herein, and may benefit the Learner, whereby to better his judment, is as followeth.

To Judge a Revolution.

Compare the Figure of the Birth with that of the Revolution, and observe how the cusps of the houses, and thier Lords, and the principall Significators doe agree or are disposed; for upon a right understanding thereof, the strength of judgment in a Revolution depends.

If the ascendant of the Revolution doe agree, or be the same with the ascendant of the Radix, it signifieth good, viz. good Health, the Native's actions succeeding prosperously, together with encrease of his Substance, if the Lord of the ascendant be also well dignified: if the Lord of the ascendant be combust, he threatens many mischiefs unto the Native, according to the nature of the Planet who is Lord of the yeer; consideration also had to the Sun, and the house he is in and is Lord of: yet if the Moon be powerfull, or in her owne house, or in any of her Essentiall dignities, especially in a nocturnall Geniture, the evill is diminished; but exasperated, if she be both weak and unfortunate.

If the ascendant of the Revolution be in Square or Opposition to the ascendant in the Radix, or come to the Signe of ill houses, or signifying evill in the Radix, the Native will

then receive losse and detriment in that yeer according to the nature of that house which the ascendant of the Revolution did signifie in the Radix: From hence it is that if the Signe of the 6th, 12th or 7th of the Radix be the ascendaing Signe of the Revolution, in that yeer the Native may feare sicknesse, imbecillity of his body, or other very many casualties, principally if those houses in the Radix were unfortunate.

The Signe of the 7th house in the Radix being the ascendant of the Revolution, shewes many contentions and brawlings in that yeer, and the Native desirious of Marriage, or that he will marry that yeer: And seeing that the Significators of the Radix ought annually, or in every yeer to work their effects by the significations of those houses in which they are constituted at the time of the Revolution; it followes here-upon, that in what house of the Revolution you find the Lord of the 2nd, Part of Fortune or Jupiter, the Native shall have augmentation of Patrimony or Estate by things signified by that house; so observe in the rest, &c.

When the ascendant of the Revolution comes to the hostile Beames of the Infortunes, or the places of Heaven wherein they were, and naturally enemies unto them, whether in the Radix or Revolution, the Native may expect great perill that yeer, and it shall fall out at that time, when the Lord of the yeer shall come to the body of that Planet who signifieth the infelicity.

In every Revolution in which the Planets are disposed contrary to the radicall Geniture, though they be well disposed, yet they signifie ill; as if the Radix all the Planets were subterranean, and in the Revolution all above the earth; an all in the Revolution in their owne proper houses, yet it signified ill, &c.

C H A P. C L X X I I I.

Of the Returne of the Planets to their own Places, and to the places of other Planets in the RADIX.

Of SATURNE.

If Saturn in a Revolution returne to his owne place of the Radix and be well affected, he portends dignity unto the Native; it shall be the greater, if he be in the mid-heaven; he shall also attaine store of Substance, and happily some Inheritance.

When to the place of Jupiter, he fortunates the Native both in Body and Goods.

When to the place of Mars, the Native travels, but is given to lying; it shewes ill to his Brethern.

To the place of the Sun at Birth, contention with great persons, losse in Houses, weak Sighted, Splenetick.

To the place of Venus, very little wanton, or not much potent, yet using Harlots company.

To the place of Mercury, a dull Conception, perplexed Fancy, vexed by words and writings, and by Children.

To the place of the Moon, in danger of Death, full of ill Hunours, Melancholly, vexed with Coughs and an ill wife.

Of JUPITER.

Jupiter returning to his owne place, promiseth a Child and much Wealth, Health and Estimation.

To the place of Saturn, if Saturn in the Radix promised good, he augments it; if ill he lessens it.

To the place of Mars, profit by Travels, Commerce, Souldiers, and by Kindred.

To the place of Sun, a Feaver is threatened, but in Honour and Fame it promiseth encrease.

To the place of Venus, it incites to Sobriety, augments this Repute and Estate by Women.

To the place of Mercury, given to study, to be Religious, to be Modest, to consort with good men.

To the place of the Moon, health of Body, encrease of Partrimony, a Childe is borne unto him, if married; good by Women, Reputation amongst the Vulgar, good by Kindred and Journeys.

Of MARS.

Mars to the place of Saturn, intends short Journeys, slackensse in Businesse, quarreling, a wound thereby in the Face, death or ill to the Father.

Mars to the place of Jupiter, gives gaine by Kindred and the Clergy, and by great Cattle.

To his owne place, in danger by Fire, profit by Souldiers, or very much love and friendship.

To the place of Sun, Captivity, or it threatens the anger of some Man of quality, and much Cholerick, and vexed by Martiall men.

To the place of Venus, very Lustfull, Infamous, prone to Surfet, subject to the Squinancy, to Venerian diseases, adulterous, &c.

To the place of Mercury, inclines to lying, to speak ill of men, and shall be in danger for words.

To the place of Moon, much given to Drink, many Journeys, slandered by common Women.

Of VENUS.

When in a Revolution, Venus comes to the place of Saturn in the Radix, it shewes a great desire in the Native to copulation, but his Priapus or Venus is weak; if she be not at the same time Combust, he performes his Lechery civilly; if she be unfortunate, ex trupi coitu.

To the place of Jupiter, friendship with Joviall men, gets Goods by the Dead, visits his Kindred and Friends.

To the place of Mars, shewes Marriage, or prone unto to it and to Whoredome, Dice and Sports.

To the place of Sun, oppressed with many cares, jealous of his Wife or Mistresse, but if the Sun be dignified, then the Native is promoted, or his Fame encreaseth.

To her owne place, all things succeed well, given to Musick, enjoyes good Health.

To the place of Mercury, and she well affected, honoured for his Learning, delighted in learned mens companies, and he receives good thereby.

To the place of the Moon, it betters the condition of the Native, it ingratiates him into the favour of many new acquaintances.

Of MERCURY.

To the place of Saturn, it brings in profit by Husbandry, and Wealth from old men.

To the place of Jupiter, he aquires an Office, gaines by Trade, is profitably employed.

To the place of Mars, he is theevish, a Quarreller, contends with Souldiers, is Cholerick.

To the place of Sun, busied in Controversies, honour by Clerkship.

To the place of Venus, much addicted to Poetry, Sports, Delights, Companying, to be fine and neat, to court Women, &c.

To his owne place, he receives preferment by his owne Industry, or by the Commendations of others, &c.

To the place of Moon, employed in the occaseions of his Friends, and much good thereby.

Of MOON.

To the place of Saturn, acquaintance with an aged Woman, contention about the Estate of deceased people, ill newes concerning Women in generall.

To the place of Jupiter, many Journeys by land and water, with good profit thereby: unto the Married, it argues the begetting or bearing of a child.

To the place of Mars, in danger of a Sickenesse or sharp Feaver, or prone to Choller, danger in Travell, much wrangling with Women and his owne Kindred.

To the place of Sun, many hazards and dangers, enforces to fly from one place to another, sore Eyes.

To the place of Venus, given to all manner of Pleasure, healthfull and content.

To the place of Mercury, oft flitting and shifting from one place to another, yet it promises gaine by Merchandizes, by Commerce and Trade.

To her owne place, she promises good, if she were Radically fortunate; but if at the Birth she were weak, she portends much ill, according to her proper signification at that time.

C H A P. C L X X I I I I.

Of the TRANSIT of the Planets.

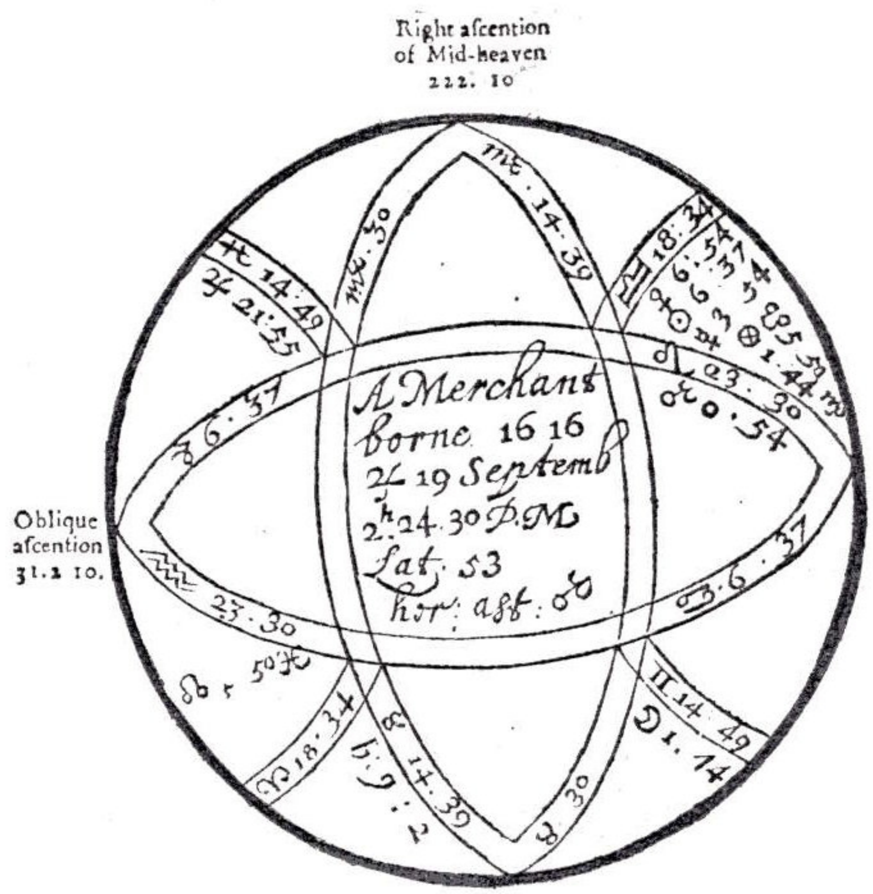
The Transit of the Planets is best found out be an Ephemeris, observing therein what day of every moneth any of the Planets by their Bodies, doe passe by any of the cusps of the houses of the Radicall Figure, or that degree wherein any of the seven Planets, North Node or South Node or Part of Fortune was in at the Birth: you must also observe when they behold any of those cusps, or the Square dexter or sinister, or Opposition &c. The Transit of Jupiter or Mars by the degree ascending of the Radix, imports the Native to be that day healthfull, cheerfull, very successfull in his Affaires, well disposed, &c. for the ascendant signifies the actions of the Body, &c. If Jupiter or Venus doe Transit the custp of the 2nd house, that day it intimated an apt day to procure in Moneys, or to by any Commodity, &c. If they or any of them Transit the cusp of the 3rd house, or behold it with a good aspect, they promise felicity that day from Kindred or good Neighbours, or shew it an apt time to set forth upon any Journey; and so doe in all the rest of the houses.

If Mars doe transit the degree ascending, he moves the Native to Choller or Passion for two or three dayes, or gives the occasion whereby he is stirred up to Wrath, &c.

If Saturn doe transit the degree ascending, he excites the Native to Gravity, to Sobernesse, to Melancholy, &c. generally those dayes of the yeer are reputed fortunate, when either Jupiter or Venus, or Sun or Moon are in Sextile or Trine to the degree ascending or culminating, or to their owne places in the Radix; and those dayes are said to be unsuccessfull, when either Saturn or Mars doe transit the degrees ascending or culminating, or the places of Jupiter, Venus, Sun, or Moon, or South Node, or by Square or Opposition to them. Finither die 7.25 P.M. 14. August 1647. hor, Venus.

C H A P. C L X X V.

The NATIVITY of an English Merchant
Astrologically handled.



Latitude of Planets.

Saturn	2	58	South	Venus	1	00	South
Jupiter	0	36	South	Mercury	0	32	South
Mars	0	21	North	Moon	1	00	North

Antiscions of the Planets				and Contrantiscions		
Saturn	20	58	Leo	20	58	Aquarius
Jupiter	8	5	Capricorn	8	5	Cancer
Mars	29	6	Taurus	29	6	Scorpio
Sun	23	23	Pisces	23	23	Virgo
Venus	23	6	Pisces	23	6	Virgo
Mercury	26	6	Pisces	26	6	Virgo
Moon	28	16	Cancer	28	16	Capricorn

A Table whereby to collect the testimonies, and judge of the temperment of the Native.

	hot	moist	cold	drie
The Horoscope/ Capricorn			cold	drie
Saturn Lord of the ascendant			cold	drie
Saturn his Trine to the ASC. out of Taurus			cold	drie
Sun in partill Square to the ASC.			cold	drie
Venus in Square to the Horoscope	hot	moist		
Mercury in Square to the Horoscope	hot	moist		
Moon in Gemini				
Mars in Sextile of Moon	hot			drie
Sun in Trine to Moon			cold	drie
Venus. in Trine to Moon	hot	moist		
Mercury in Trine to Moon	hot	moist		
Quarter of the year			cold	drie
Lady of the Geniture Venus.	hot	moist		
Mercury Lord of the Moon	hot	moist		
	7	6	6	7

The Temperature here is Sanguine, Cholerick the testimonies thereof overcoming the rest; but indeed here seems a perfect mixture of the other two Humours, viz. Cold and Moysture, so that it’s hard to say what Humour is in excesse: the Native is well knowne unto me, and verily I cannot perceive any superabundance

in any of the four Humours; so much as may be discerned in the Native is, that he is Sanguine, Melancholly Sanguine, by reason Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon are in ayery Signes.

Melancholy, because Saturn Lord of the ascendant is naturally so, and is also posited in a Signe concurring with his owne naturall disposition.

A Table of the Essentiall and Accidentall Dignities and Debilities of the Planets in the preceding Figure.

Fortitudes		Debilities	
Saturn in 9.2 TAU., Retrograde		**Debilities of Saturn**	
In the 3rd house		**Peregrine**	**5**
1		**Retrograde**	**5**
Free from Combustion	**5**	**Slow in motion**	**2**
Orientall	**2**		**--**
	--		**12**
	8		
Jupiter in 21.55 Sagittarius		**Debilities of Jupiter**	
In his proper house	**5**	**In the 12th house**	**5**
Direct	**4**	**Occidental**	**2**
Swift in motion			**--**
2			**7**
Free from Combustion	**5**		
	--		
	16		
Mars in 0.54 Leo			
In the 7th house		**Peregrine**	**5**
4			**--**
Direct	**4**		**5**
Orientall	**2**		
Swift in motion			
2			
Free from combustion	**5**		
	--		
	17		
Sun in 6.37 Libra		**In his Fall**	**4**
In conjunction with Venus	**5**	**Peregrine**	**5**
Swift in motion		**In the 8th house**	
2		**4**	
	--		**--**
	7		**13**
Venus in 6.54 Libra			
In her owne house	**5**	**In the 8th house**	
In her Termes	**2**	**4**	
Direct	**4**		**--**
Occidentall	**2**		**4**
Swift in motion			
2			
In Cazimi	**5**		
	--		
	20		

Fortitudes	**Debilities**
Mercury in 3.34 Libra **Direct 4** **Swift in motion** **2** **--** **6**	**In the 8th house** **4** **Combust 5** **--** **9**
Moon in 1.44 Gemini **In the 5th house** **3** **Swift 2** **Free from combustion** **5** **--** **10**	**Peregrine 5** **Decreasing in light 2** **--** **7**
Part of Fortune in 1.44 Virgo **In Virgo 2** **Free from Combustion** **5** **--** **7**	**In conjunction with** **South Node.** **3** **In the 8th house. 4** **--** **7**

So here you find Saturn weak having 4 testimonies thereof.
Jupiter hath 9 testimonies of fortitude.
Mars hath 12.
The Sun 6 testimonies of debility.
Venus is powerfull, excelling in 16 testimonies of fortitude.
Mercury is debilitated by 3 testimonies.
Moon is strong by 3 testimonies.
Part of Fortune it’s debilities and fortitudes are equall.

JUDGMENTS upon the 1st House.

C H A P. C L X X V I.

Of the Manners of the Native.

Having no Planet corporally present in the ascendant, we must derive signification of Manners from Mercury, Sun, Venus, Moon and Saturn, wherein those of the nature of Saturn will be during his life the most permanent, those deduced from the other four Planets not so fixed; for I have all along in my practice observed, that the Signe ascending, Lord thereof, and aspects of the Planets unto him, doth decipher such Conditions, Qualities and Manners, as that I hardly observe, doe ever forsake the Native totally: but it’s true, they are more or lesse prevalent

at one time then another, according to the directions of other Planets conicident with any wherein the Lord of the ascendant is concerned.

Our Nativity absolutely is a melancholy person (per se) grave, austere, of a firme resolution, sollitary, laborious, taciturne, nothing loquacious, &c. The Square of Mars to Saturn, induce him to be obstinate and a little wilfull, a tincture of malice remaining in him; for the Infortunes are both fixed, &c. these are the naturall qualities belonging to Saturn, as here posited and aspected; besides, some female infirmenesse naturally are ingrafted in him, which Saturn in Taurus the house of Venus, doth bestow on him in the worser sense, for though there is reception betwixt Venus and Saturn, yet is there no aspect, and that malevolent Square of Mars to Saturn is out of the 7th house, the naturall house Women, Love, &c. and certainly these depraved manners would prevaile, and extreamly predominate even to the great detriment of the Native, if that Mercury and the Moon were not in an ayeriall and humane signe, and in Trine aspect, whereby the Native is making use of the native and occult Saturnine conditions; and he in his younger yeers, until Saturn have finished his 1st revolution, will be more tractable, more given to his delight, to be more neat and cleane in his apparell, to trimand adorne himselfe, to be onely carefull of a competent fortune, to be gracefull, lovely and majesticall in his deportment: these later mentioned qualities are of the nature of Venus, she being Lady of the Geniture.

The Trine of Mercury and Moon incite him unto Study and Learning, unto Travell and see many Countries; so that in conclusion, thus much is derived from the Positure of Heaven, that his Manners are sufficiently laudable, managed totally after an austere and grave Comportment; at some times betwixt merry and melancholy, at other times wholly oppressed with sadnesse, and againe accidentally and for a short season pleasantly merry; for upo the Direction of the Moon to Saturn his aspect of Terms, he shall find himselfe more or lesse inclinable to covetousnesses, solitarinesse, pertinacy, and what in the vulgar English we call doggednesse; but when the Moon either by Direction comes to the body or aspect, or Termes of Venus, or either of her houses in

the ascendant in an annuall Profection or Revolution, the Native shall find himselfe prone to wantonesse, prompt to indulge the Genius, given then more familiarly to his delights and sports.

Of his Wit and Understanding.

Which naturally is required from Mercury, the Signe he is in, his aspect with the Moon and Sign she is in, consideration had either to their being neer unto eminent fixed Starres, or the good or ill aspects of other Planets.

It was never denied, but ever held as a Maxime, that Libra, Gemini, Aquarius produced of themselves good Understandings; we have Mercury in Libra and the Moon in Gemini in Trine; the Questions then is easily resolved that our Native is ingenious, and of a sufficient and piercing understanding, capable of any employment, that he will be delighted in such things and Sciences, as wherein properly the understanding may be of especiall use: The defect which may be casually in this Native's understanding, is signifies by Mercury his Combustion in a movable Signe, which may denote a diffidence or distrust of his owne sufficiency, and so cause timidity and no strong revolution in acting his owne conceptions; and this I conceive properly to be signified by Mercury his combustion in Square to the ascendant, and this vacancy of aspect to Saturn Lord of the ascendant.

Forme and Stature.

Designed principally from the Sign horoscopating, viz. Capricorn and Saturn Lord of that Signe, commixed with the radiations of such Planets as partially behold either the ascendant ot Lord thereof; the Signe and other Significators represent a body somewhat dry, macilent, erect and straight, if not a little inclining to fulnesse by the Orientality of Saturn, the visage neer unto an ovall, his complexion somewhat browne or duskie, because Saturn is under the earth; naturally more cleer and lovely, because Sun and Venus especially behold the house, which naturally signifies the Face and Head, the Haire neither black nor browne; for lighter Haire, being also above the earth: there's properly a reception betwixt Saturn and Venus, whereby Venus in a manner comes to have almost sole dominion of the corporature, neither permitting drinesse or heat to domineer solely, but interposing her moisture; for she as well in manners

causeth him to be lesse Saturnine, so in Stature she causeth the members to be more neat compacted, decent, active and agill, by meanes of her being in Cazimi; So that unlesse Saturn Lord of the Ascendant being in the 9th of Leo, which is a deficient Degree, doe give some blemish on, or in the throat (I can finde noone.) [He hat a defect there, viz. the Kings Evill, but it's partly inherent to the Family.]

I perceive the Native takes much after his Parents, and the rather, because Venus is Lord of the 4th house, viz of the Father, and so prevalent in the scheame, therefore more of the Father then Mother.

The Fortune or misfortune of the Native in generall, &c.

Essentiall dignities of the Planets, argue according to their constitution a continued or permanent happinesse: We have both the fortunes essentially strong, Mars accidentally, and so the Moon; it may be judged our Native shall have a continuance of happinesse, but not in any illustrious way, or at the Court of Princes, because Jupiter and Venus are in obscure houses, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is in Oppostion to the 10th house; besides, the Sun is peregrine and in his fall, &c. Upon the Direction therefore of any Significators to Jupiter or Venus Promittor, he may expect greatest benefit in his actions, consideration had to the houses they governe. Here appeares, during his life, a happy condition, or sufficient subsistance, because both the Fortunes are so prevalent; yet here are arguments of some interpostion or clouds casually to arise, because the Sun the light of the time is Peregrine, and locally in the 8th, very much debilitated, yet the result runs to a perpetuity of the goods of Fortune, and promises unto the Native a good measure of happinesse, and esteeme in the world greater then any of his Consanguinity.

For though Saturn is defective in dignities, yet is her fixed and in reception with Venus; besides, there is upon the cuspe of the ascendant an eminent fixed Stattr, called Lyra or the Harpe, which doth promise a spendid and famous name and a continued fortune unto the Native; and though we cannot much boast of Oculuc Tauri with the Moon, she being not the temporall light of the time; yet I observed she doth raise unto

preferment or to a good esteeme when so located: nor may it be neglected that the Sun is in Conjunction with Venus. All which considered, desgine unto the Native, that his Fortune in generall shall be good, and the time or indurance of his afflictions not long or tedious.

JUDGMENTS upon the 2nd House.

C H A P. C L X X V I I.

Of RICHES.

Significators of Substance.

Aquarius 23.3	Jupiter in 12th strong
Saturn in Taurus	P.O.F. in VIR. with South Node
North Node in the 2nd	Mercury in Libra Combust
Pisces intercepted	

Foras much as the Signe of the 2nd is fixed and irradiated with the Sextile sinister of Jupiter, and Saturn Lord of the 1st and 2nd in the same Signe of the 4th, and fixed; seeing also Jupiter hath dominion of Pisces intercepted in the 2nd, in which Signe and house North Node is placed; he, viz. Jupiter, being naturally a generall Significator of Substance, and Dispositor of North Node.

A Fortune and a sufficient Estate in worldy Wealth the Native shall enjoy, permanent & fixed, acquired for the most part, if not altogether, by his own proper labor, travel and industry, because Saturn is Lord of the 1st and 2nd; the position of Jupiter in an Oriental Quarter, as also Venus Almuten of the Figure, and Part of Fortune and Mercury in an Occidentall quarter, but not much elongated from the mid-heaven, doe argue in his youth, vix. that before he hath run out halfe the yeers of his Life, or middle age or 35, he shall attaine to a plentifull Fortune, the quality of his birth and manner of his life and action considered: from and after that age, if good Directions intervene not, a still and quiet time may be discerned for some

yeers; after which, the position of Saturn and of North Node in that quarter of Heaqven which representeth old age and many yeers, doe assuredly promise a more ample and plentifull Estate both in Goods and Lands, for Saturn properly signifieth Lands, Houses, Tenements, &c. and being in Taurus, and earthly Signe, his signification duplicated, and will evenice the Native to accumulate by Pastorage, Tillage, Mines or Minerals, Sea coales, or other earthly materials fetched out of the depth of the earth: Jupiter hath representation of the encrease of Substance, by meanes of Joviall men, by dealing with such men, viz. men of goodly corporature, long visage; ruddy, dark, sanguine complexions, humane and affable in discourse, &c. see in pag. 61 of our Introduction their quality.

North Node being partly of the nature of Jupiter and Venus, confirmes the judgment precedent, with this further addition, That Venus being Lady of the 4th and 9th, and essentailly the strongest Planet in the Figure; the Native shall thrive by meanes of Women or Wives, &c. or by long Journesy, if he deal in such Commodities as Venus represents, or with men of her description, or with things or materials belonging to Venus, or Jewels, Linnen, all delightfull things, &c. and being that Saturn and Venus are in reception, and Venus hath solely the dominion of the 4th, it shewes the Native's Father will somewhat advance the Estate of this Native; for the Part of Fortune is disposed by Mercury, and he is Lord of the Father's Substance, viz. of the 5th: the proximity of the South Node to the Part of Fortune and Moon her Square, and combustion of Mercury, may denote that the Father will or would leave to the Native, will be hardly come by, or scarce attained by him, but will be diminished by a Sister, because Moon hath some dominion in the 3rd; and by some Kinsman, if not a Brother, because Mars is Lord of Brethren, and Saturn the Natives Lord of Substance, are in plactick Square in fixed Signes.

All things considered, what may issue from Parents or Kindred will be lessened by Kindred, or some forged Writing, Will or Evidence to obstruct the Native, or procure a Lawsuit, for Moon lady of the 7th, is in Square to the Part of Fortune.

It's not good the Native depend that way, for certainly Lucida Lyre in the ascendant, Saturn in Trine to the ascendant, Lucida Lancis culminating, Venus and Jupiter being both essentially fortified, North Node in the 2nd, doe unanimously

promise a very greate Fortune to be acquired by the Native's industry, whereof the Native shall better know how to get and procure it, then to keep it or preserve it; which the Retrogradation of the Saturn and cadency of Jupiter doe manifest: Nor is it the least mischance unto the Native, that this Part of Fortune is with the South Node, an assured testimony of wasting part of his Patrimony in suits concerning Legacies, or the Testaments of the Deceased, and of his being abused and defrauded of what happily might be bequeathed unto him from dying people.

JUDGMENTS upon the 3rd House.

C H A P. C L X X V I I I.

Of BRETHREN.

Naturally there should not be many Brethren, if we strictly adhere to Ptolomey, by reason the Signes of the 3rd, and the Lord of the 3rd, and Signe he is posited in, are all barren; yet because Jupiter doth irradiate the cusp of the 3rd, and that Mars is in Sextile sinister with three Planets in a signe of fecundity, viz. Libra: This Native hath seven Brethren; for the Sextile of Jupiter to the cusp of the house might denote two, Mars in Leo one, Mercury, Venus and Sun the rest: the Moon generally denotes Sisters, and is in aspect with many Planets, yet notwithstanding he hath had but one Sister; so that it is a very difficult matter to judge the number of Brethren and sisters by the Nativity of an elder Brother, &c. If we jduge of the fortune and condition of our Native's Brethren, or whether they should be long lived or not, we must especially herein consider the potency of Mars, and him we find strong accidentally, not oppressed partially by Saturn, within orbes of his Square, and in Sextile with Sun, Venus and Mercury: so that from hence it may be deduced, that some of the Nativ's Brethren will not live to mans estate, that others will live in the world after a good rank and station.

The Moon being neer Oculus Taurus, in Sextile with Mars, the ascendant being almost a Square, the Moon nothing rejoycing in Gemini; this may argue the Native's Sister to be sickly and infirme, and not of so long a life as his Brethren.

UNITY.

Saturn Lord of the ascendant and Mars in Square, aruge no great affection to be amongst the Brethren, but that in time there may grow much emnity and discord; for Mars their Significator is in the 7th in Opposition to the ascendant: and if we would know for what casue, the house wherein Mars is signifieth Women, merchandizing with them, contracts, and bargaines; and because Sun disposeth Mars, and he is Lord of the 8th, it may be for or by reason of a Legacy, or Land, or gift of the Dead; and as Mars is in the 7th, which is the 2nd unto the 6th, and the 6th hosue signifies Uncles or Fathers kindred, so it may be feared, that there may arise some controversie betwixt the Native and one of his Brethren, of or concerning an Uncles Estate, &c.

JUDGMENTS upon the 4th House.

C H A P. C L X X I X.

Of PARENTS.

The Figure erected under the elevation of 40. grad. viz. the Polar elevation of the Sun is principally to be considered in giving judgment of the Father, and in this Nativity of the Mother also, because they fall both in one almost circle of Position.

Forasmuch as the Sun is not afflicted by any malevolent aspect, but contrarily is received by Venus, and in Conjunction with her, one may conjecture the Father to be humane, rationall, and pleasantly conceited, and a personable man, or of good stature; his Substance signified by Mars in Leo, cannot be very great, but much diminished by such as pretend friendship unto him, by Souldiers, &c.

The agreement betwixt him and his Wife seems very good, because Venus is in Cazimi with the Sun: Venus is stronger then the Sun ergo, it's probable the Mother may out-live, &c. and I should conceive, because Venus receives Saturn, the Native's Significator, and Saturn receives Venus, that the affection of the Mother to our Native should be very much, and rather more then the Fathers, &c.

Ptolomey giveth directions to extract the Nativity of the Father and Mother from the 1st borne child in this manner: [If the Nativity be by night, doe the like by Saturn. For the Mother in a day birth take Venus, in a nocturnal the Moon.]

If the Nativity be by day, you are to consider the Sun and his place, who shall signifie the Father; take his circle of position, and under that elevation, you are to erect a Scheame of Heaven, as if the Father had been borne there, if you have any Table of Houses for that elevation, it will serve; if not, adde to the oblique ascention of the Sun 30. degrees, and see what degree of the pole that and other houses, as Regiomontanus directs. In our Nativity 6.37. Libra shall ascend for the Father, under the Pole of 40.

JUDGMENTS upon the 6th House.

C H A P. C L X X X.

Sicknesse, Servants.

The cusp of the 6th house is not afflicted, except by Opposition to Jupiter, little hurting; but because Moon is with Oculus Taurus, and is in Sextile with Mars, and Mercury Lord of the 6th is combust, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is retrograde, and in a fixed Signe; the Diseases which most frequently will afflict the Native, shall proceed from corruption of Blood, and so produce violent Feavers: and for those other Diseases signified especially by Mercury, vide pag. 247. If you will see the part or member afflicted, consider the Signe of the 6th, and where the Lord of that Sign is, and thereafter judge, vide pag. 199, &c. the ascendant notwithstanding being not more afflicted by the Square of Sun, then afflicted by Venus, the Signe also moveable, and that of the 6th common, doe denote those Diseases the Native is subject unto, shall vary many times, viz. the Native shall fall out of one Disease into another; yet had not Saturn been Lord of the ascendant, quatran Agues would have been frequent and troublesome to the Native, Squinancies or sore Throats, &c. but becasue the Moon is in Trine both of Sun, Venus and Mercury, the Diseases that Mercury signifieth shall not much impeach the Native, but be more easily evaded or cured, &c. Feavers and such as Mars properly signifies, or occasioneth by

Women may prove dangerous, because Mars is fixed, &c. yet the greater part of this Native's life shall be in Health, the unfortunate Direction carefully either heeded or prevented by Medicine, &c.

Servants are especially signified by Mercury; doubly here, because Mercury is generall Significator, and Lord of the 6th: Mercury hath no aspect to Saturn, but being of one Triplicity there may seem probability of good by them, yet in the end, the Native shall scarce find the Mercurians to be trusty; above all, avoid red hair'd servants signified by Mars.

JUDGMENTS belonging to the 7th House.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of Marriage.

Astrologers usually resolve in the first place, Whether the Native shall Marry: forasmuch as Cancer, the Signe descending in the 7th, is of those we terme fruitfull, and the Moon is in the 5th, viz. in that house signifying Pleasure, and out of that house is in Sextile sinister with Mars in the 7th, which naturally signifieth Marriage; and because Saturn who is enemy to nature, is Lord of our ascendant, and doth neither afflict the Moon or Venus with either good or ill aspect, and for that Moon applies by Trine sinister to Mercury, Sun and Venus, though they be in an unfortunate house, and they, viz. Sun and Venus, cast partill Square to the cusp of the 7th, in Signes of long ascentions, equivalent to a Trine in the Equator; for these reasons I hold the Native shall marry: to which might be added, the prevalency of Venus being Almuten of the Geniture, and posited in her owne house.

I see no cause to judge the Native shall be impedited or much crossed, or have many difficulties in obtaining a Wife, when he shall endeavour a wedded life; for the Significators being in amicable aspects, shew the contrary: My meaning herein is, in obtaining the love of the Woman, and not in her Friends good wils; for in that nature, he will have some small hinderance by the Father of the Woman, or some of her Friends; for Mars is Lord

of the 10th viz the 4th from the 7th, and perhaps a Churchman or Brother in law may give some disturbance, because Mars is Lord of the 3rd, viz of the 9th from the 7th, or he may be the Husband of one of th eWives Susters, &c.

Whether in age or youth.

The Moon is Occidentall of the Sun, and so in the Figure; Venus descending from the Meridian angle, and in the 8th: from hence without doubt Marriage cannot be celebrated in youth, nor untill the Native have seen the revolution of Saturn quite run through, which is after his 29th yeer of age; he should marry in a mature time of age, but the particular yeer is known onely by Direction.

How many,

Gemini wherein Moon is, and Leo where Mars is and Mercury combust, doe promise but one, but the positure of Venus in Libra and in Cazimi, and the Moon her partill Sextile with Mars, and then her deflexion to Mercury, then to Venus, for the Sun hath no signification herein, doe in effect tell the Native, that he shall marry two times onely, and have also two Sweet hearts in his life time, besides his Wives.

Wives Forme and Shape.

It is probable the Moon being so neer in Sextile aspect to Mars in the 7th, shall produce the description of the 1st Wife, who therefore should be according to the Signe of Leo for person, and of Mars and Moon, Mercury, Sun, Venus and Saturn in conditions.

The Significator being the beginning of a Signe, argues the Body to be reasonable height, yet rather inclining to brevity then talnesse, a lean Body erect and well formed, big Bones, strong Joynted, indifferent full Shoulders, the complexion faire, the Haire a bright flaxen or inclining, her visage somewhat long, but betwixt ovall and round, some scarre, blemish, if not pock-holes in her Face, &c. her Conditions are partly violent, furious, of great spirit, loving to command, parsimonious, &c. yet because Mars her Designatrix is exalted in the ascendant, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is a superious Planet, and the aspect it selfe promising Marriage is benevolent; there's not any feare of their disagreement to be of long continuance, some jarres there will be, &c.

The 2nd Wife is signified by Venus.

And she curiously handsome, of middle stature, but inclining to talnesse, a slender neat compacted body, a round visage, ruddy and beautifull, a black lovely eye, of gracefull deportment, modest, religious, loving to be free in her house, and yet a good huswife, well descended, a little mole on her Forehead neer the left eye, perhaps she was in some treaty with a Gentleman a little before; this Womans vertues are like to be many, and her qualities excellent.

Wealth of Wives.

Cor Leonis in partill Conjunction with the cusp of the 8th, the Sign being fixed, giveth intimation, that one of the Wives shall have a fixed fortune, or a plentifull Estate left her, or bequeathed; but because Sun Lord of the 8th is Peregrine, and South Node is in the 8th, either such as shall owe the Native's Wives, money, or have in possession their estates or possessions, shall endeavour either upon pretences to keep it back, or else, being formerly entrusted with it, will grow poore or knavish, whereby the Native may be put to some trouble or vexation ere he obtaine it: yet in conclusion, forasmuch as Venus is Lady of the 4th, viz. end of all things, and Sun is in Conjunction with Mercury, and Mercury Lord of Part of Fortune is applying to Sun then to Venus, it's intimated after almost three moneths, or perhaps so many Termes, the Estate by meanes of Friends, is transferred to the Native.

Now in regard all the Significators are in the 8th house, this judgment is comformable to reason, that many vexations concerning his Wives meanes, joynture or dower, or Estate left her shall befall unto him; all may be concluded in a few words, the Wife or Wives shall have or bring a *very* good Fortune, but much trouble about some part of it.

Which way they shall live, or whether Nationall or not.

It's a scrupulous question, yet the first part signified by Mars, should live from the place of the Native's Birth eastward, inclining somewhat to the South, and not Native of his owne Shire.

The second by Venus west, farre from the place of the Native's Birth, but English, because Venus is essentially strong in Libra.

JUDGMENTS upon the 5th house.

CHAP.CLXXXII.

Of Children.

Taurus is totally excluded from judgment herein, the Moon by her locall presence and existence within 2 degrees of the cusp of the 5th house, and Gemini the house of Mercury, a barren Signe, descends.

Mercury is combust, an argument of no issue, or else spurious.

Gemini is a barren Signe, and so, per se, a testimony of barrennesse.

Sagittarius is ascending in the llth, Jupiter is in that Signe, but obscured and impedited from assistance by position in the 12th.

The presence of the Moon, her benevolent aspect to Mars by Sextile, and to Mercury, Sun and Venus; besides, the above named Planets their friendly radiation to the cusp of the 5th, do seem to overcome the former impediments, so that he shall have Issue: The number is derived from the Signe of the 5th, the Moon therein placed, and the many Planets she is in friendly aspect withall.

A Bycorporeall Signe giveth	2.
The Moon cannot but adde	1.
In aspect with 4 Planets	4. a probability of 4.

But I conceive the Combustion of Mercury killeth one, and the Sextile of Moon to Mars another, the Sexe or kinds being required are thus conjectured: Mars in a masculine Signe, one Male; Sun in a masculine Signe, one Male; the Moon in Gemini so neer to a Sextile of Mars, a Male; Mercury his power being given to Sun, may prenote a Male; onely Venus and the Moon in Trine, being both feminine, and Venus Almuten of the Geniture, note two Females, if not three, the Females may live, but not all the Males, &c.

Their mutuall agreement is signified by the quality of the aspect; which being benigne, denoteth concordancy amongst them; yet Venus is in probability like to come to great preferment.

JUDGMENTS upon the 9th House.

CHAP.CLXXXIII.

Of Travels.

The first Quere is, Whether naturally this Native was designed to Travell, yea or no? That doubt is usually resolved by Mercury and Moon, who signifie Travels, in regard of their swift motion, and by that aspect which they have to each other at time of the Birth, the Signe or Signes wherein, and the place of Heaven from whence the aspect is: if they aspect each other by Trine or Sextile out of the 9th or 3rd houses, and the Signe or Signes be movable, the Native will never rest at home, but be alwayes wandring into forraigne parts: where note, that the 3rd house signifies Travels neerer home, the 9th farther off.

[He hath thrice been beyond Sea, twice in Barbary, once in Holland.]

The Trine of Mercury and Moon in our Scheame, and that reception besides, though it be small, is ground enough to move one to conclude, this Native should Travell: but because the Significators are part in a Signe movable, and part in a common; here seems some intervening or space of time betwixt Journey and Journey.

Part of the World.

Wherein we consider, first, those Planets that signifie Travels; in our Scheame they are Mars Lord of the 3rd, Venus Lady of the 9th, Moon and Mercury: the Signes Aries, Libra and Gemini, wherein the Significators are posited: the quarter of Heaven the Significators are in, Mars is in the West angle, Moon in the West quarter, tending Northward, Venus is in Southwest quarter, Sun and Mercury in the same.

Mars and Moon naturally signifie the West, Venus the South.

Mercury being Peregrine, and so giving his vertue to the Sun, and the Sun weak, both of them disposed by Venus, and she Almuten of the Nativity; all points out the South, verging to the West.

The Significators generally point out from the place of the Birth, that part of Heaven which lyes South and by West, or more South then West, because of Venus, and that best also.

Nor is the Native denied travelling towards the South-east, for Mars is entring Leo, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant is in Taurus, a South-east Signe: but I cannot encourage much that wayes, but when Saturn is strong and in an easterly Signe.

The cause moving to Travell.

Which is deduced from the Significators of Travell, and the houses wherein they are; but in my judgment, as properly from the houses of which the Signifcators are Lords.

In our Scheame Venus, Mercury and Sun being principall Significators, are in the 8th, Venus being Lady of the 4th, and Mercury Disposer of the Moon and Lord of the Part of Fortune; Moon is Lady of the 7th, and Mars is in that house, disposed by the Sun; from thence ariseth this judgment, That as the Moon and Mercury are in Trine, Mercury disposing Part of Fortune, it was desire to encrease his Fortune, or to get Wealth, that hath or shall move or cause the Native to Travell; together with a naturall desire or propensity to visit forreigne parts, because Venus hath disposition both of Mercury and Sun, and is in her owne house and Signe of the 9th, which may also signifie the Native to delight in these Peregrinations, &c. Mars also being Lord of the 10th, viz. of his Magistery or Profession in Sextile with Moon and Venus, might cause the Native first to be put on in his Travels by such a one as Mars, or by commission or authority of some principall man.

Successe in Travels.

(A more generall cause not impediting) the Native hath no great reason to feare his successe: seeing Spica Virgo with the cusp of the 9th, and observing Venus, Lady of long Journeys, essentially fortified, and the 9th house totally free from any hostile aspect of Saturn or Mars, I judge the Native may expect good successe in his Travels, viz. attaine Wealth and Reputation; yet Moon in Sextile with Mars, and Mars in Sextile with Venus, in Signes of long ascentions, may upon some malevolent direction of the ascendant to Mars, or the Moon to his ill aspect directed, may, I say, threaten some danger by a sudden fire, or by shipwrack; but Moon in a humane Signe with Oculus Taurus, may also denote robbery and depredation by Theeves and Saylors; ergo, upon malevolent directions of the ascendant to Mars, as abovesaid, it's good the Native be carefull, or rest quiet, unlesse he find a stronger benevolent direction, whereby that of Mars may be contradicted.

Kingdomes and Countries, and quarter of Heaven best for the Native to Travell unto.

Those Countries, Kingdomes or Cities which are subject unto Capricorn doe promise the Native health and security of person, for that Signe is not vitiated by the presence of evill aspect of any Planet.

[What Countries or Cities are subject to Capricorn, Libra, Pisces, see in my first Part, pag. 94, 95, 96.]

The Native may verily expect to thrive, and to encrease his Fortune exceedingly in those Countries, Cities or Regions, which are subject unto Pisces, for that therein we find North Node locally, and the Lord of that Signe, viz. Jupiter, is essentially strong in Sagittarius.

He may also much advance his Estate and Reputation by journeying, or travelling and commercing in those Countries or Cities that Libra doth governe, for Venus portends a safe returne, and Sun doth give honour, fame or estimation, and he may with a little care, safely adventure either his person or stock into these Kingdomes regulated by Sagittarius: onely I thought good to give this generall caution, That if he doe travell into those Countries subject to Capricorn, he endeavour to reside in the Southerne parts thereof, verging a little to the West.

If he travell or adventure his Estate into those Countries subject to Pisces, let him observe the Cities in the North of those Kingdomes.

If he sojourne in those Dominions subject unto Libra, he ought to live in the Trade toward the West part thereof, verging a little South.

If it lye in his way of Trade to adventure into those places subject unto Sagittarius, let him observe to deale, or live, or commerce into the East and North-east parts thereof. Dreames and Religion I leave to the Native's owne judgment; yet Venus assures us, he will be religious in the Religion he was trained up in.

JUDGMENTS upon the 10th House.

CHAP. CLXXXIIII.

Honour, Preferment, &c. Magistery, and with what repute.

Artists usually consider Mars, Venus and Mercury, who being found either essentially strong, or any of them Lord of the 10th,

or posited in the 7th, which is naturally the house of Commerce, or in any partill aspect with the Moon, doe for the most part signifie a Profession &c. Mars is designed for the Native. Where note, the quality of the Native is ever considered; for Kings and Nobility have no professions, therefore it were absurd to tell them of a Trade, &c. but doubtlesse they may be inclined to such or such kinde of men, or things as are signified by the Significator of Magistery.

In our Scheame Mars being Lord of the 10th, Sextile with Moon, Venus, Sun and Mercury, doe absolutely pronounce to the Native a Profession, of what kinde we shall discover; the mixture or many aspects of all the Significators, argue that his Profession shall not be one and the same alwayes, but vary, according to the times and directions of the Hylegiacals. The potency of Venus in Conjunction with Sun and Mars in the 7th, and proximity of Significators to each others aspect; say, he shall trade or deale in such things as are usefull for man and without which man may not well subsist: this I judge, because both Venus Sun, Mercury and Moon are in humaine Signes: Mars in Leo the house of the Sun may denote in Mettals and Minerals, or Martiall and solar condition. Venus represents Jewels, Bracelets, ornaments for Women. Mercury signifieth Accounts, Merchandize, in Conjunction with Sun Solar businesses. Let the Native observe what is signified by Sun, Venus or Mars and in such Merchandises and Men, he will attaine to Preferment, Honour and estimation in the world, which by reason that Lucida Lyrae is asecnding: Jupiter essentiall strong and Lord of the llth and Venus in Cazimi with the Sun is signified to be very splendid, fortunate and famous, according to the quality if his birth or pofession he useth: So that from hence I gather the Native shall have a Calling, shall live plentifully of it, and in much estimation in all those places where he shall reside; so that what amongst men honourably descended is honour in a strict sense, shall be fame, reputation and a plantifull manner of living, in the course of life the Native is designed for: and this is apertly Demonstration by the being of Sun with Venus. The Trine which the Luminaries have to each other, and also the Moon her proximity to Oculus Taurus, a Star giving usually sudden and

unexpected preferment from State, King or Prince, designes the like untous by meanes of a Venerian creature. Thus I conceive because Venus is with Sun, and Sun, and Moon is with occulus tauri, who is of Mars his condition and he is Lord of the 10th. Nor is Jupiter his being in Sagittarius to be slighted, he being Lord of the llth, many in time denote some Office of publique trust in the Common-wealth.

So that having examined the Profession of quality of the Materials the Native is to deale in; and having considered the Preferment or increase he may expect thereupon, it rests onely to give the Native this Caution, which generally he is to use during his life; that according to the good Directions of Medium Coeli or Sun to benevolent Promittors, he be more valiant and active, &c. e contrario: my meaning is, that in those yeers when they come to fortunate aspects, he endeavour with his Penny and industry to make good use of those proper Directions for better increase both of his esteeme and Credit in the World, as also for enlargement of his Fortune.

JUDGMENTS upon the llth House.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Friends.

Here ascends by a corporeall Signe, viz. Sagittarius upon the cuspe of the llth; to which cuspe the Moon casteth her Opposition aspect; as if Saylors, vulgar fellowes were not fit to be accepted into the number of the Natives Friends; the Moon also is Lady of the 7th: a Partner in this Natives imployment will not naturally suit to his profit, but to his dammage. All those poeple signified by the Moon are not to be admitted into Friendship; what they are see Page 81. The Signe it selfe, and Jupiter posited in the Signe represents men of Joviall stature and condition, are fit persons for the Native to associate with in point of friendship; so also Venerians, not Mercurians because he is Peregrine, Combust, &c. Mars beholds the cuspe of the llth with Trine: he may import commanders of Armies, Townes,

Governours, principall Magistrates, to be assistant to the Native in point of friendship, provided they be of Mars his description in Leo, which what it is see to the Signe its quality and Mars therein; Surgeons also, Physitians, Drugists, Apothecaries, Masters of Mints, or any using a profession wherein Iron Instruments are of concernment.

JUDGMENT upon the 12th House.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

Of IMPRISONMENT.

If we beleeve former Presidents, or the judgment of sound Authors, the presence of Jupiter in the 12th, giveth victory over all secret enemies, and defendeth the body from any restraint of liberty, or imprisonment; for the Luminaries are neither in hostile aspect, or either of them afflicted by Saturn or Mars out of Angles; so that none of those Aphorismes alledged by us Page 643. doe seeme to take place or have influence in our Scheame; ergo, our Native avoyding the generall fate of the place he shall live in, shall not need feare Imprisonment.

JUDGMENT upon the 8th House.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of DEATH its quality.

We have onely one testimony of a violent Death, viz. the Moon with Oculus Taurus; but because she is not angular, or impedited by the malevolent aspect of either the infortunes or the Lord of the 8th, or by any aspect of any Planet posited in the 8th; that feare is absolutely taken away, and the rather, because both Venus and Jupiter are essentially strong and Lords of the Geniture; so that a naturall death is portended unto the Native, in as much as concernes his private Genesis, and which shall be confirmed by truth it selfe (yet must he cautiously beware of publique Calamities, for not private fate resisteth the Publique.)

The cuspe of the 8th house is governed by Sun, who by Ptolomey and the Nation of the Learned, is ever excluded from being Anareta. We have Venus and Mercury posited in the 8th, but Mercury being Lord of Virgo the Signe intercepted and also of the 6th, he cannot be excluded from having dominion in the manner of Death, and may also properly be called Intersector or Anareta in our Scheame; although in regard of his impotency and indisposition in Signe, Venus seemes to regulate his malice; now for as much as Mercury doth naturally signifie Consumptions or decay of Nature, the Spleen, Spittle, Melancholly, &c. and for that Libra is the exaltation of Saturn, wherein Mercury is placed; I judge that the Native shall dye in his old age, not oppressed with one or other epidemicall or long continued Disease, but meerly by a sensible privation of Nature, having perhaps its originall from some dry cough, or the like, &c. or from want of sufficient radicall moysture to comfort the heart, for Mercury in Libra signifies the heart, whom Sun naturally doth more exsiccate by his proximity unto him; and therefore questionlesse the manner or quality of the Natives Death will be, as by Art prescribed, viz. either by some horce dry cough, or decay of naturall strength at the heart.

THE DIRECTIONS OF THE 5 HYLEGICAL PLACES.

Horoscope directed to Promittors. Lat. of the place 53.	Long, of Promitt		Oblique ascention		Arke of direct.					
Ascend.6.37. g .										
Obl.Asc.312.10.	D	M	D	M	D	M	YR	DAY	HR	
Ascendent Capricorn	6	37	312	10						
□ ♀ S	6	54	312	54	0	14	0	86	11	
Antiscion. ♃	8	5	313	34	1	24	1	53	14	Febr. 18, 1617
△ ♄ D.	*9*	2	314	29	2	19	2	128	2	Jan. 24, 1618
Anti. ♃ cum latitudine			314	49	2	39	2	251	14	May 27, 1619
Lucid. Lyrae aust	10	0	315	24	3	14	3	102	12	Decem. 29,1619
Ad ter ♃	13	0	318	16	6	00	6	000	9	
Ad Sesquidr. D	16	44	321	24	9	14	9	134	15	
Ad ter ♂	20	0	324	05	11	55	12	32	17	
Ad Sesequint ☽ D.	21	2	324	54	12	44	12	336	00	
Ad Sesquint. ♂ S	21	34	325	18	13	8	13	114	00	
Ad Sextile ♄	21	55	325	55	13	24	13	207	20	
Ad Sesquint. ☿ S	24	37	327	36	15	26	15	240	21	
Ad Sesquint. ♀ S	24	54	327	49	15	39	15	321	4	
Ad ter. ♄	26	00	328	38	16	28	16	*257^*	23	
Ad Semiqn. ♃ S.	27	55	329	59	17	49	18	28 x	16	
Ad C A ☽	28	16	330	14	18	4	18	12	1	
♒										
Ad ter. ♄	00	00	331	26	19	16	19	200	13	
Ad Opposition ♂	00	54	332	02	19	2	20	57	21	
Ad △ ☽ D.	01	44	332	34	20	24	20	255	7	
Ad Opp .♂ cum latitudine			332	56	20	46	21	334	19	
Ad △ ☿ S.	3	34	333	46	21	36	21	334	19	

If you would have the very day of the month when the Significator & Promittor do meet, you may see it's easily performed; the ascen. came to the Antiscion of Jupiter when the Native was one yeer 153 days old, and 11 hours, add one year to the yeer of birth, viz: 1616 and seek 153 dayes in the Table of dayes, page 722. under February you find 153. over against 153, on the first side, you find 18. so then I say, that the 18. day of February 1617. the ascendant came to the Antiscion of Jupiter do so in the rest.

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitude of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr.
♒	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Δ ☉ S.	6	37	335	39	23	29	23	302	6
Ad Δ ♀ S.	6	54	335	49	23	39	23	364	0
Ad Ssq. ♃ S.	6	55	335	50	23	40	24	5	5
Ad ter. ☿	7	0	335	53	23	43	24	17	0
Ad □ ♄ D.	9	2	337	5	24	55	25	103	4
Ad Contrantision ♄ cum latitudine			338	19	26	9	26	194	18
Ad ter. ♀	13	0	339	20	27	10	27	205	7
Ad Sqq. ☽ D.	13	44	339	44	27	34	27	354	13
Ad Contrantiscion ☽ cum latitudine			340	41	28	31	28	341	8
Ad Ssd. ☿ S.	18	34	342	18	30	8	30	205	0
Ad Contrantision ♄	20	58	343	29	31	19	31	283	8
Ad ter. ♃	21	0	343	31	31	21	31	295	16
Ad Ssd. ☉ S.	21	37	343	49	31	39	32	41	19
Ad Ssd. ♀ S.	21	54	343	58	31	48	32	97	10
Ad Sextile ♃ S.	21	55	343	59	31	49	32	103	15
Ad Domum 2.	23	30	344	45	32	35	33	22	11
Ad ter. ♂	26	0	345	56	33	46	34	95	19
Ad Qnt. ♄ D.	27	2	346	25	34	15	34	274	16
Ad Biq. ☿ S.	27	34	346	40	34	30	35	2	7
♓									
Ad ter. ♀	0	0	347	46	35	36	36	44	17
Ad Biq. ☉ S.	0	37	348	2	35	52	36	143	12
Ad Biq. ♀ S.	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad Q. ♂ D.	0	54	348	10	36	0	36	192	17
Ad □ ☽ D.	1	44	348	33	36	23	36	334	18
Ad. Q. ☿ S.	3	34	349	20	37	16	37	359	19
Ad Qnt. ♃ S.	3	55	349	30	37	20	37	321	14
Ad ☊	5	50	350	2	37	52	38	154	5
Ad Q. ☉ S.	6	37	350	40	38	30	39	23	16
Ad Q. ♀ S.	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22
Ad Biq. ♂ D.	6	54	350	47	38	37	39	66	22

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitud of Prom		Oblique ascent		Arke of Direct.		Yr	Day	Hr.
♓	D	M	D	M	D	M			
Ad ter. ♃	9	0	351	40	39	30	40	28	22
Ad Sextile ♄ D	9	2	351	41	39	31	40	35	5
Ad ter. ☿	15	0	354	7	41	57	42	342	5
Ad Ssd. ♂	15	54	354	29	42	19	42	342	51
Ad Qnt. ☽ D.	18	44	355	36	43	26	44	62	20
Ad Antiscion. ♀ latitudine			355	42	43	32	44	62	20
Ad ter. ♂	21	0	356	30	44	20	44	359	2
Ad □ ♃ S.	21	55	356	52	44	42	45	129	23
Ad Antiscion. ♀	23	6	357	19	45	9	45	296	11
Ad Antiscion. ☉	23	23	357	26	45	16	45	339	17
Ad Ssq. ♄ D.	24	2	357	42	45	32	46	73	13
Ad Antiscion. ☿	26	26	358	38	46	28	47	54	5
Ad ter. ♄	27	0	358	51	46	41	47	134	12
♈							Here you add 360. to the Oblique ascention of the Promittor, that so subtraction may be made		
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	360	0	47	50	48	195	0
Ad Trine ♂ D.	0	54	360	20	48	10	48	318	17
Ad Opposite. ♀ cum latitudine			360	37	48	27	49	58	17
Ad Sextile ☽ D.	1	44	360	40	48	30	49	77	6
Ad Antiscion. ☿ cum latitudine			361	5	48	55	49	231	16
Ad Sqn. ♄ D.	3	2	361	10	49	0	49	262	7
Ad Opposition. ☿	3	34	361	22	49	12	49	331	2
Ad Oppsition. ☉	6	37	362	34	50	24	51	50	22
Ad Opposition. ♀	6	54	362	40	50	30	51	87	23
Ad ter. ♀	7	0	362	43	50	33	51	106	12
Ad Ssxtile ♄ D.	9	2	363	31	51	21	52	37	17
Ad Sqq. ♃ S.	9	55	363	52	51	42	52	167	10
Ad Opposition ♀ cum latitudine			364	17	52	7	52	321	19

Horoscope to Promittors	Longitudof Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
♈	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Sqq. ♂ D.	12	54	365	2	52	52	53	234	4
Ad ter. ☿	15	00	365	53	53	43	54	184	7
Ad Ssq. ☽ D.	16	44	366	35	54	25	55	78	11
Ad Domum 3.	18	34	367	19	55	9	55	350	0
Ad Trine ♃ S.	21	55	368	43	56	33	57	138	14
Ad ter. ♂	22	00	368	45	56	35	57	149	0
Ad Sqn. ☽ D.	25	44	370	21	58	11	59	13	10
Ad ter. ♄	27	00	370	45	58	35	59	161	15
♉									
Ad ter. ♀	00	00	372	14	60	4	60	345	21
Ad □. ♂ D.	00	54	372	38	60	28	61	128	3
Ad. ⚹ ☽. D.	1	44	373	1	60	51	61	271	5
Ad Q. ☿ D.	3	34	373	56	61	46	62	245	16
Ad Q. ☉ D.	6	37	375	19	63	9	64	27	20
Ad Q. ♀ D.	6	54	375	27	63	17	64	77	6
Ad Ssd. ♃ S.	6	55	375	28	63	18	64	83	10
Ad ter. ☿	9	00	376	29	64	19	65	95	0
Ad corpus ♄	9	2	376	30	64	20	65	101	3
Ad Sqq. ☿ D.	9	34	376	46	64	36	65	199	23
Ad Sqq. ☿ D.	12	37	378	19	66	9	67	43	21
Ad Sqq. ♀ D.	12	54	378	48	66	18	67	99	11
Ad Domum 4.	14	39	379	23	67	13	68	73	23
Ad Sqq. ♃ S.	15	55	380	3	67	53	68	326	1
Ad ter. ♃	16	00	380	74	67	57	68	345	18
Ad Ssd. ☿ D.	18	34	381	32	69	22	70	140	0
Ad corp.♄ cum latitudine.			381	40	69	30	70	189	10

the Mid-heaven directed to Promittors.	Promittors.		Right Ascent. of Promittors.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
Right ascention 222.10	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
M. C ♏	14	39	222	10					
Ad Sqn. ♃ D.	15	55	223	26	1	16	1	104	4
Ad Ssq. ☿ S.	18	34	226	5	3	55	3	355	18
Ad Sqq. ♂ S.	18	54	226	25	4	15	4	114	2
Ad ter. ☿	21	0	228	33	6	23	6	174	4
Ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	229	10	7	00	7	37	11
Ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	229	27	7	17	7	142	11
Ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	229	28	7	18	7	148	15
Ad ter. ♄	27	0	234	42	12	32	12	261	32
Ad C A ♂	29	6	236	53	14	43	14	340	13
Ad C A ♂ cum latitudine.			237	0	14	50	15	18	19
Ad Domum 11.	30	0	237	48	15	38	15	315	0
MC ♐									
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	237	48	15	38	15	315	0
Ad Opp. ☽ cum latituc			238	30	16	20	16	209	5
Ad Trine ♂ S.	0	54	238	45	16	35	16	301	20
Ad Opposition ☽	1	44	239	37	17	27	17	257	18
Ad ⚹ ☿	3	34	241	32	19	22	19	237	16
Ad Cor Scorpio	4	30	242	31	20	21	20	236	18
Ad Sextile ☉ S.	6	37	244	44	22	34	22	237	18
Ad Sextile ♀ S.	6	54	245	3	22	53	23	60	3
Ad ter. ♀	8	0	246	13	24	3	24	147	0

Midheaven to Promittors	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
MC ♐	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Q. ♄ D.	9	2	247	19	25	9	25	189	10
Ad ter. ☿	14	0	252	38	30	28	30	333	13
Ad Domum 12.	14	46	253	29	31	19	31	283	8
Ad Biq. ♄ D.	15	2	253	45	31	25	32	17	3
Ad Qnt. ☿ S.	15	34	254	19	32	9	32	226	21
Ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	254	41	32	31	32	262	18
Ad Qnt. ☉ S.	18	37	257	38	35	28	35	298	12
Ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	257	57	35	47	36	117	15
Ad ter. ♄	19	0	258	2	35	52	36	143	12
Ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine.			260	11	38	1	38	209	13
Ad corp. ♃	21	55	261	13	39	3	39	227	7
Ad Ssd. ♄ D.	24	2	263 29	29	41	19	41	336	20
Ad Big. ♂ S.	24	54	264	27	42	17	42	329	20
Ad ter. ♂	25	0	264	33	42	23	43	1	21
MC ♑									
Ad ter. ♀	0	0	270	0	47	50	48	195	10
Ad Q. ♂ S.	0	54	271	0	48	50	49	200	19
Ad Q. ☽ D.	1	44	271	55	49	45	50	175	6
Ad Squ. ☿ S.	3	34	273	55	51	45	52	185	23
Ad ter. ☿	6	0	276	33	54	23	55	66	2
Ad Ascendens.	6	37	277	14	55	4	55	319	3
Ad Squ. ☉ S.	6	37	277	14	55	4	55	319	3
Ad Squ. ♀ S.	6	54	277	33	55	23	56	66	11
Ad Biq. ☽ D.	7	44	278	28	56	18	57	45	22
Ad Ant. ♃	8	5	278	48	56	38	57	124	17
Ad Ant. ♃ cum latitudine.			278	50	56	40	57	181	20
Ad Trine ♄ D.	9	2	279	50	57	40	58	187	5

Midheaven to Promittors	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique ascent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
♑	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Lucid. Lyrae	10	0	280	58	58	43	59	211	0
Ad ter. ♃	12	0	283	3	60	53	61	283	13
Ad Ssd. ☽ D.	16	44	288	10	66	0	66	353	7
Ad ter. ♂	19	0	290	35	68	25	69	153	10
Ad Sqq. ♄ D.	21	2	292	45	70	35	71	225	15
Ad Sqq. ☿ S.	21	34	293	18	71	8	72	64	4
Ad Ssx. ♃ S.	21	55	293	40	71	30	72	200	3
Ad Sqq. ☉ S.	24	37	296	32	74	22	75	166	18
The Sunne directed to Promittors. Longitude 6.37 ♎ Declination South. Above the earth 2.38. Right ascention 186.4. Distance from Midheaven is 36.6. Circle of Position 40.0	LONGITUDE OF PROMITTORS		OBLIQUE DECEN		ARKE OF DIRECTION		YEERS	DAYES	HOURS
Oblique Descention is 183.51.	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
☉ ♎	6	37	183	51					
Ad Q ♄ S.	9	2	185	16	1	25	1	159	18
Ad Qnt. ♃ D.	9	55	185	48	1	57	1	357	10
Ad ter. ♃	11	0	186	26	2	35	2	226	21
Ad Qnt. ♂ S.	12	54	187	33	3	42	4	10	11
Ad Ssd. ☽ S.	16	44	189	50	5	59	6	66	3
Ad Spicam Virgo	18	33	190	56	7	5	7	68	8
Ad Domum 9.	18	34	190	57	7	6	7	74	12
Ad ter. ♀	19	0	191	12	7	21	7	167	4

The Directions ofthe Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
☉ ♎	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad Sextile ♃ D.	25	55	192	55	9	8	9	92	14
Ad ter. ♂	24	0	194	16	10	25	10	207	23
Ad Biq. ☽ S.	25	44	195	21	11	30	11	244	4
☉ ♏.									
Ad ter. ♂	0	0	198	3	14	12	14	149	2
Ad Square ♂ S.	0	54	198	38	14	47	15	000	5
Ad Q. ☽ S.	1	44	199	10	15	19	15	197	16
Ad Opp. ♄ cum latitudine			200	22	16	31	16	277	3
Ad Ssx. ☿ S.	3	34	200	22	16	31	16	277	3
Ad ter. ♃	6	0	201	59	18	8	18	140	18
Ad Ssx. ☉ S.	6	37	202	24	18	33	18	300	4
Ad Ssx. ♀ S.	6	54	202	36	18	45	19	9	7
Ad Ssq. ♃ D.	6	55	202	37	18	46	19	15	11
Ad Opposition ♄	9	2	204	3	20	12	20	181	4
Ad Sqn. ☿ S.	9	34	204	26	20	35	20	323	5
Lucid. Lancis aust.	9	48	204	36	20	45	21	20	0
Ad Sqn. ☉ S	12	37	206	32	22	41	23	6	0
Ad Sqn. ♀ S.	12	54	206	44	22	53	23	80	0
Ad ter. ♀	14	0	207	30	23	39	23	264	0
Ad M.C.	14	39	207	59	24	8	24	172	21
Ad Sqn. ♃ D.	15	55	208	51	25	0	25	133	20
Ad Ssq. ☿ S	18	34	210	49	26	58	27	132	10
Ad Sqq. ♂ S.	18	54	211	4	27	13	27	224	20
Ad ter. ☿	20	0	212	39	28	48	29	81	0
Ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	213	7	29	16	29	254	2
Ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	213	20	29	29	29	334	9
Ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	213	21	29	30	29	340	13

Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
☉ ♏	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter. ♄	27	0	217	20	33	29	33	355	19
Ad C A ♂	29	6	219	2	35	11	35	355	7
Ad C A ♂ cum latitudine.			219	38	35	47	36	122	15
Ad Domum 11.	30	0	219	49	35	58	36	180	14
☉ ♐									
Ad ter. ♃	0	0	219	49	35	58	36	180	14
Ad Trine ♂ S.	0	54	220	32	36	41	37	180	23
Ad Opposition ☽	1	44	221	14	37	23	37	340	2
Ad Sextile ☿ S.	3	34	222	47	38	56	39	184	6
Ad Cor Scorpio	4	30	223	36	39	45	40	121	17
Ad Sextile ☉ S.	6	37	225	26	41	35	42	70	15
Ad Sextile ♀ S.	6	54	225	42	41	51	42	169	11
Ad ter. ♀	8	0	226	41	42	50	43	168	16
Ad Opp. ☽ cum latitudine			227	4	43	13	43	310	11
Ad Q. ♄ D.	9	2	227	37	43	46	44	149	7
Ad ter. ☿	14	0	232	14	48	23	49	34	0
Ad Domum 12.	14	46	232	52	49	1	49	268	11
Ad Biq. ♄ D.	15	2	233	13	49	22	50	33	4
Ad Qnt. ☿ S.	15	34	233	44	49	53	50	225	16
Ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	234	3	50	12	50	341	19
Ad Qnt. ☉ S.	18	37	236	42	52	51	53	228	8
Ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	236	59	53	8	53	328	3
Ad ter ♄	19	0	237	5	53	14	54	5	4
Ad corp. ♃	21	55	240	0	56	9	56	355	0
Ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine.			240	45	56	54	57	268	7
Ad Ssd. ♄ D.	24	2	242	12	58	21	59	75	10
Ad Biq. ♂ S.	24	54	243	7	59	16	60	49	16

Directions of the Sunne.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
☉ ♐	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Ad ter. ♂	25	00	243	13	59	22	60	86	17
☉ ♑.									
Ad ter. ♀	00	00	248	34	64	43	65	243	4
Ad Q. ♂ S.	00	54	249	34	65	43	66	248	13
Ad Q. ☽ D.	1	44	250	27	66	36	67	210	16
Ad Square ☿ S.	3	34	252	30	68	39	69	239	21
Ad ter. ☿	6	00	255	15	71	24	72	163	25
Ad Ascendans.	6	37	255	57	72	6	73	57	
Ad Square ☉ S.	6	37	255	57	72	6	73	57	5
Ad Square ♀ S.	6	54	256	16	72	25	73	174	14
Ad Biq. ☽ D.	7	44	257	13	73	22	74	161	10
☽ Directed to Promittors.	LONGITUDE OF PROMITTORS		OBLIQUE DECEN		ARKE OF DIRECTION		YEERS	DAYES	HOURS
Her Longitude 1♊ 44 .									
Latitude North 5.0									
Declination Northunder the earth25.28.									
Right Ascention 58.30 Her distance from the 4th house 16.20									
Circle of Position 40.0									
Oblique Descention is 74.16	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
☽ in ♊	1	44	74	16					
Ad Trine ☿	3	23	80	15	5	59	6	26	4
Ad Oculus Taurus	4	30	81	25	7	9	7	93	1
Ad Trine ☉ D.	6	37	84	3	7	47	9	338	11
Ad Trine ♀ D.	6	54	84	24	10	8	10	97	23
Ad ter .♃	7	00	84	31	10	15	10	146	5
Ad Ssx .♄ S.	7	2	87	00	12	44	12	336	
Ad ter. ♀	14	00	93	3	18	47	19	21	15

The Moon directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
☽ ♊	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad Domum 6.	14	45	93	55	19	39	19	337	5
ad Sqn. ♄ S.	15	2	94	17	20	1	20	113	5
ad Sqq. ☿ D.	15	34	94	56	20	40	20	354	3
ad Ssd. ♂ D.	15	54	95	20	21	4	21	137	3
ad Sqq. ☉ D.	18	37	98	32	24	16	24	227	7
ad Sqq. ♀ D.	18	54	98	52	24	36	24	350	20
ad ter. ♄	21	0	101	19	27	3	27	163	2
ad Opp. ♃ cum latitudine			101	43	27	27	27	311	7
ad Opp. ♃	21	55	102	22	28	6	28	186	22
ad Ssq. ♄ S.	24	2	104	47	30	31	30	352	1
ad Sqn. ♂ D.	24	54	105	46	31	30	31	351	6
ad ter. ♂	25	00	105	53	31	37	32	29	12
☽ ♋									
ad ter. ♂	00	00	111	26	37	10	37	259	19
ad Ssx. ♂ D.	00	54	112	26	38	10	38	265	3
ad Ssx. ☽ S.	1	44	113	19	39	3	39	227	7
ad Square ☿ D.	3	34	115	16	41	00	41	219	11
ad Domum 7.	6	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
ad Square ☉ D.	6	37	118	26	44	10	44	297	7
ad Square ♀ D.	6	54	118	46	44	30	45	55	20
ad ter. ♀	7	00	118	52	44	36	45	92	22
ad C A ♃ cum latitudine			119	15	44	59	45	236	17
ad Sqn. ☽ S.	7	44	119	37	45	21	46	5	14
ad C A ♃	8	5	119	59	45	43	46	141	11
ad Sextile ♄ S.	9	2	120	57	46	11	46	314	5
ad ter. ☿	13	00	124	53	50	37	51	131	5
ad Ssq. ☽ S.	16	44	128	26	54	10	54	350	19
ad ter. ♃	20	00	131	30	57	14	58	26	14

Directions of the ☽	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
☽ in Cancer	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad Qnt. ♄ S.	21	2	132	27	58	11	59	13	10
ad Ant. ☽ cum latitudine			132	55	58	39	59	86	8
ad Qnt. ☿ D.	21	34	132	56	58	40	59	92	13
ad Q. ♃ D.	21	55	133	15	58	59	59	309	21
ad Qnt. ☉ D.	24	37	135	38	60	22	61	92	1
ad Qnt. ♀ D.	24	54	135	53	61	37	61	190	2
ad ter. ♄	27	00	137	41	63	25	64	126	16
ad Biq. ♃ D.	27	55	138	28	64	12	65	51	17
ad Antiscion ☽	28	16	138	43	64	27	65	144	8
☽ ♌									
ad ter. ♄	00	00	140	13	65	57	66	335	1
ad corp. ♂ cum latitudine			140	22	66	6	67	25	8
ad corp. ♂	0	54	140	58	66	42	67	247	17
ad Sextile ☽ S.	1	44	141	39	67	23	68	135	17
ad pectus Cancer	2	3	141	54	67	38	68	228	9
ad Sextile ☿ D.	3	34	143	7	68	51	69	314	0
ad ter. ☿	6	0	145	2	70	46	71	293	14
ad Sextile ☉D.	6	37	145	31	71	15	72	107	12
ad Sextile ♀ D.	6	54	145	44	71	28	72	187	10
ad Ssd. ♃ D.	6	55	145	44	71	29	72	193	23
ad Square ♄ S.	9	2	147	22	73	6	74	62	14

The ⊕ directed to Promittors.

Longitude of
0.36 Virgo
Declination North above the earth 11.19
Right ascention 152.40
Distance from Midheaven
69.30
Circle of Position
48
Oblique descention165.30

	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
Part of Fortune in ♍.	00	36	165	30					
ad Sqn. ☉ D.	00	37	165	31	00	01	00	006	04
ad Sqn. ♀ D.	00	54	165	40	00	10	00	061	18
ad Ssx. ♂ S.	00	54	165	40	00	10	00	061	18
ad Square ☽ S.	01	44	166	5	00	35	00	216	40
ad Ssx. ☿ D.	03	34	167	4	01	34	01	215	08
ad Sqq. ♃ D.	03	55	167	15	01	45	01	283	07
ad ☋	05	50	168	15	02	45	02 288	288	16
ad Ssx. ☉ D.	06	37	168	39	03	09	03 071	071	15
ad Ssx. ♀ D.	06	54	168	48	03	18	03	127	05
ad Sqn. ♂ S.	06	54	168	48	03	18	03	127	05
ad ter. ♀	07	00	168	51	03	21	03	145	18
ad Trine ♄ S.	09	02	169 53		04	23	04	163	11
ad Ssq. ♂ S.	15	54	173	16	07	46	07	320	22
ad ter. ♄	18	00	173	19	07	49	07	340	03
ad Sqq. ☽ S.	19	44	175	07	09	37	09	276	17
ad Square ♃ D.	21	55	176	10	10	40	10	300	15
ad C A ♀	23	06	176 44		11	14	11	145	08
ad C A ☉	23	23	176	52	11	22	11	194	18
ad ter. ♂	24	00	177	10	11	40	11	305	23
ad Ssd. ♄ S.	24	02	177	11	11	41	11	312	03
ad C A ☿ cum latitudine			177	40	12	10	12	126	00
ad C A ♀ cum latitudine			178	08	12	38	12	298	23

Part of Fortune directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descend.		Arke Of direct.		Yr.	Day	Hr
♍	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad contrantiscion ☿	26	26	178	19	12	49	13	001	22
Part of Fortune to ♎									
ad ter. ♄	00	00	180	00	13	30	13	254	21
ad Sextile ♂ S.	00	54	180	25	14	55	15	049	16
ad Biq. ♄ S.	03	02	181	26	15	56	16	061	04
ad corp. ☿	03	34	181	41	16	11	16	153	15
ad corp. ♀ cum latitudine			181	53	16	23	16	227	17
ad ter. ♀	06	00	182	50	17	20	17	214	13
ad corp. ☉	06	37	183	08	17	38	17	234	17
ad corp. ♀	06	54	183	16	17	46	18	010	03
ad corp ☿ cum latitudine			183	51	18	21	18	226	01
ad Q. ♄ S.	09	02	184	17	18	47	19	021	15
ad Qnt. ♃ D.	09	55	184	43	19	13	19	182	00
ad ter. ♃	11	00	185	12	19	44	20	008	11
ad Qnt. ♂ S.	12	54	186	09	20	39	20	347	22
ad Ssd. ☽ S.	16	44	188	01	22	31	22	309	09
ad Spicam Virgo	18	33	188	54	23	24	23	172	09
ad Domum 9.	18	34	188	56	23	26	23	283	17
ad ter. ☿	19	00	189	08	23	38	23	357	20
ad Sextile ♃ D.	21	55	190	37	25	07	25	176	26
ad ter. ♂	25	00	192	11	26	41	27	027	10
ad Biq. ☽ S.	25	44	192	33	27	03	27	163	02
⊕ in Scorpio									
ad ter. ♂	00	00	194	49	29	19	29	272	15
ad Opp. ♄ cum latitudine			195	17	29	47	30	081	13
ad Square ♂ S.	00	54	195	18	29	48	30	086	17
ad Q. ☽ S.	01	44	195	45	30	15	30	253	06
ad ⚹. ☿ S.	03	34	196	45	31	15	31	258	15

Part of Fortune directed to Promittors.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descend.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
♏	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad ter. ♃	06	00	198	07	32	27	33	034	20
ad Ssx ☉ S.	06	37	198	28	32	58	33	164	16
ad Ssx. ♀ S.	06	54	198	38	33	08	33	220	23
ad Ssq. ♃ D.	06	55	198	39	33	09	33	227	03
ad Opp. ♄	09	02	199	51	34	21	34	311	17
ad Sqn. ☿ S.	09	34	200	09	34	39	35	057	21
ad Luc. Lane. aust	09	48	200	17	34	47	35	097	07
ad Sqn. ☉ S.	12	37	201	58	36	28	37	000	16
ad Sqn. ♀ S.	12	54	202	10	36	40	37	074	19
ad ter. ♀	14	00	202	48	37	18	37	309	05
ad M.C.	14	39	203	15	37	45	38	101	00
ad Sqn. ♃ D.	15	55	204	00	38	30	39	023	16
ad Ssq. ☿ S.	18	34	205	42	40	12	40	288	06
ad Sqq. ♂ S.	18	54	205	55	40	25	41	003	13
ad ter. ☿	21	00	207	18	41	38	42	119	04
ad Ssq. ☉ S.	21	37	207	43	42	13	42	305	03
ad Ssq. ♀ S.	21	54	207	54	42	24	43	008	02
ad Ssx. ♃ D.	21	55	207	55	42	25	43	137	19
ad ter. ♄	27	00	211	26	45	56	46	221	18
ad C A ♂	29	06	212	57	47	27	48	053	08
ad Domum 11	30	00	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
♐									
ad ter. ♃	00	00	213	41	48	11	48	324	22
ad C A ♂ cum latitudine			213	45	48	15	48	349	15
ad Trine S.	00	54	214	18	48	48	49	188	10
ad Opp. ☽	01	44	214	57	49	27	50	064	01
ad Sextile ☿ S.	03	34	216	23	50	53	51	230	01
ad Cor Scorpio	04	30	217	06	51	36	52	130	09

The Directions of the Part of Fortune.	Longitud of Prom.		Oblique descent.		Arke of direct		Yr.	Day	Hr
P.O.F. ♐	D.	M.	D.	M.	D.	M.			
ad Sxt. ♄ S.	06	37	218	49	53	19	54	056	02
ad Sxt. ♀ S.	06	54	219	03	53	33	54	122	13
ad ter. ♀	08	00	219	58	54	28	55	097	00
ad Q. ♄ D.	09	02	220	50	55	20	56	052	23
ad Opp. ☽ cum latitudine			222	32	57	02	57	317	11
ad ter. ☿	14	00	225	08	59	38	60	185	13
ad Domum 12	14	46	225	53	60	23	61	098	05
ad Biq. ♄ D.	15	02	226	05	60	35	61	172	08
ad Qnt. ☿ S.	15	34	226	34	61	04	61	351	06
ad Ssd. ♂ S.	15	54	226	52	61	22	62	097	10
ad Qnt. ☉ S.	18	37	229	25	63	55	64	311	23
ad Qnt. ♀ S.	18	54	229	41	64	11	65	045	11
ad ter. ♄	19	00	229	44	64	14	65	064	01
ad corp. ♃ cum latitudine			231	43	66	13	66	333	20
ad corp. ♃	21	55	232	37	67	07	68	036	22
ad Ssd. ♄ D.	24	04	234	45	69	15	70	096	19
ad Biq. ♂ S.	24	54	235	39	70	09	71	065	01
ad ter. ♂	25	00	235	45	70	15	71	102	03
Some direct the Part of Fortune converse, or against the successionof Signes, you do no more then but subduct the Promittor from theSignif icator, and so go backward.									

Directions of the Hylegicall and other Planets to their Promittors for the Natives 29.yeer of age, beginning 18. Sept. 1644 ending Sept. 1645.

	ad	Sqq.	D.		28	Jan.
P.O.F.	ad	An			21	Feb.
	ad	CA			5	Mar.
	ad	Ssx.	S.		23	Mar.
	ad	Opp.			24	Mar.
	ad	CA			18	Apr.
	ad	T			12	May
	ad	Sqq.	S.		1	•July
	ad	T			25	July
	ad	Ssd.			1	Aug.
Asc.	ad	Ca	lat.		29	Aug.

Judgments upon Directions.

The most significant directions for this yeer are Part of Fortune ad Antisc. Moon: Now because Moon in the radix is Lady of the 7th and posited in the 5th, moderately strong; this direction may denote (to one in a way of Commerce) much converse and dealing with vulgar people of Lunar condition, and some profit by Saylors, Widdowes, Gentlewomen, or the like; it may shew many contracts or bargaines with such like people, and also profit by dealing in forraigne parts with such Commodities as are of the nature of Luna. It may shew also, by reason the Moon was in the 5th in Radice, that the Native may have much converse with Messengers, Factors, forraigne Agents (Embassadours, if capable) and may shew good encrease of Substance by such men, and their meanes, &c.

The next Hylegicall place in order is Moon ad Opposition Jupiter without latitude; the direction is in the 6th and 12th house, Jupiter being Promittor, denotes the quality of the.accident to happen, and he was Lord of the llth, 12th and had dominion in the 2nd in the Radix, the event must either be from such things.as are signified by Jupiter in Radice, as Lord of those houses, or else as he hath a generall signification naturally. Being essentially strong, we take the former and leave the latter judgment; yet it will doe well to thinke of both.

[See pag. 693 what naturally Moon ad Opposition Jupiter signifies]

The Direction falling in the 6th, threatens a slight joviall disease by drinking or surfet, or distempering the body; the reason is, Moon was in the 5th viz. house (of good fellowship:) now Moon being significatrix in an ayery sign and Jupiter in a fiery, may well denote the blood heated; for Gemini is hot and moyst, and Sagittarius hot and dry; ergo, two significations of blood heated. Jupiter was friend in Radice, ergo, the disease will rather be feared then reall. Observe by the transit when Jupiter comes to the place of the Moon or two and twentieth of Gemini (Gemini 22 degrees), and be carefull those times, and clense the blood by a gentle purge a weeke before the Significator and Promittor meet, or the Transit be. It imports some griefe shall afflict the Native by reason of some unkindnesse he shall perceive from some of his familiar acquaintance: and because Jupiter is Lord of the 12th and posited there, its not safe to visit any imprisoned friends, lest he himselfe come to have some restraint of liberty by information of a Lunar man. Men represented by Jupiter are probably like to be much prejudiciall to the Native this yeer, viz. Gentlemen, Clergy, Lawyers but Gentlemen especially. It forewarns the Native to be carefull of his money, lest Gentlemen get more in an houre then they pay in ***a*** yeer; Is not Jupiter Lord of the 2nd? Untill the direction is over, its not good to be late in Tavernes, &c.

The ill intended must come from the llth, 12th or 2nd, Ergo, the Ascendant comes also towards August to the Contrantiscion of the Moon with latitude, which argues some difficulty in the Natives affaires, and much adoe to keepe himselfe free from some that would have imployment from him, or with him, or would have him adventure to some Countrey or other: and it doth intimate some aspersion or scandall by meanes of an ill conditioned Woman; and some consumption of Substance by more then one. And this is further confirmed by Mars his Contrantiscion of Venus about March next, at what time Moon comes to Opposition of Jupiter: and indeed that may also denote some prejudice by vulgar Women, &c. Here's no promising aspect of any preferment this yeer, for Mars comes to an ill direction of the Sun, who was

weak in the Radix he can performe nothing upon the matter to doe good in point of perferment: this Contrantiscion of Mars to Sun, Mars being Lord of the 3rd and 10th, and Sun of the 8th, may denote some prejudice in matter of Inheritance or Patrimony, &c. by meanes of Kindred or Souldiers.

The comming of Mercury to his owne termes and Jupiter to a Sesquiquintill, of Mercury, doe argue the Native to delight in Bookes, reading, and to be grave, austere and religiously inclined. I had forgot the sesquiquintill of Jupiter to Saturn with fal in the Signe ascending, viz. Capricorn: this is a good aspect, and shew the Native to be according to the two last Directions, more grave, and solitary, and inclinable to study then formerly; and it doth also seeme to take off much of the malice if former Directions, in regard Jupiter was friend in the Radix, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant.

There remaines but two more Directions, Mars ad term. Mars; &c. ad sesquiquadrate Saturn; they happen in Virgo, in which Sign Part of Fortune was radically in, and whose Lord was extreamly impedited; its a comfirmation of an endeavour to be used to annihilate some legacy or portion of Land which might accrew to our Native by the deceased, or of Moneys due to him; such a thing might or may be intended.

Judgment upon the Revolution or Returne of the Sun to his place in the Radix.

Ascendant of the Figure without equation, Scorpio 7.24.

And yet because Jupiter in the Revolution is in the place of the Moon and in the 8th House, it seems the Native may rather feare then have prejudice that way, although Mars be also in the 8th. The ascendant of the revolution is Scorpio, his Lord Mars; both Venus and Moon applying to his Square (Caveat a Mulieribus) hoc anno. The position of Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix, now in the 6th, may produce the head-ache and some Melancholly fancies: the rather because Sun is hastening to Opposition of him. But forasmuch as no Planet afflicts the ascendant, and that all are above the earth Saturn excepted, Venus and Moon in Conjunction, and North Node in the radicall place of South Node and Part of Fortune, and Moon Lady of Part of Fortune now is with Venus; many of those accidents which were weakly signified by the directions, shall have little or no influence, but as it were consume to nothing, or end in feare, without any execution.

The Profectionall figure judged, the Ascendant being 6.37. Taurus.

Venus is the divisor of part of this yeer, viz. From 18 Septem 1644 to 29 June following, Mercury of the rest; Venus she was potentially dignified at birth, and therefore she promiseth this Native health and what she materially signified at the birth; Jupiter is also the Lord of the 10th and now Aries where he hath a triplicity, and this doth lessen some infelicity that in the revolution was threatened to the kindred of the Native; for as much as Taurus was the place of Saturn in the radix, and now ascends, it may also import some parcel of the Land or acquisition of some modicum by the decease of a Kinsman. The return of Mars to the cuspe of the ascendant of the the 11th of the Radix, and neer Cor Scorpii, may denote sudden death to one of this native's friends by sword or fire. Its always observed that Moon in Libra either in Revolution or Profection causeth some disaster by surfeit or ill dyet; of which this Native must beware.

Evill dayes in the Profectionall Figure.

Ascendant ad CA Moon in Taurus	June 9. 1645
ad Opp. Mars in Gemini M.C.	July 10. 1645
CA Mars in Pisces	March 13. 1644
Opp. Moon in Aries	April 14. 1645
Sun Squ. Mars in Sagittarius	July 7. 1645
Moon ad Opp. Jupiter in Libra	May 22. 1645
P.O.F. South Node in Capricorn	November 7. 1644
Squ. Jupiter in Capricorn	May 22. 1645
CA Venus in Capricorn	June 5. 1645
CA Sun in Capricorn	June 8. 1645
CA Mercury in Capricorn	July 15. 1645

Evill dayes by the Revolution are easily observed, by the transit of the Malevolents, upon the cusps of the ascendant or mid-heaven, or the radicall places of the Fortunes, or Sun or Moon, or Part of Fortune, &c.

The HYLEGICALL DIRECTIONS, and other Planets to themselves, for the 30th yeer currant of the Native, beginning Sept.,1645. ending Sept. 1646.

Venus ad Sqq. Mars in Scorpio	October 14
Mercury ad Ssq. Sun in Scorpio	October 26
Jupiter ad Ssx. proprium in Capricorn	October 14
Sun ad ter. Mercury in Scorpio	December 8
Mercury ad Ssq. in Scorpio	January 19. 1646
Mercury ad Ssx, Jupiter in Scorpio	January 21. 1646
Sun ad Ssq.proprium in Scorpio	May 30. 1646
P.O.F. ad ter. Mars in Scorpio	June 18. 1646
Mars ad CA Mercury in Virgo	August 12. 1646
Sun ad Ssq. Venus in Scorpio	August 18. 1646
Sun ad Ssx. Jupiter in Scorpio	August 25. 1646

These Directions doe not afford any significant actions, onely Venus to the sqq. of Mars denotes familiarity with some Gentlewoman, and with some young Souldier, the Ssq. of Mercury to the Sun portends some difference with a Solar man about Accompts or brings intelligence from Friends, concerning the Goods of some lately deceased; and it may be hoped Jupiter to his owne Ssx. In Capricorn, may confirme the newes to be true, but not so beneficiall, as was expected, because Jupiter is in Capricorn his Fall: Sun to the Termes of Mercury induceth the Native to be studious, and owing to persue his Books of Accompts, and to call in some Moneys owing, which may happily be returned, because Mercury immediately comes to a Ssx. of Jupiter in Scorpio, and in the 10th house; the aspect may produce some preferment to the Native, or acquaintance with some Joviall person, or Merchant of quality, from whom afterwards much good may be expected: It seems the Native continues his propler intentions, though somewhat to his owne hinderance, as the Sun to his proper Ssq. doth signifie, and Part of Fortune to the Termes of Mars which

designeth caution to the Native concerning Brothers and Kindred, viz. not to depart with much money to them, &c. However, the Sun above August 1646. comes to the Ssq. of Venus and Ssx. of Jupiter, which may give a good ending to a doubt full and ambigious yeer, by, industry of the Native and some Joviall friends, which he happily then shall light on, or come acquainted with.

Revolution, whose ascendant without equation is 16.59 Capricorn.

Which properly intimates some Travell into forreign parts, by reason the Sun is in the 9th, and Moon in the ascendant, Saturn is returned to the Signe he was in at the Radix, as if a new the Native should againe set himselfe out into the world, or beginning againe to look after the affaires of this world, and some Inheritance or Legacy bequeathed unto him by the Deceased, the existence of Mars and Venus in the 10th, seem to question the reputation of the Native, and to cast some scandalous aspersions upon him for matters formerly done, but the potency of Venus seems to give our Native the better, and the rather, because Moon Lady of the 7th is disposed by Saturn, and Saturn by Moon, doubtlesse some small difference may arise this yeer, but of no long continuance, because both Mars, Venus, Moon and Jupiter are in Signes movable; South Node in the ascendant confirmes the above mistrusted jealousie of scandall or aspersion, and it should be about some Moneys, because South Node is in Aquarius, the Signe of the 2nd in Radice.

Profectionall Figure, whose ascendant is 6.37 Gemini.

Either these things really, or some like them, may happen; but both Saturn, Venus and Mars in their Exaltations in the Profectional figure, do give the Native assured hopes of evading both some scandalous clamours, & what other matters may be casually objected unto him, so that upon pensitating both the Directions, Revolutions and Protections, the yeer in probability may be much feared, and yet little will be effected, here being no strong Directions to agitate any grand accident, unlesse Saturn so his owne place in the Radix, cause a small parcell of Land to drop downe to our Native, &cs.

The Directions judged of the 31. yeer of the Native, beginning Sept. 1646. ending Sept. 1647.

Mars ad CA Venus.
P.O.F. ad Opp. Saturn Decemb.
P.O.F. ad Squ. Mars Decemb.
Venus to Ter. Mercury
P.O.F. convers. to Ssq. of Moon
Ascend ad Ssd. of Mercury.
p.O.F. ad Q Moon Sinist.
Venus ad Ssq. Sun
M.C. ad Ter. Mercury

Our first Direction being of Mars to the CA of Venus may note some wrangling or discontent with a Venerial party, or some injury done to the Native by a Woman, concerning some Patrimony like to befall the Native: in December the Part of Fortune is Directed to the Opposition of Saturn cum latitudine, and within the same moneth to the Square of Mars; in regard these Directions may be of some concernment, they must be copiously explicated. The Significator is Part of Fortune in 9. Scorpio, not farre from the midheaven. The Promittor is Saturn, partly in the 3rd, but more near the 4th. Part of Fortune shewes the matter; Saturn his Opposition the manner, quality, and from whom.

Saturn is Lord of the 2nd house, Mars that disposeth our Part of Fortune is Lord of the 3rd and 10th; I may from hence derive this judgment, That without great circumspection the Native shall very much suffer in his Wealth and Estate movable, &c. by ancient Saturnine men, or in things of his nature, as Land, Rents, annuities, &c. and the more neer in Kindred or consanguinity, the more losse may he receive; now for that Part of Fortune was radically in the 8th house, this Direction imports, That the Native shall lose or impoverish his Fortune by meanes of the Dead, or death of some Saturnine man, or Saturn his Commodities, formerly his Creditor: this Direction may also impeach the Estate of the Father, and so cause our Native to receive lesse Portion then otherwayes he might, the Square of Mars to Part of Fortune, because Mars is Lord of the 3rd and 10th, and besides, naturally signifieth Kindred, adviseth the Native by no meanes to meddle with his Brothers or owne consanguinity in matters of Money, Suretiship, or the like, and to beware of committing any Money or

matter of action or merchandizing to a man of Martiall disposition or description; because Mars is Lord of the 10th, it may be suggested some principall men, Magistrates, or the like, may call our Native to account and question for matter of Money, or the like; and this doth double the former signification of some hindrance from Kindred, as also by ill Servants: I do not find this yeer fitting to deale in such Commodities as are signified by either Saturn or Mars: see in Origanus, in his judgment on the 2nd house, after these unlucky directions, Venus comes to the Termes of Mercury in Scorpio, which gives some respite of former troubles, but that respite is againe contradicted by Pars fortunae to the Semiquadrate of Moon, as if some former associates or partners, or vulgar people, Saylors, &c. or some Widow would afresh vex the Native, and scandalize his good name: the ascendant in April makes haste to the Sesquiquadrate of Mercury Lord of the 6th, and having dominion of the 5th and 8th, the Native is still questioned for accompts, or vexed by Mercuriall men, either Atturneys, Merchants, Factors, agents forreigne, or accomptants, and all this for some things materially concerning a Legacy, or the death of some party or other, or things dormant a long time: In May Pars fortunae comes to the Q. of Moon, and in July and August Venus to her Semisquare, Sun and the ascendant to the Termes of Mercury; these Directions doe induce a beliefe, that much about these times by mediation of a Lunar or short man, and by a Veneriall, Solar or pleasant witted man, our Native shall compose those unlucky differences, which may seem to have vexed his Estate, and discontented his mind for some pretty time; for it may be heedfully observed, that this Direction of Pars fortunae to the opposition of Saturn, is in Signes fixed, and so is pars fortunse to the square of Mars, which doth argue the greatnesse and continuance of the matter intended by Saturn, and prosecuted with much wrangling by Mars, who signifies Kindred and Souldiers; all light or flaxen hair'd or red men, fatally prove enemies or opposers of the Native; and so all Clowns, crump-shouldered or splea-footed signified by Saturn: But we will see if any of these things are lessened by Revolution or Profection.

Revolution of the 31. yeer judged.

The Moon in the 12th, but Signe of the 6th in the Radix, confirmes our former judgment, That ill Servants, false reports or private enemies, or secret whisperings may doe mischiefe in our Native's affaires and estate; Mars is also Lord of the 6th and in Cancer his Fall, and in the 2nd; no trusting red-hair'd men, Souldiers or Servants; besides, Saturn is Retrograde, and afflicteth the cusp, or rather the 6th house, viz. house of Sicknesse, Servants; and it's good dealing in great Cattle, Horse, Cowes, &c. this yeer: Saturn he imports a sicknesse and ill digestion.

The Trine of Moon and Sun doth very much assist in exhilerating the mind of our Native, so doth the sextile of Moon to Jupiter, and the Moon her application to trine of Mercury, by company and study: but these Planets having small dignity in places where they are, help not the Native quite out of the mire: certainly the Profectionall Revolution seems to turn all things topsie turvy in matter of Estate, & it seems to me, that the Sign if Aquarius being the cusp of the 8th, should give our Native some Legacy, or invest him with some Patrimony or Wealth by a Womans meanes, if the former aspects do not either annihilate or cause him to have much trouble for it, and so put him to much molestation; it will not be altogether a bad yeer, for North Node is in the 2nd of the Revolution, and in the place of South Node in the Prof ectionall figure: but consideration is also to be had to the Eclipses or conjunction coincident with our Directions, which we must look for when we observe the Planetary annuall transits upon the Radicall Hylegicall places.

In effect, The Directions, Revoltutions, &c. doe all unanimously demonstrate, that unlesse the Native doe heedfully the precedent yeere direct his affaires, he will sustaine much losse in his Estate, as is above specified; for the cause of the trouble this yeer may be occasioned by actions of the precedent yeer, and it may be doubted the Native may occasionally want Money, or wrong himselfe by sone willfull act in Money matter, as may be collected by the Part of Fortune in opposition to Saturn, he being L. of the ascendant; multiudo cautelae non nocet.

32 Yeer beginning Sept. 19. 1647. ending Sept. 1648.

Venus ad Ssq. Venus
Venus ad Ssx. Jupiter D.
Jupiter ad Sqq. Sun S.
ascen. ad Ter. Jupiter
Jupiter ad Sqq. Venus
Mars ad Ter. Saturn
Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn
Mars ad Sxt. Mars
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Mercury
M.C. ad Domum 12.
ascend ad CA Saturn

It's not probable that the malice of the 1st yeers malignant aspects of the 2 Infortuhes will be quite extinguished, some dregs thereof may remaine to be determined in the Directions of this yeer 1647, and 32. currant of the Native: we have first Venus to her owne Semisquare, which in effect cannot hurt, but solely intends oft removals, or a desire to travell into forraigne parts, but it argueth not a Journey for Jupiter comes in November to a Sesquiquintil of Sun, as if some private friend would contradict that resolution, and indeed Jupiter hath no dignities in Capricorn, which may intimate the Native would get no Preferment thereby; however, the ascendant his progresse to the Termes of Jupiter may denote the Native to be cheerfull, healthful, and nothing dismayed, but to prosecute his occasions with judgment, good successe and moderation: the Sesquiquintil of Jupiter to Venus procureth our Native new friends and acquaintance, but with some difficulty and distrust he makes use of them, because Jupiter approacheth the termes of Saturn in March, which induceth a little to melancholly or solitarinesse for some few dayes: the Part of Fortune to a Semisextile of Mercury, makes the Native to peruse some Noats and Accompts; in June 1648. the ascendant comes to the contrantiscion of Saturn in the 2nd house, which may rather denote some waste of Substance by ill servants or Saturnine men, then any want of health, unlesse the Native grow discontent at some small losse he may casually sustain, by the private and underhand-dealing of some intrusted friends, which may apertly be gathered from the mid heaven to the cuspe of the 12th house, towards the latter end of the yeer 32. Mars to his owne sextile being Lord of the 10th, our Native concludes all differences, and provides or intends for a journey, or with more earnestnesse followes his Calling; and herein the Moon to take the Semiquintil of Mars seems much to put forward

his intentions, or incites the Native to a willingnesse herein: but becuse these directions are not very strong, it behoveth to consider the Revolution; for if the judgement precedent which we have given have no confirmation from the Revolution, its probable the effects of the directions will be lessened.

32. Years Revolution, or the Sunne to his place in the Radix.

Heres Jupiter upon the cuspe of the ascendant, the Moon increasing in light and motion, and Mercury Lord of the ascendant in his owne house, standing almost to direction: heres nothing in contradiction of any good may accrew to the Native, but Saturn returned to the place of the Moon in the Radix, and locally placed in midheaven, in square to the degree, ascending: it will for some small time a little disturbe the actions or Profession of the Native, and cause them to succeed with slownesse; and it adviseth the Native to be carefull that during the Moneth of September, he ride not much on Horse-back, lest he get a hurt on his right shoulder: the Moon in the 3rd may produce some journey into the Countrey North-west to some Brother or Kinsman, but none beyond Sea; for Mars Lord of the 9th is fixed in Scorpio: the Native is this yeer to beware of crude fruits, and such like meats as provoke winde or obstructions, because Moon is going to Mars in a cold sign, &c.

32. The Profectionall Revolution.

Seeing that Leo ascends neer the place of Mars in the Radix, it imports the Native ought to make use of our directions in preserving his health, which is almost the onely thing considerable in this Profectionall figure: the position of Jupiter in Cancer his exaltation, being now Lord of the 4th, may give period to some unhappy disturbances in the course of our Natives living, and reduce all our Natives actions to a fit temper of Melioration, and give him a absolute victory over some former most potent and mischievous enemies: doubtlesse our Native will now have thoughts of travell, but not put his intentions into action untill the next succeeding yeere, which what it is, you may read immediately.

33. Year, beginning 19. Septemb. 1648.
ending Sept. 1649.

M.C. ad Biq. Saturn D.	Sagittarius	Oct. 5
Moon ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	Oct. 27
Ascend, ad Ssd. Sun	Aquarius	Oct. 30
Mars ad Tri. Moon	Libra	Nov. 11
Mars ad CA Mercury Lat.	Libra	Nov. 17
Ascend, ad Ssd. Venus	Aquarius	Dec. 24
Ascend, ad Sxt. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 31
M.C. ad Qnt. Mercury	Sagittarius	May 3, 1649
Mars ad Con. Mercury	Libra	May 19
Mars ad Biq. Saturn	Libra	May 30
Mars ad Con. Venus	Libra	June 27
M.C. ad Ssd. Mars	Sagittarius	Sep. 16

This yeer not impedited by any generall infelicity seems to promise our Native much happinesse, upon these ensuing Directions; for October 5. Medium Coeli comes to the Byquintill of Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix; as if now divers aged Merchants or men Saturnine would ingratiate themselves into the Natives favour, and in some beneficiall course of life imploy the Native, or he imploy himselfe. Who now may seeme to be desirous of Purchasing, or taking some house or houses; its good for the Native to deale in Commodities Saturnine, and with men also: however, the Moon in October to the termes of Mars, and the ascendant the same time to the Semisquare of the Sun, may admonish our Native to be carefull of his health, and to take notice that choller increaseth, which humour he ought in this Moneth to lessen by the advice of the learned Physitian: the later aspect doth also afford dissention betwixt some solar Merchant and the Native, concerning a thing called Money, or the like: but Mars Lord of the 10th hastening to a Trine of the Moon in Libra; in November some opportune proffer of partnership by men of great account, or principall Magistrates, or some intentions for a Voyage beyond Seas; much prattle and many meetings to accomplish it, for Mars not long after meets with CA of Mercury, with latitude, as it either the Native should be;

retarded in his intentions by Mercuricall Merchants, or that his partners, or such as he deales with, and he, could not agree about propositions and contracts: part of December 1648. seems to be spent in faire meetings and overtures, as the ascendant to the semisquare of Venus doth note, but the preceding aspects and Directions onely prepare matter for a greater blessing shortly to befall the Native, by the ascendant to the sextile of Jupiter, and this Direction being neer the cusp of the 2nd house, giveth undoubted assurance, that the remainder of the yeer will be very propitious and successfull to the Native, and that he shall herein much augment his Estate and Fortune, by dealing in Commodities Joviall, and with men of Sanguine, Joviall condition: it may seem the Native may have some preferment, or a place of eminency in the Common-wealth, or in the course of life he then may use. Here followes the M.C. in May to a Quintil of Mercury, as if he should have plentiful Negotiation to many parts of the world, and be much conversant with Mercuriall Merchants, men talkative, &c. nor can Mercuriall Commodities be much disadvantagious to the Native, who shall now augment the number of his friends, and have extraordinary society with Nobility, Gentry, &c. Judges, Advocates, Lawyers, &c.

But the occurse of Mars to the body of Mercury, and the Lord of the 6th in Radice, give caution not to be too confident of a long leane Mercuriall Servant, who may occasionally either forge some false Letter, or corrupt our Native's Accompts, which may be discerned and detected by an aged friend of this Native's, as the Byquintil of Mars to Saturn doth premonstrate: and whereas Mars doth come to the body of Venus in June 1649. it may point out some short Journey Westward, and yet not greatly to the Native's content, because M.C. about September comes to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars, who may endanger, in some small measure, our Native's repute with false aspersions; but because the ascendant his sextile to Jupiter hath principall dominion, and is most forcible this yeer, I conceive this to be a prosperous yeer, and wherein the Native may freely adventure into the world for purchase of a more noble fortune.

Revolution.

Scorpio is ascendant, and Mars neer the place in the Radix, elevated and posited in the 9th house, it incites our Native to aspire to great matters, and advances our Native's Purse and

Fortune, and he seems to hold what he hath or may get, because Mars is Lord of the 1st and 2nd, and is in a fixed Signe; the positure of Mercury and Jupiter in the llth, procure new Acquaintance and new Friends, onely Jupiter his place in the Radix being now vitiated by the South Node, may shew some treachery in one Jovial friend, if he have either a scarre in his face, or be in some disrespect in the world, that is, if the world have suspition of his being BANKRUPT: this Revolution inclines to Choler, wherefore the Native must advise about it's evacuation in September 1648. viz, Choler and Flegme especially.

This Revolution is directed especially by Mars, Mercury and Venus, all well dignified; it argues, our Native will violently, or with mighty desire follow his occasions this yeer, and it will doe well, &c.

Revolution Prefectionalis.

Saturn is now divolved to Capricorn, or his owne house, and the ascendant in the Radix, and Jupiter to Leo, in trine to his being at Birth, Mars also comes to Aries, and the North Node to almost the degree culminating: the three superiours so essentially dignified, denote the grand action of the Native this yeer, and that it will be advantagious for the Native to agitate much in the way he seeth best for his profit all this yeer, &c. Saturn as now posited may produce the purchase of inheritance of some things he formerly mistrusted.

We must not forget where Eclipses fall, & magnae five mediae conjunctiones.

34. Yeer currant, beginning Septemb. 19. 1649.
ending Septemb. 19. 1650.

Which seemeth by the blessing of almighty God, to promise what ensueth, probably deduced from significant Directions; as first, the progresse of the ascendant to the cusp of the 2nd house, irradiated in the Radix with the sextile of Jupiter, denoteth to the Native an encrease of the Goods of Fortune, the furnishing of himselfe with curious Householdstuffe, great profit by dealing in things and Commodities, Joviall, viz. Cloth, Tyn,

&c. which the Part of Fortune to the Termes of Jupiter confirmeth and adviseth to traffick beyond Sea, for and with such like Wares as are of the nature of Jupiter: the going of Mercury to the Termes of Saturn in January retards some accompts for a few dayes, or denotes some damage by pilfring old men, but of no great value, for the Part of Fortune to a Semisextile of Sun and Venus in Scorpio, doe still put forward our Native in his Commerce, to good purpose and profit; it intimates, that Solar and Veneriall men they may be advantagious to our Native, and Commodities or Wares of their nature and condition: towards May Part of Fortune to a semisquare of Jupiter begets a little distaste with some Merchant, a friend, and Jovial1, about some Sea-adventure, our Native conceiving some unkindnesse in his friend, but Jupiter to a Semiquintil of himselfe cleers that doubt; and being the aspect is in the ascendant, it shewes the Native to be cheerfull and pleasant, and his body in good condition. in July the ascendant comes to the Termes of Mars, which may stirre up some cholerick Humour, or prenuntiate some small detriment in his Estate by Martiall men, or may endanger him with a Law-suit: but these passions continue not, for Saturn to the Termes of Venus in the 6th house, reduceth to a perfect temper; which is furthered by Part of Fortune ad Terminum Venus. In August Jupiter ad CA Moon in the ascendant, induceth our Native to be somewhat malecontent with and concerning Women, or some Agents or Partners, or some vulgar people, perhaps Saylors, &c. which the Sun to the Termes of Saturn seems to augment with melancholy thoughts for some few dayes, untill Mars in September comes to the Termes of Venus, whereby the Native is perfectly cured of some melancholy distemper.

Revolution 34.

Had we any ill Directions this yeer? or were the scurvy position of Saturn in Cancer seconded with other malignant positures of the Erraticals? we might feare the health of the Native, but it rather imports some dejected thoughts and ill Digestion, and a crude oppressed stomack, then any backsliding in fortune; but its not good to trust men Saturnine, either with Commodity or Money any part of this yeer, but upon a treble security. Venus in the 8th with Cor Leonis may give our Native some ample encrease of substance by death of Friends, or a Woman;

Mars in the 10th advise to deale as well with Martiall Commodities as Men, and Jupiter with Spica Virginis in the 9th, doe seriously invite to traffick with his Wares South-west, and shewes great advance thereby; the Moon and Saturn in the 7th doe prenote many Enemies, and some scuffling with vulgar fellowes, and some of Lunar quality; South Node in the llth either killeth or prenoteth much falsenesse in Courtiers which have been of the Native's acquaintance; the Moon in the 7th afflicted of Saturn may prenote sicknesse to the Mother or Wife, if not death. The Profectional Revolution doth not crosse in the least measure any the preceding judgment, onely Libra ascending giveth warning of surfetting, &c. and for any thing I find, having their place of Venus in the Radix now ascending in the Profectionall Scheam, it may insinuate some Journeying to and againe; and the rather, because both Venus and a Mercury are now divolved to Cancer, and Moon to Pisces; Saturn now in Aquarius his joy, giveth good hopes of purchasing some House, Houses or Farmes, &c.

35. Yeer beginning Septemb. 19. 1650
ending Septemb. 19. 1651.

Mars ad Con. Sun	Libra	December 23
Mars ad Con. Venus	Libra	January 28
Saturn ad D. 6	Gemini	April 19. 1651
Asc. ad Qnt. Saturn	Aquarius	June 20
P.O.F. ad Opp. Saturn	Scorpio	July 27

The Hylegicall Directions of this yeer are not many, but they very significant, and of some concernment; for we have Mars to the body of the Sun, it imports some quarrelling or controversie with a Solar man concerning some Woman, and stirres up some vitious Humours in the Body, and some sharp rheume in the right Eye, and it shewes some distaste betwixt the Native and some of his Kindred: immediately after the occurse of Mars to Venus, may give the Native some eminent repute and credit in the Common-wealth he shall then live in, as also, some honourbale Journey and profitable, according to the quality he shall then live in: It's true, the Direction may deterre the Native from much copulation with loose women, lest he get the Gonorrhea, &c. and indeed unlucky Partners, or people with whom he deales, will so vex the Native, that a Sicknesse is threatened, or a distemper

in the body: the accesse of Saturn to the cusp of the 6th house, shew the Native vexed with crooked and peevish Servants, and his health impairing, and the Hypocondry melancholy much to abound, and yet multitude of businesse hinder the Native from repairing his health, although the ascendant comes to the Quintil of Saturn, which argues his much painfulnesse and industry in the Negotiations of this world, and a slow progresse of his Affaires, or in the encrease of his Estate; for immediately the Part of Fortune to an oppostion of Saturn without latitude, doth import much danger to our Native by some Sea-adventure, and in such Commodities, or from men Saturnine, and also from Brethrn, Kindred, or some of consanguinity; and these things to happen from the North-east part, if our Native traffique thither.

Revolution 35. Yeer.

Mercury is Lord of the ascendant now, but radically Lord of the 6th, and at present by position, in the 6th: this yeer must be heedfully observed, and carefully taken notice of, for Saturn in the 2nd confirmes want of Money, and an eclipse of Estate by Saturn, and such as he prenotes: it's true, the Part of Fortune fals well to be in the 10th, but its Dispositor so weak, can give small assistance, care and caution must preserve it.

As a consumption in Estate, and much tergiversation in Trade and Commerce is to be feared, so also may a very dangerous Sisknesse; which although the Hylegicall Directions so not pertinently discover, yet the multiplicity of Planets in the 6th house, doth apertly demonstrate it: now if we acquire into the nature of the Disease, and from what cause, we are to observe, that Libra is the cusp of the 6th, and that Mercury, South Node, Jupiter, Venus and Moon are all in the 6th; absolutley it may be feared the Native shall have some violent fits of the Stone, or some very unlucky disasters in his privy Members, as also, extreame heat and pain in the Reines and Kidneys; the happy position of Jupiter and Venus in the 6th, may promise a comfortable recovery, though South Node in the 6th will leave a sting or rottennesse behind, which will not be so easily cured.

This yeer seems to put a demurrer to our Native's proceedings, and doe advise to more then ordinary care in all his Affaires, for things seem to goe on slowly, and with difficulty,

&c. The Profectionall figure doth not assure much better successe; for Mars to the place of the Moon, incites some whining Woman to vex the Native, and Saturn where the North Node in the Radix was, doth give caution of old men and ill Kindred, and to beware of having much stock entrusted in the hands of vulgar Creditors: care and a discreet managing may as well lessen the detriment presignified to chance in our Native's Substance, as in the want of health he may undergo, if no prevention be used; Wine and Women are not wholesome, Cattle this yeer, &c. the unlucky transiting of Saturn through Cancer, may unjustly excite many Law-suits, and many difficulties against the Native, and may shew much sicknesse to his Wife; but forasmuch as Saturn was friend in the Radix, I doubt not but he will assist to overcome; yet the influence of Saturn being ever somewhat formidable, I thought good to give the more caution of it.

36. Yeer beginning Sept. 19. 1651
ending Sept. 1652.

Asc. ad Biq. Mercury	Aquarius	September 21
Mercury ad CA Mars	Scorpio	October 9
Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn	Aquarius	November 3
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Mercury	Scorpio	November 16
Saturn ad Sqn. Saturn	Gemini	December 22
P.O.F. ad Lucid. Lancis	Scorpio	December 24
Mars ad Con. Mercury	Libra	January 9
Mars ad Q. Saturn	Libra	January 9
Venus ad Ter. Saturn	Scorpio	Mar. 24. 1652
Mercury ad CA Mars	Scorpio	May 25
Mars ad Qnt. Jupiter	Libra	May 31
Jupiter ad Opp. Mars	Aquarius	June 19
M.C. ad Qnt. Sun	Sagittarius	July 13
Saturn ad Biq. Mercury	Gemini	July 20
Mercury ad Dom. 11.	Scorpio	July 20
Mercury ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	July 20
Sun ad CA Mars	Scorpio	September 8

Whiich is Climactericall, and in which men usually expect much Action, either good or evill, according to the nature of either beneficiall or malevolent Directions, our Native hath variety of weak Directions, which lead me to judge as followeth: The occurse of the ascendant to the Byquintil of Mercury in the

2nd, may give our Native much encrease of his Wealth by accompts, and reception of former Debts, much society and acquaintance with Merchants, Factors &c. but in October Mercury ad CA Mars, threatens some overslips in accompts, and detriment therein by a red-haired Agent, which may induce the Native to thought of melancholy, as Jupiter ad Ter. Saturn imports; but the hastening of Pars Fortunae to a Semiquintil of Mercury, and Saturn to a Semiquintil of himselfe, make our Native more cheerfull, and better satisfied to his owne content, and shew the Native somewhat austere, covetous, or willing to enrich himselfe, wary, and what not; opportunity seems to offer our Native very good encrease in his Patrimony by the sudden returne or purchase of some Merchandize, as Pars Fortunae to Lucida Lancis in the 9th make us judge; wherein notwithstanding Mars to the Conjunction of Mercury may insinuate slye pretences to hinder the Native, by some precedent or pretended contract, by such as are Brokers, Scriveners, &c. yet Mars to the Byquintil of Saturn much helps; but Venus ad Ter. Saturn, and Mercury ad CA Mars; all January, February, March and April', seem to keep our Native in suspence of his former Bargaine and some difference, if not Law-suit about it, or the like, but Mars to the Quintil of Jupiter in or about May 1652. portends a reconcilement by Joviall persons: and although in June Jupiter comes to the oppostion of Mars, which againe provokes to new Law-suits, differences or molestations, and also causeth some heart-burning betwixt the Native and his Kindred, or Souldiers, or principall Commanders or Magistrates of Martiall conditions: After which, the M.C. to a Quintil of the Sun, being the Luminary of the time in the Raidx gives our Native prosperity, fame and reputation, and an absolute conquest over those he contends with, or shewes an end of all differences by mediation of friends; however, this being a materiall Direction, may poynt out some better preferment then the Native did dreame of, and it invites the Native to trade in Solar things, and with Solar men, from whom he shall receive much respect and encouragement in his occasions; nor doth Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Mercury confront this judgment, but induceth our Native to agility and quicknesse in his actions, whereby, as Mercury to the llth house, and to the Termes of Jupiter import; he shall advance his dealings in the world, and casually come acquainted with some new friends, by whose meanes he may expect great benefit: the Sun the 8th of September 1652. to the CA of

Mars in Scorpio threatens another fit of the Stone, or some cholerick matter now more prevalent then formerly, of which the Native ought to take notice, and take advice of the learned Physitian in time, this also enlargeth our judgment concerning some unlucky Kindred; it doth also premonish to traffick carefully with Martiall men, and not much to trust them.

Revolution for the 36th yeer of the Native;
Sun ad Radicem 1651.

Without equation of time, here's the degree of the 8th in the Radix now ascending, the Native must be doubly carefull of his health, which may seem most concerned in this Revolution, by reason the Moon is lately separated from Opposition of the Sun; the proximity of the Moon to the North Node, and her friendly trine to the degree ascending, give me great comfort, our Native will have no strong Disease, but by God's blessing and the benefit of Medicine, evade: Sol is in the 3rd, and Moon in the 9th, our Native should seem to visit some friends North-west, and some Eastward: the degree of Saturn and Signe in the Radix, is now culminating, it may please God, with some difficulty, to give our Native a permanent Inheritance, the Angles being fixed, should fix the Benefit: Jupiter in the 4th house, and divolved to the Signe he was in the Radix, in an argument to confirme the precedent judgment: Saturn now upon the cusp of the 12th, either kils or imprisons many of our Native's ill friends: and certainly who observes the Profectionall figure, shall find the place of Jupiter in the Revolution, the Signe and degree of the Profectionall Scheame, and Sun, Venus and Mercury to the Signe, of Pars Fortunae in the Radix; as also, North Node to Aquarius, a fixed Signe, and joy of Saturn; all which doe for the major part, concurre in one and the selfe same judgment, according as is formerly prescribed.

37. Yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1652 ending Sept. 1653.

Ascend, ad Ter. Venus	Pisces	November 2
Mars ad Ter. Jupiter	Libra	November 30
Saturn ad Ssq. Mars	Gemini	December 3
Jupiter ad Tri. Moon	Aquarius	January 9
M.C. ad Qnt.	Sagittarius	January 14
Sun ad CA Mars Lat.	Scorpio	January 19
Ascend, ad Biq. Sun	Pisces	February 8
M.C. ad Ter. Saturn	Sagittarius	February 8
Sun ad Dom 11.	Scorpio	March 18
Sun ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	March 18
Ascend, ad Biq. Venus	Pisces	March 30. 1653
Ascend, ad Q. Mars	Pisces	March 30
Mercury ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	April 5
Jupiter ad Opp. Mars	Aquarius	April 11
Ascend, ad Squ. Moon	Pisces	August 19

This yeer the ascendant comes to the terms of Venus in November, and Mars to the Termes of Jupiter, both salutiferous Directions as concerning Health, so also in point of Honour, Reputation and the Affaires of the world; they induce the Native to Wanton thoughts, and offer opportunity; & although Saturn to the Semisquare of Mars may denote some slacknesse and failings in Servants, and private contests with some men of better quality, yet the occurse of Jupiter to the Trine of Moon, and immediately after the M.C. to a Quintil of Venus in January, doe compleat the desires of our Native concerning some Journey Westward, and promise him very much Honour, Wealth and Estimation by meanes of a 2nd Marriage, if he now want a Wife: the Directions do also advise the Native to traffick in such things, and in such Commodities or men, as are Veneriall; they introduce to our Native some publick office in the common-wealth, with large increase of his Patrimony; as also, the betaking of himselfe to some new house, and curiously furnishing the same with fit ornaments, &c. the Sun to the CA of Mars, may import some asperations, and engage our Native in a Lawsuit with a man or men of Martiall corporature, and for Martiall Commodities; or it may argue disagreement with Neighbours or Kindred, about the Wives Portion, for some weeks, but the force of the benevolent Directions preceding, and now the ascendant its subsequent Byquintil to the Sun, doth to our Native's great content, for matter of Portion, conclude all; for the last aspect is in

Pisces, and in the 2nd of our Native's Radix, which doth also augment our Native's private Fortune by his owne industry, and his own way of Trade and Commerce: M.C. to the Termes of Saturn gives another rub to the Native, by meanes of a Saturnine man, and some little time protracts his occasions, untill in March the Sun hath occurse to the cusp of the llth house, and also to the Termes of Jupiter in Sagittarius, and the ascendant to a Byquintil of Venus and Q. of Mars in March 1653. which in my judgment seems to be either the very time, or neer the consummation of Marriage, if a Wife be wanting: and certainly these Directions are not vaine, or will have little effects, they do undoubtedly designe this yeer 37. to be a yeer of extraordinary advancement, by the Natives owne industry, or of new and honourable friends in the Courts, of Princes: Mercury followes the precedent auspicious Directions with his Trine to Mars, inducing the Native to perfect some Reckonings, and cast over his Accompts, and bestirre himselfe in the world, it augments his credit in the place he lives in; but then in April 1653. Jupiter to the Opposition of Mars, and the ascendant to the square of the Moon, doe denote, our Native shall receive some damage by Martiall men in his trusting of them, they becomming Bankrupts: and that he shall have some jarring with his Wife, and with other Women also; and it also threatens danger in Estate by Women, and by entrusting Lunar men, perhaps some small disaster at Sea; our Native may endanger his health, and get a feaver by surfet on crude raw Fruits, or a surfet of cold, as the ascendant in Square to Moon in Pisces; the Moon in Gemini, being Promittor, and posited in the 5th of the Radix; this Sicknesse may therefore come by drinking Healths, or overcharging the stomack, of which the Native must take care, and purge Flegme especially.

Revolution 37.

I find Venus is Lady of the ascendant, Retrograde and Mars Lord of the 6th in Conjunction with, Moon in Virgo, as if the Wind chollick in the Bowels, and some rhuematick matter would offend the Native's Eyes; the returne of Saturn to the place of Mars incites and stirres up Choler, and yet not to impeach the Native's health much, for the North Node is in the 6th, and not a Planet in the Revolution is fixed but Saturn, who was Lord of the ascendant in the Radix, and now elevated in the 10th house.

Mars and Moon are in trine of Jupiter out of the llth and 3rd, as if the Native should receive some good from his Kindred; the South Node so neer to the Sun, is an argument of some aspersion upon the Natives good name; as also, of hurt in the Eyes; and yet the square of Sun and Jupiter may somewhat mitigate the evill intended by it: Saturn I observe is returned to a perfect square of his owne place in the Radix by his transit, it portends a quartan Ague; which together with the ascendant his progresse to the square of the Moon, may confirme; and though he is fixed, and so may produce the Disease to a great length, yet do I find Jupiter by transit to touch almost the radicall degree ascending, as if Physick, and carefull observation of Dyet should lessen the malice portended by these influences: and doubtlesse the yeer cannot but be of much action in matters of the world, and so in health, as the Profectionall Revolution, being the same of the Radix, doth evidently insinuate: The maine things intended both in the Directions and in the Revolutions, is a Marriage and a Sicknesse, &c. or if he be married, wanton thoughts and such infirmities as proceed from Moon and Saturn ill affected, doe most detriment to the Native.

Directions for the 38th yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1653.ending Sept. 1654

P.O.F. ad Sqn. Sun	Scorpio	Sept. 20
Mars ad Qnt. Mars	Libra	Sept. 20
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Venus	Scorpio	Dec. 2
Mercury ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Dec. 20
Venus ad CA Mars	Scorpio	Dec. 26
Sun ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	Mar. 18
Jupiter ad Tri. Mercury	Aquarius	June 3. 1654
Asc. ad Q. Mercury	Pisces	June 5
Moon ad Ter. Mars	Cancer	June 5
P.O.F.ad Sxt. Saturn	Cancer	June 11
P.O.F. ad Ter. Venus	Scorpio	July 24
Venus CA Mars	Virgo	July 24
Asc. ad Qnt. Jupiter	Pisces	Aug. 9
Sun ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Aug. 24

Which seems here to begin well, by reason that Part of Fortune to a Semiquintil of Sun, and Mars to a Quintil of himselfe happens in Sept. 1653. which Directions doe signifie, that our Native may expect good encrease, (according to the measure of trade) in that way of Mercature or course of life he shall then lead, and that in Commodities Veneraill he shall much

enlarge his Profession, as Part of Fortune to a Semiquintil of Venus insinuates; the Opposition of Mercury to Moon out of the llth to the 5th, directs the Native to be curious and watchfull over his Servants, and of such as he may entrust with his Commodities, there being pregnant signs of some counterfeit obliterations in their accompts, reckonings, bils of credit, and the like, belonging to the Native: now for that Venus in December comes to a CA of Mars, it may onely point out some Martiall Magistrate or Kindred, but in a slighting way; for the Sun in March comes to a Trine of Mars, which promoteth our Native to great preferment with the most principall men or Magistrates of the City or Country he then lives in; it produceth the friendship of the Nobility, Gentry, &c. and inclines our Native to hunt, ride Horses, and adviseth now to deale in Armes, or with Martiall men, for that he himselfe may expect some Command or Office in the place he liveth in; and if it so happen that Marriage was not confirmed the precedent yeer, this doth most confidently performe it, by reason Mars is in the Radix a principall Significator of Wife, and now it will be advantagious and profitable to deale in Armes, Iron, &c. belssings one after another seem to happen to the Native, for Jupiter to the Trine of Mercury, being Disposer of Part of Fortune, and Lord of the 5th, may produce our Native a young Sonne, and afford him some further increment by portion of the Wife: the ascendant afterwards in June 1654. hath direction to the Q. of Mercury, as if the Native should now have rectified his books of Accompts, and receive much benefit in and from Mercuriall men and things, and have society more then usuall with Schollers, Secretaries, Factors, Atturneys, &c. and yet at the same time, and in the same moneth of June 1654, the Moon her occurse to Mars, gives caution of distemper in the Body, by reason of ill digestion and too much frequent keeping company; but I see no continued Disease, onely matter preparing for one: the Part of Fortune to Sextile of Saturn commands trading and dealing in Mines, viz. Lead, Coales, &c. if they are of the nature of Saturn, it points out some more encrease of Estate, or purchase of Land by meanes of agad people of the Wives consanguinity, &c. a thriving time also is seem'd to continue, for that Pars Fortunae to the Termes of Venus in July will have it so: but immediately after Venus to the CA of Mars,

provokes the anger of some Magistrate against him, but to little purpose; for the ascendant to the Quintil of Jupiter in Pisces, and 2nd house, affords our Native a great returne, or much encrease of his movable Estate, and shewes him to live splendidly, and in great esteem in the world, and that the Goods of fortune doe unexpectedly come upon him; it's good, and very good for the Native to be carefull both of his Estate and health even immediately after and somewhat before this good aspect; for the 24. of August 1654. at what time the Plague is like to be very briefe in London and the adjacent parts; the Sun comes to the Oppostion of Moon: now although the Sun by reason of his existence in the 8th house radically, could not be Hyleg, nor yet the Moon, yet Directions of this do not likely passe without some eminent action; I do in the whole course of your life dehort from suretiship, as a thing most pestilentially ill for the Native, but in 1653 & 1654 especially: neither is the Sun or Moon essentially strong in the Radix, wherefore we may well hope the accident belonging to this Direction shall not be fatall; for although the Sun is Lord of the 8th, yet he is not Anaraeta; I conceive it intimates the death of the Father, and a violent burning Feaver to the Native by excesse and overheating the Blood; wherefore a carefull Dyet must be observed the precedent Sommer, and the Blood in April 1654. rectified; no drinking, no excesse in Dyet, must beused: if the Disease come by surfet, vomit without doubt the day after is best: It also denotes strong Opposition betwixt the Native and his friends, concerning some parcell of Land or Goods may be bequeathed, some Law-suits, and the hatred of Women in aboundance; sore Eyes, or distillations in them, &c. beware of a fall from a sorrell Horse.

Revolution for the 38th Yeer.

We have Mars in the ascendant, and the Moon in Capricorn, afflicted by his presence; Saturn is now transited to the degree of the 8th in the Radix, and Part of Fortune is in Conjunction with him, Saturn hath no dignities in Leo; here's some cheating the Native of a bequeathed Legacy, & waste of it by those should pay it: this Revolution is ill for matter of estate in regard Saturn is weak, & afflicts Part of Fortune, & South Node in Virgo where Part of Fortune was in Radix; yet the testimonies of

encrease are more then of losses, for Jupiter and Sun are in Trine out of the 9th and 2nd, and Venus beholds the ascendant with a Sextile, and so doth Mars also: North Node is in Pisces and in the 2nd house, so that although our Native may be abused one way, yet generally the position of the Revolution and annual Directions doe overgoe in fortitudes the malevolent radiations, from hence, as it may be collected our Native shall sustaine some losses, yet it may be hoped his gaines shall exceed them; openly his health generally is most concerned this yeer, even at the entrance of it: and at the conclusion, some good hopes the Moon gives by her profectionall positure in Cancer, otherwayes I find it not safe to reside in London this yeer; for in the Protection Saturn is in Gemini, and the Opposition of Sun and Moon is in Sagittarius and Gemini; but this is to be left to the discretion of the Native, for he seeing some epidemicall Disease to begin in London, must avoyd the City for this yeer, lest the generality of the fate, and his also now particular ill Direction, doe not oppresse him with an infirmnesse.

Directions for the 39th yeer of age, beginning Sept.19, 1654.
ending Sept. 1655.

Venus ad Dom. 11	Scorpio	Oct. 12
Venus ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Oct. 12
P.O.F. ad M.C.	Scorpio	Dec. 18
Ascend, ad Con. North Node	Pisces	Feb. 19
M.C. ad Con. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Apr. 16, 1655
P.O.F. ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May 23
Mars ad Ssd. Moon	Libra	June 3
Moon ad Ssx. Mars	Cancer	June 10
Saturn ad Sqq. Sun	Gemini	July 5
Venus ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	July 11
Mercury ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	July 11

What ever the last yeers malevolent progresse of Sun to the Opposition of Moon might protend, it seems to be in part lessened, but not totally evaded untill the entrance of this yeer, wherein Venus ad Dom. 11. and Ter. Jupiter, prognosticates a recovery by benefit of Medicine, and an acquisition of new, and no obscure friends, but what was either defective in the former Directions or Revolution, is amply enlarged by the auspicious meeting of Pars Fortunse with the degree culminating, the ascendant to North Node in Pisces February 1654. and M.C. to the

Conjunction in Jupiter in Sagittarius 1655. in April; see in pag. 707. what Pars fortune ad M.C. directed signifieth, and what the Horoscope to North Node, fol 664. but above all, what M.C. to the body of Jupiter, fol. 669.

You must now provide for many yeers, nor doth Part of Fortune to the CA Jupiter any more then give gentle check in triviall affaires about money-matters with joviall men.

Mars also the Ssd. of Moon in Libra may denote some little losse or ill newes from Sea; but the Moon to the Semisextle of Mars presently brings better tidings, so that Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Sun and Venus to a Trine of Mars and Mercury to his owne Sextile do unanimosly denuntiate this a very successfull yeer, of much action, gain and increment of estate; for the strength of the former benevolent Directions of the three hylegicall places to comfortable Promittors, doth assure our Native of the happinesse (or as much as he can be capable of) promised in the aforesaid places by us in our judgment upon the precedent Directions.

Revolution 39th yeer: or Sun to his radicall place, 1654.

Venus Lady of the ascendant in detriment afflicted by Saturn she in her fall, the Sun in the 6th, and Moon impedited of Mars and lately separated from Saturn, seems to confirm the sicknesse I predicted the last yeer; the Moon her now separation from the infortunes and applications to Mercury, who beholds the ascendant with Trine, may denote our Native lately escaped a scowring; the returne of Jupiter to the place of North Node, and Pars fortunae culminating, Mercury, Moon, Mars, applying to a Trine thereof, make good and that to purpose our judgment of the happinesse of this yeer in matter of trade and course of life: It may be feared Mars will excite some cholerick sharp rheume in the eyes;, Venus her affliction by Saturn, and Moon by Mars, may argue some grievious infirmity to the Native's wife, if he be then married; for they are generall designatrices of women, and both vitiated now in the 5th, perhaps it may shew danger by child-bearing. The Profections give warning of a chollerick sharp matter, and of some passions at the heart, winde, &c. that may molest, but not put the Native into a Feaver; for as I determined before, the ascendant to the North Node may assure the Native of health, and that he shall evade all other casualties depending either upon

the Revolution or Profection by the blessing of Almighty, the Native in time advising with the learned Physitian for his health. North Node in the 5th, and almost 5 planets more, must needs give Caution of Tavernes, Ale-houses, houses of delights, and that it will not be safe to use much feasting either at his owne or friends house. North Node in the llth, containeth in effect the same judgment of M.C. to Jupiter, viz. very honourable acquaintance, and augmentation of friendship with eminent persons, office, preferment, what not? Jovis omnia plena.

Directions for the 40. yeer of age beginning Sept. 19, 1655.
ending Sept. 1656.

Ascend, ad Q. Sun	Pisces	Oct. 12
P.O.F. ad Sqn. ad Ter. Jupiter	Scorpio	Oct. 12
Jupiter ad Ter. Mercury	Aquarius	Nov. 6
Ascend, ad Q. Venus	Pisces	Nov. 24
Ascend, ad Biq. Mars	Pisces	Nov. 24
P.O.F. ad Sqn. Moon	Cancer	Jan. 18
Mars ad Spic. Virg.	Libra	Mar. 3
Jupiter ad Tri. Sun	Aquarius	Mar. 16
Sun ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	Mar. 21
Venus ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Apr. 3, 1656
Saturn ad Sqq. Venus	Gemini	Apr. 9
Mars ad Dom. ix.	Libra	Apr. 15
M.C. Con. Jupiter	Sagittarius	May. 3
Moon ad Ssx. Moon	Cancer	May. 3
Mercury ad Cor. Scorpio	Sagittarius	May. 9
Asc. ad Ter. Jupiter	Pisces	May. 16
Jupiter ad Tri. Venus	Aquarius	May. 28
P.O.F. ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May. 29
Jupiter ad Ssq. Jupiter	Aquarius	Jun. 3
Mars ad Ter. Mercury	Libra	Jun. 5
P.O.F. ad Ter. Mars	Cancer	Jun. 28
P.O.F. ad Squ. Venus	Cancer	Aug. 10

Which have 22. Directions coincident with this yeer: in October the ascendant to the Q of Sun in Pisces, and Pars fortunae to the Semiquintil of Jupiter in Scorpio, have small signification but of the health and prosperity of the Native; nor doth Jupiter to the Termes of Mercury, or the ascendant to a Q of Venus, or Byquintil, prenote more then a man active and carefull in the Affaires of this world, and some enlargement of Estate by dealing in Veneriall and Martiall Commodities, and with men of their forme and shape, for both the Promittors are in Pisces, they may procure some new office, or more enlarge the repute of

the Native, because Mars is Lord of the 10th: and also augment the Native's acquaintance with persons Martiall, or Magistrates of great account: Pars fortunae to the Semiquintil of Moon in Cancer, and Mars to Spice Virginis in Libra, Jupiter to Trine of Sun, and Sun to Sextile of Mercury, these are beneficall and promising Directions, both in Fame, Name, the Goods of fortune, and what not; and they may encourage to traffick, to trade, to commerce both with Solar and Joviall persons; and I see no cause why Mars to Spica Virginis may not afford a plentifull successe from the West and Southerne parts; and although the Sun to Sextile Mercury may for a small time puzzle him with some difficulties in Reckonings, Accompts, and with witty Atturneys, Secretaries, Scriveners, or the like, yet the bountifulnesse of the precedent Directions doe abate his overthwartnesse of Paper affaires; however, Venus to the Opposition of Moon doth not please, because some scandalous words are cast out to infringe the Native's reputation by some Forreigners. In April 1656. Saturn to the Sesquiquintil of Venus, reconciles those aspersions: but Mars to the cusp of the 9th house intends some Journey Westward, or some disputes with some of the Wives Kindred; these seem to be of no force, for there instantly succeeds the grand Directions of M.C. to Jupiter, and Moon to her owne Ssx. in May 1656. as if more blessings were to fall upon the Native, as in the last yeer predicted from pag. 669. Usually the M.C. to Jupiter, gives the greatest preferment mortals in this world obtaine, it must afford some new acquisition of repute, honour, office, magistracy, emolument and thriving in Profession, &c. Indeed the positure of Jupiter in the 12th doth a little either lessen it, or gives a little distrust of it; but never doubt, for according to the manner and quality of the Native his living and existence in the world at this time, so shall his preferment upon this Direction succeed; the greatnesse of it is augmented by Mercury to Cor Scorpio in the llth: if Kings be alive now, addresse to Court.

Mercury seems to transferre some Estate to the Native from the Mother or Father of the Wife; it's good to agitate lustily, for here's Jupiter to Trine of Venus in Aquarius, God giving a blessing, and these aspects being in the 2nd house, and in a fixed Signe, should by Joviall men and Veneriall, perhaps a Brother or Kinsman of the Wives, gives the Native an ample and large encrease in Jewels, Household-stuffe, Money, &c. The Pars fortunae to CA of Jupiter may something lessen his stock, by

trusting Gentlemen or Ecclesiastisticall men with Ware, Commodities or Moneys, and procures some crooked distaste with them, because they would borrow, but not pay; for Jupiter in Semisquare to himselfe signifies this, I trow it doth. Mars to the Termes of Mercury, and Pars fortunae ad Terminum Mars & Square Venus, doe in effect againe vex the Native with unjust reckonings, and with unjust men, formerly confided in and supposed to be honest, but Pars fortunae to Square of Venus in Cancer, argues mutability and fal nesse in some of the Wives Consanguinity, but not much; so that in effect this yeer is correspondent to the precedent, and forewarnes the Native to manage his actions lustily, and stirre in the world to purpose, to venture and adventure, and accordingly to expect his encrease.

The Directions being so many, I have purposely omitted both the Revolution and Profectionall figure of this 40th yeere.

Directions for the 41st yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19. 1656 ending Sept. 1657.

Ascend, ad Sxt. Saturn	Pisces	Oct. 23
P.O.F. ad Square Sun	Cancer	Nov. 23
P.O.F. ad Dom. vii.	Cancer	Nov. 23
Sun ad Cor Scorpio	Sagittarius	Jan. 18
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Mercury	Scorpio	July 3, 1657

The actions and dealings of the Native in the precedent yeer, it seems were not, or could be so managed, but that they give cause and matter of disturbance this 41. yeer; the ascendant now divolved to a Sextile of Saturn in October 1656. doth premonstrate moderate health and much society with grave persons, some agitation or treaty for Land, Leases, or the like; it's no improsperous Direction, because Saturn in the Radix, was Lord of the ascendant and 2nd, things and men Saturnine seem profitable Commodities to deale with: in November Pars fortunae comes to Square of Sun, and to the cusp of the 7th house, which originally is the house of suits and contentions; from whence I conjecture, our Native shall have much Law, wrangling, and many uncomfortable vexations with Solar men, about some Possessions, or some Debts of deceased Creditors; these contentions seem to be managed stoutly on both sides, for the Direction fals in an

Angle and in Cardinall Signes; many provocations and many Lawsuits concerning somewhat appertaining to the Wife, perhaps some legacy bequeathed her, but notwithstanding these unquiet passages, the Sun coming to Cor Scorpio in the llth house, gives our [Vide pag. 669] Native honour and reputation, victory and conquest over all enemies, but he is advised to be cautious of his health, for usually this Direction points out a violent Feaver; it's good to avoyd Horsemanship all January, least a fall doe indanger the right Eye; Pars fortunae to a Semisquare of Mercury portends our Native busie in looking over his Servants reckonings, &c.

Revolution.

I find Venus in her owne house, separating from Combustion, a small deale elongated from her position in the Radix; Mercury in Conjunction with Venus, this doth declare the constitution of Body to be right in temper, and no excursion of humour, for Moon is in Trine to Sun, Venus, Mercury and to Jupiter; that which is of most concernment to the Native is, that Mars Lord of the 2nd is in the 12th, neer Conjunction with Saturn, it doth concurre something with the Pars fortunae to a Square of Sun, and saith, our Native shall have much, or some part of his Substance detained or incarcerated by meanes of ill Debtors, Creditors, &c. he must beware Martiall men this yeer in his Negotiations; and this in effect is the totall of what is intended this yeer, unlesse Mars Lord of the 7th in the Revolution, portend imprisonment to bankrupts, viz. that some Creditors will betake themselves to prison on purpose to cozen the Native.

Directions for the 42. yeer of age, beginning Saturn Sept. 19, 1657. ending Sept. 1658.

P.O.F. ad Sqq. Mars	Scorpio	Sep. 23
Jupiter ad Squ. Saturn	Aquarius	Sep. 29
Mars ad Sxt. Jupiter	Libra	Oct. 16
Venus ad Sxt. Mercury	Sagittarius	Nov. 4
Saturn ad Ter. Saturn	Gemini	Feb. 4
Mercury ad Sxt. Sun	Sagittarius	Mar. 20
Moon ad Squ. Mercury	Cancer	Apr. 25, 1658
Mercury ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	Jun. 26
M.C. ad Ssd. Saturn	Sagittarius	Aug. 21
Venus ad Cor Scorpio	Sagittarius	Sep. 2

Unlesse the malevolent Directions of the former yeer continue in force some parts of this; I see no contradiction why this may not be a successfull one, for Pars fortunae ad Sesquiquintil Mars in Scorpio in September, is the forerunner of some profitable Bargaine, and some Martiall honour, as gaine obtained by Martiall Commodities: Jupiter his accesse to the Square of Saturn, may incline the Native to melancholy, and shewes he will have some contest in point of Substance with Saturnine men, by meanes of some Joviall acquaintance, it may come to a controversie in law, if some Gentleman of quality in October decide not the quarrell, which Mars to the Sextile of Jupiter doth expresse: as also, a cheerfull and recovered soule, and plentifull reputation in the Common-wealth, good returnes from beyond Seas, if he deale in Cloths or Veneriall Jewels, for Venus is in November in Sextile with Mercur'y, augmenting the blessings formerly assigned, and doth portend honest accompts shall be offered to our Native by his Servants: nor doth Saturn to his owne Termes hurt, but incites our Native to be more wary and sparing then formerly of his purse, and studious and conversant in History and Divinity; Mercury hath occurse to the Sextile of the Sun, some purchase or mortgage, or new legacy, or enquiry about the Goods of deceased people, and immediately thereupon he finds himselfe involved in a laborinth of ill words, trouble and unjust molestations, be Moon ad Square Mercury, some forged or counterfeit Writings or Accompts or papers molest the Native, Mercurians vex the Native, &c. but Mercury to a Sextile of Venus in June comforts him, truth being discovered, and our Native is restored to pristine contentment, and yet M.C. to the Sesquiquadrate of Saturn, things proceed slowly by meanes of Saturnine men, and corruption in some Judiciall Officers: I conceive the malignancy of last yeers ill Directions, is hardly extinguished till this yeer, and that that trouble which casually doth fall out, was occasioned in the last, but Venus comming September 2, 1658. to Cor Scorpii, in my judgment procures a finall end to all differences, to the reputation and content of the Native; for Venus in the Radix was Lady of the 4th, and Almuten of the Geniture, and in this yeers Revolution, we have North Node in the ascendant, Jupiter Lord of it in his Exaltation; Saturn Lord of the 2nd in Libra, and Mars Lord of the llth, 12th and 4th in Aries: the combustion of

Saturn doth shew some detention of Moneys, movables and Lands from the Native for a time; and South Node with Moon, the aspersions I mentioned, and the controversies he may expect: but yet in the Profectionall Revolution all is well, Saturn being there in Libra, Mars in Capricorn, Venus in Pisces, viz. three planets in their Exaltations; all which may argue, that although some misfortune in Estate may chance unto him, as predicted, yet he shall expect to overcome the casualties threatened, the prevalency and the strength of most of the Planets being so great, and fortified with such essentiall Dignities.

Directions for the 43. yeer of age, beginning Sept. 19, 1658. ending Sept. 1659.

Mars ad Ter. propr.	Libra	Oct. 9
Ascend, ad Term. Mercury	Pisces	Nov. 9
Sun ad Sxt. propr.	Sagittarius	Nov. 28
Saturn ad Opp. Jupiter	Gemini	Dec. 29
P.O.F. ad Ter. Mercury	Scorpio	Jan. 15
Saturn ad Opp. Jupiter	Gemini	Feb. 16
Sun ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	March 6
Mercury ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	June 19, 1659
Jupiter ad Ter. Venus	Aquarius	July 8
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Sun	Scorpio	July 20
Mars ad Biq. Moon	Libra	Aug. 1
M.C. ad Biq. Mars	Sagittarius	Aug.14
Asc. ad Ssd. Mars	Pisces	Aug.26

Mars to his owne Termes in Libra, heats the reins of the Back, and causeth difficulty in Urine, or obstructs those passages with a cholerick windy matter; but the ascendant to the Termes of Mercury in Pisces doth quicken his spirits, and cheers the Native, he being active and stirring to procure in Debts and Moneys owing; instantly in November Sun to his own Sextile in the llth of the Radix, and in his owne Triplicity, and house of Jupiter, doth afford much honour and some preferment from and by meanes of the Servants and Officers of great Princes, an apt and convenient time it is to be conversant in the Court of Princes; but Saturn in December to the opposition of Jupiter in Gemini, stirres up many envious people, and some great persons, underhand, by indirect meanes to malice, and seek to prevent the Native in the preferment above named, and either his owne Servants, or such as he imployes in the nature of Servants, or men of inferiour rank and quality prove very trecherous unto him;

the Direction a little chils the blood, and causeth windy, melancholy vapours to ascend, whereby for some weeks the Native is nothing so pleasant, yet Pars fortunae to the Termes of Mercury intimates a carefulnesse in prosecuting his Affaires; and although Saturn againe obviate the Opposition of Jupiter with latitude, in February 1658, thereby involving his affaires into some difficulties, with intricate & unheard of villanies, by some former friends, yet the sun having a Sextile to Venus, replenisheth our Native with plentfull matters to rejoyce his heart, and coverts all his dumps into pleasing and profitable matters, and if the Native be now unmarried, without doubt it produceth him a gallant wel-bred Gentlewoman, or some eminent and advantageous Preferment of Office, great and generall estimation every where, successfull returns or bargains, and perhaps he may take a journey Westward; now let the Native follow his affaires without distrust, and largly employ that Tallent God hath given him, and I conceive Veneriall Commodities will be prospergus &c. Mercury in June 1659, comes to Term Venus, Servants become trusty, Mercurians I mean; and Jupiter in July to Term Venus, a wel-ordered body, in good tempper, no result appears, nor doth the Semisquare of Pars fortunae to Sun impeach ourNative's happpinesse, some small diminution by a Solar Creditor a man formerly of good account, and some squabbling with a Magistrate; but Mars to the Byquintil of Moon, and M.C. to a Byquntil of Mars, insinuate more estimation from men of Martiall condition, and from the vulgar; and it may prenote some Martiall preferment for the Native: but the ascendant in Aug. 1659, to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars, doth point out some small rubs in attaining it, or the malice of some that would, but cannot impeach it.

Revolution Soils ad punctum radicis, Sept. 19, 1658, 6:38 P.M.

If generally we expect good from those houses where the Fortunes are radically collocated, we may put in for a share this yeer into the 7th, where we have both Moon and Venus Lady of the ascendant in the Revolution; we have Jupiter in the 5th, in his owne Triplicity, in Sextile with Sun and Mars, in Square to Venus and Moon in Signes of long ascention, equivalent to a Trine; it concurres with the annuall Direction-judgment, that if our Native be unmarried, he shall celebrate Matrimony again, and

with good advantage in Portion, for Jupiter is in Leo, and North Node in the 7th and Moon separates from Square to Jupiter to a Conjunction of Venus, doubtlesse Jupiter in the 5th promiseth a Sonne this yeer (if there be capacity) but we must also have or expect some gall, for the Sun is in conjunction with Mars, and is thereby afflicted, some symptomes of a Feaver, or much vexed with private enemies, and Martiall ill servants, or heat in the kidneys, for Mars hath dominion in the 12th in Aries, being intercepted and he is Lord of the 7th, and this may prove rather a vexation in mind, then any reall or actual harm, because Jupiter is in friendly partill Sextile with them both, and Saturn Lord of the ascendant in the Radix is now in his Exaltation: there's also like to be some small diminution in ourNative's stock, because South Node is in the Signe of the 2nd, or some distrust thereof; doubtlesse Sol and Mars in Libra confirme the former judgment, that the Native may be subject to the Stone, or paine in the Reines and Kidneys. The Profectionall Revolution having the Signe of the 7th ascending, stirres up vulgar Lunar enemies, and yet giveth hopes of Marriage (if indicated,) and strong caution to be carefull of trusting Martiall or red headed men with his Estate; here's probality that he may lay in prison some rascall Creditors, for Jupiter is in Gemini and Saturn is in Opposition to Jupiter in the Directions this yeer; I cannot commend Joviall men much this yeer for auspitious men to deal with.

Directions for the 44th yeer age, beginning Moon Sept. 19, 1659,ending Sept, 1660.

M.C. ad Ter Mars	Sagittarius	Sept. 21
P.O.F. ad Ssq. Venus	Scorpio	Sept. 27
Mercury ad Opp. Moon Lat.	Sagittarius	Jan. 2 8
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Jupiter	Scorpio	Feb. 3
P.O.F. ad Squ. Mercury	Cancer	Feb. 9
Sun ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Mar. 6
Mercury ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	May 25, 1660
Jupiter ad Biq. Moon	Aquarius	July 13
Venus ad Sxt. Sun	Sagittarius	July 19
Sun ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	July 25
Jupiter ad CA Moon	Aquarius	Aug. 13

The entrance of the yeer begins in scuffling with men of some good Quality, the Native finding those enemies whom he expected friends, as is apparent by Medium coeli to the Termes of

Mars: the occurse of Pars fortunae to a Semisquare of Venus is not ill, but lessens and quiets the preceding stirres by meanes of some Veneriall friends, who reconcile those differences; and yet men active in many things, must expect actions good and bad correspondent; now Mercury to the opposition of Moon procures some new suits in Law, and the Native puts many men in suit, and stirres up much trouble to the Native about his Accompts, and with his owne Servants and Creditors, men forge and counterfeit false Writings, or deny Debts, and ill newes comes from beyond Seas, or remote parts, but no great detriment in fortune succeeds, for Pars fortunae in February to Semisextile of Jupiter, permits no visible losse, but comforts the Native, and giveth good hopes; but instantly Pars fortunae to the Square of Mercury threatens damage by Mercuriall men, waste and consumption of estate by ill Creditors, surmised, false accompts, forgeries and perjuries, many contentions, law-suits for Money, &c. and yet the Sun to the Termes of Venus keeps our Native healthfull, gives him hopes of victory, and victory it selfe in the end: In May 1660. Mercury comes to the Q. of Saturn, inclining the Native to gravity, sobriety and temperatenesse, and perfect some reckonings with people aged, to the good content of the Native; which good successe is augmented by Juptier to the Sesquiquintil of Moon, procuring love and estimation amongst his Neighbours, and concluding some differences; the aspect seems to bring in some substance, &c. the Sextile of Venus to the Sun succeeds, affording new, and those no obscure acquaintance and friends, and seems to promise great worldly happinesse, to the exceeding content and good liking of the Native: but as if there were no setled happinesse in this life, Sun hath occurse to the opposition of Moon in the latter end of July, which shewes great distemper in the Natives health and constitution, heats the blood, and procures a violent burning feaver, and sore eyes; and because one mischiefe comes seldome alone, it stirs up many great men against the Native, and causeth the Native's owne friends to desert him, and they to deale in point of trust falsly with him, and keep back that Moneys or stock he hath trusted them with; it stirres up much jealousie betwixt the Native and his Wife, many and sundry Law-suits, much vexation and torment both in mind and body: the precedent Sextile of Venus to the Sun doth somewhat lessen these unhappinesses; but being precedent and not subsequent to this malevolent Direction, it cannot quite take away the malice; the CA of Jupiter to the Moon in Aquarius, doth rather strengthen then diminish this aspect; but what is signified hereby, is rather in matter of Estate then health.

Revolution of the 44. yeer of age, Moon Sept. 19. 1659.

The Sun Lord of the ascendant is in Sextile to it, as if the Native would by his proper vertue struggle with and for his health; forasmuch as Leo possesseth the 1st and 2nd houses, our Native should hold fast his owne, and not altogether lose, as in the Directions portended.

Mars in the llth and South Node in the 10th, do manifestly declare, men Martiall will be unlucky friends and acquaintance to the Native; he must be very carefull, for they will be very perfidious: Jupiter is in the 2nd, he is friendly every where, and now is in Sextile with Saturn in the 4th, a purchase may be offered of Lands; it's good to deale safely: The Luminaries are both safe and free from affliction, Moon the temporall light encreasing in light, and in conjunction almost with Pars fortunae; these seem to be assisting in repressing tha malice of the opposition of Sun to Moon, which happens in July 1660. In June, July and August use no violent motion or action, beware of hunting, riding, &c. lest you hurt your right shoulder with a fall; and of this I give the more caution, because I find Mars in Gemini in the Revolution, and Saturn in Sagittarius in the Profectionall Scheame, which are the two Signes afflicted by this Direction; that little affection shall be in your acquaintance, the Moon doth in the Profections expresse, being in Capricorn her Detriment, and Lady of the llth; nay, they will prove Vipers, for the Moon was Lady of the 7th in the Radix, &c. we must carefully peruse the transit of the Infortunes upon or neer the 2. of Sagittarius and Gemini this yeer, and that will point out the time of most danger, and the dayes especially to be taken notice of.

45. yeer. Beginning Mars Sept. 19, 1660, ending Sept. 1661.

Ascend, ad Qnt. Moon	Pisces	Oct. 14
Venus ad Sxt. Venus	Sagittarius	Oct. 26
Asc. ad Ant. Venus	Pisces	Nov. 20
Sun ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	Feb. 14
Mars ad Opp. Saturn Lat.	Scorpio	Mar. 5
Asc. ad Ter. Mars	Pisces	Apr. 17, 1661
Saturn ad Ssq. Saturn	Gemini	May 30
Moon ad Dom 7.	Cancer	July 12
Moon ad Squ. Sun	Cancer	July 12
Mars ad Ter. Mars	Scorpio	Aug. 31

It's not totally improbable, but the unkind influence of Sun ad opposition Moon, will be retarded untill this moneth of September 1660, which I the rather judge, because in this annuall Revolution I find Mars in the ascendant; the ascendant hath occurse to the Quintil of Moon in Pisces in October, and Venus to her proper Sextile in Sagittarius, the ascendant in November to the Antis. of Venus in Pisces: these Directions doe annihilate the poyson of any evill Direction, and doe quickly recover the Native to his health in Body, and his mistrusted Substance in paltry peoples hands; here's some good and profitable returnes, and preferment in the Commonwealth: to deal in Jewels and Curiosities were now good; is not the Antis. of Venus in Pisces, and was not the Almuten in the Radix? certainly the Directions should exceedingly advance our Native's Affaires, and doe give him encouragement to bestirred himself e for the first halfe yeer of this his 45. current, it may prenote some journey towards the Northwest, &c. in February Sun to Q. of Saturn in Sagittarius, makes our Native inquisitive after some cold reckonings and former lent-moneys to his ancient acquaintance.

Mars to the opposition of Saturn in Libra cum Lat. March 5, 1660. may be the forerunner of much distraction betwixt the Native and his kindred, but principally occasioned for Moneys, whereof the reason is cleerly, because the degree of the Direction is the cusp of the 2nd in the Revolution.

The ascendant in April 1661. to the Termes of Mars, raises some choller in the Native, and discontents him and preplexes him about some Moneys he cannot well obtaine, which makes the Native somewhat remisse in his owne affaires, not caring which end goes forward, as Saturn to Semisquare of Saturn doth declare; it's now no time to be lazy and timorous, for Moon in July comes at the same instant to the cuspe of the 7th house and therein also to a square of the Sun, our Native must have his wits about him; and in the first place take notice, these Directions threaten another sicknesse, or if the former Directions were retarded by approach of some benevolent, this will be more dangerous, and now jump in with these two evill ones, sicknesse preceding from some Surfet, or a crude cold Stomack, be more offensive for the time; but the cusp of the 7th is in the salutiferous Termes of Jupiter, which is comfortable; without any cause given, the Starres provoke many enemies to arise against you, if not the death of your Wife; and certainly you must be wonderous carefull of your selfe, for

these Directions being upon the cusp of the West angle, in partill square of Sun Lord of the 8th, are more dangerous then many beleeve, for sometimes the accesse of Directions to the cusp is interficient and fatall to the life of man, it may be some scurvy Ague, and the lesse it appeares at first, the more it will endanger, if not cautiously prevented.

Mars in August to his owne Termes, doth but encrease the ill portended by the precedent Directions, and give double caution of what was formerly threatened.

Revolution for the 45. Yeer currant.

The Sun is upon the cusp of the horoscope, and the Moon separates from his Sextile to a Trine of Mars in the ascendant, and he is Lord of the 7th, 8th and 2nd, so that it seems the yeer begins not ill, but shewes reconcilement with some former adversaries, and in effect seconds the good promised by the ascendant ad Quintil Moon; yet Mars being naturally of evill influence, now posited in the ascendant when the Lunar Directions operate, may designe some sicknesse or malady, occasioned by Choler or some sudden Surf et: the position of Saturn in the 2nd, is an argument, these Lunar Directions doe threaten, that the originall of his worldly disturbances may be for Money: the almost partill Sextile of Sun and Moon, both angular, and ascending into the upper hemisphere, the North Node neer the 2nd, doe questionlesse lessen the precedent Directions, viz. of Moon ad Dom. 7 & Moon ad square Sun, but the Native must arme against afflictions beforehand, and then he is that Sapiens qui dominabitur astris. Mars will slander, &c.

Profectionall Revolution.

Saturn to Capricorn the Signe ascending in the Radix, Jupiter to Leo where he hath triplicity and Mercury to Gemini, Mars " to Aries, Pars fortunae to the place of Saturn, these doe exceedingly mitigate some things intended in Directions, and may by reason the acendant of the Radix is now the 4th and Saturn therein; give the purchase of some Lands or Tenements and to good profit.

Directions for the 46. yeer of age, beginning Jupiter Sept. 19, 1661. ending Sept. 1662.

Venus ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Oct. 25
Moon ad Squ. Venus	Cancer	Nov. 13
Venus ad Opp. Moon	Sagittarius	Dec. 14
Moon ad Ter. Venus	Cancer	Dec. 19
Ascend, ad Squ. Jupiter	Pisces	Jan. 26
P.O.F. ad Ssx. Moon	Cancer	Feb. 1
Mars ad Squ. Mars	Scorpio	Feb. 7
Moon ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	May 13, 1662
Saturn ad Sqn. Mars	Gemini	May 23
Saturn ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	June 23
Mars ad Q. Moon	Scorpio	July 5
Asc. ad Ant. Venus	Pisces	July 11
Asc. ad Ant. Sun	Pisces	Aug. 24

The square of Moon to Sun the last yeer, might variously afflict the Native with such casualties as are incident to mankind, as with Law-suits and some troublesome, scandalous women, or Solar Sicknesse, &c. but if they gave the occasion of disturbance the last yeer, they pay for it this, as Venus ad Ter. Venus insinuateth, and Moon to a square of Venus in Tropicall or Cardinall Signes, he shall have some slight discord with a Lady or Gentlewoman, but shall in fine receive much good and comfort from. and by her meanes, and it imports a healthfull constitution in our Native, as also, some extravagancy in affection to a fair Gentlewoman; for certainly in the beginning of this 46. yeer, the Native is much concerned in womens occasions, as the 4 first Directions doe intimate, whereof Venus to the opposition of the Moon will break off all familiarity with one old friend, at which time some female stormes will arise, but again pacified by Moon ad Ter, Venus in Decemb.

Here followes a significant Direction, viz. of the ascendant to square of Jupiter, out of the 12th and 2nd: it's the more forcible, because that Jupiter his strength in the Radix, and the casuall falling of the aspect in both his houses, and in that house where he is alwayes a Consignificator; this produceth much alteration in the course of our Natives living, and involves him in Suits, or differences with the Nobility, Gentry, or principall Gentry, or men where he then shall reside. The Clergy shall be pernicious unto him, either about increase of Tithes, or the

like; the Gentry contend in point of honour; but certainly the maine and principall rub will be, that some Noble man or Gentry may be much at this time indebted unto the Native, and he labourious to acquire his stocke; whereupon arises unkindnesse amongst them, but the victory is radically promised to the Native, or a good conclusion to our owne content; for it will doe well that our Native in October 1661. doe evacuate and dense the body of superfluous humours proceeding of aboundance of blood corrupted, and of flegmatique matter residing in the miseraicks; sometimes this occurse give the small Pox, or some such corrupt disease: its good to begin betimes to purge the body or let blood with good advice, for instantly the Pars fortunae to a Semisextile of the Moon occasions much action and labour in the Native to advance his affaires; wherein if the potency of Jupiter aforesaid helpe not, he will finde stiffe contradiction, by reason the Judges or great Magistrates doe wilfully and with strong hand oppose the honour and felicity of him, as Mars to his owne square doth demonstrate out of fixed Signes, and here may seem to be noted some unluckie dissention betwixt the Native and some Brother or Kinsman, and also vexatious Suits in Law: now no Martiall, red haired men or flaxen are fit to be trusted; here's the Moon to the CA of Jupiter, doubtlesse it will be a yeer of some unreasonable unquietnesse, one mischief e arising in the waine of another: here will be much defection in your acquaintances and familiar friends, and this duplicates the Signification of Asc. ad square Jupiter, that he shall have both the Civill and common Lawyer and the pettifog Atturney against him; Qualibet Levi de causa: Saturn in May and June meets with a Semiquintil of Mars and in his terms: the Native stands stiffe to it, and with moderation quietly followes his occasions, and hath recovered some favour from a martiall Magistrate or man, whereby his affaires prosper the more, as Mare to the Quincunx of Moon doth promise; but in July the ascendant is divolved to the Antiscion of Venus, and then in August to the Antiscion of Sun, which saith no more, but Post tot tantosque labores, tendimus in Latium, &c. The end crownes all things, after a laborious and vexatious yeer you have victory, reputation, and acquire what you desired, and some extraordinary preferments, even out of these Molests. Now you must know, none of the Directions are extreame obnoxious, they will procure more unquiet of minde then losse, &c.

Revolution.

I will say nothing of this, but that Moon is in sextile with Sun and applying to a sextile of Jupiter, and he neer Spica Virgo in the 10th, being Lord of the ascendant, Saturn Lord of the 2nd in the 12th, and he a ponderous Planet, bids you looke to Saturnine men for money matter; many that wish you ill, or trouble the Native dye either in prison or otherwise; for Mars and Saturn are in trine out of the 8th and 12th: you see Mars out of the 8th is in opposition to the 2nd; beware againe of Martiall men.

In the profectionall figure Libra ascends, and in the yeerly Revolution is culminating, which presages some honour and preferment, and Saturn in his joy in Aquarius doth preserve, and disanuals much of the intentions of the Hylegs Directions; but indeede Jupiter, Sun and Venus elevated in the Annuall revolution, and Saturn and Mars Cadent and in dejected houses, doe promise the lessening of former ils.

Directions for the 47. Yeer of age, Beginning Venus Sept. 19, 1662, ending Sept. 1663.

Moon ad Qnt. Moon	Cancer	Sep. 25
Venus ad Q. Saturn	Sagittarius	Oct. 6
Asc. ad Ssq. Saturn	Pisces	Dec. 1
Moon ad CA Jupiter	Cancer	Feb. 6
Pars fortunae ad Ssx. Mars	Cancer	Feb. 25
Jupiter ad Ssd. Mercury	Aquarius	Mar. 9
Pars fortunae ad Ter. Saturn	Scorpio	Apr. 28, 1663
Mars ad Ssx. Mercury	Scorpio	June 10
Moon ad Sxt. Saturn	Cancer	July 29
Asc. ad Ter. Saturn	Pisces	Sep. 10

It's impossible the two last Directions in the precedent yeer, can be yet extinguished, although they fall in a double-bodied Sign; the Moon to a Quintil of herselfe in Cancer her owne house, puts either forward the precedent influence or stirres up more matter for a future good from such Lunar people or Merchants as the Native deales with, as also, by some new way of adventuring to Sea, or in Commodities Lunar; it may also mention some Journey Northwest, or a Sea-voyage, causing out Native to be unstable in his inclinations, whether it be better

to traffick this way or that: Venus to the Q. of Saturn settles his resolution, and confirmes his judgment in that which is advantagious, by meanes of a Saturnine man; and in December the ascendant to a Semisquare of Saturn puts the Native into new doubts and feares, and some small impediment he finds to provide Moneys convenient, or he is distrustfull according to the Nature of Saturn; and indeed the Moon to a CA of Jupiter may shew much falsity in those friends of Jupiter his condition, in such things as wherein they were to have assisted the Native; but the CA is in Signes movable, though in angles, the contention may be hot, but of small continuance; for Pars fortunae ad Semisextile Mars in the same Sign, Mars being a friend in this yeers Revolution, our Native by meanes of this man is supplyed, or his cares lessened by such a one: in March Jupiter to the Sesquiquintil of Mercury begets a desire in the Native to look over his Servants Accompts, viz. Bills, Bonds, &c. it will doe well, and it will be time: Pars fortunae to the Termes of Saturn againe makes slow payments to our Native, so that what he is out, cannot with speed be obtained: but Mars to a Semisextile of Mercury seems to promise by meanes of a Mercuriall man, or some Atturney, quicknesse and speed to obtaine the same.

In July the Moon to a Sextile of Saturn, giveth out Native some Inheritance, or encrease of Substance by death of an aged Gentlewoman, and begets the Native much repsect amongst the most grave and best where he lives, it concludes the yeer with a blessing; so that all his Neighbours and friends reJoyce with him, some Office in the Common-wealth seems not much pleasing, for the ascendant comes to the Termes of Saturn.

In the Revolution many things are considerable.

The degree ascending radically now culminates, and Pars fortunae therein, Moon to l^he place of Saturn, Mercury to his owne being Lord of the 2nd, Venus to the South Node in the Radix, Jupiter to the degree culminating radically, and Mars Lord of the ascendant in Scorpio; these agree with the Directions, and shew the yeer somewhat laborious, and danger of a sicknesse, but care must be had of Servants, and yet some Honour or Preferment, or Inheritance; for Moon Lady of the 4th, is in Taurus, and in the ascendant, confirming some blessing from an aged Lady or Gentlewoman.

The Profectionall Revolution promiseth little, but some Dignity because Scorpio ascends, in other things it's a very weak one.

Directions for the 48. yeer, beginning Saturn Sept. 19, 1663
11:43 P.M. ending Sept. 1664.

Ascend, ad Ant. Mercury	Pisces	Nov. 11
Jupiter ad Ter. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 12
Pars fortunae ad Ter. Mars	Gemini	Dec. 18
Mars ad Ter. Jupiter	Scorpio	Apr. 10, 1664

The Directions of this yeer are few, and promise not much; the ascendant of the Antisc. of Mercury in the house of Jupiter, and 2nd of the Birth, insinuates much stirring and action in the Native, and he totally inblined to Divinity, to study the Fathers, Councels, &c. as also, diligent in managing his affaires, by taking Accompts, by dispatching Letters, Commissions to parts beyond Sea, or to many part of the Kingdome, &c. procuring in Moneys by putting Bonds in suit, &c. as also, much conversant with Divines, Atturneys, Civilians, &c. Jupiter to his owne Termes augments the Native's Substance; nor doth the Pars fortunae to the Termes of Mars impeach the benevolent influence of Jupiter, in regard they fall both in one Moneth, and that Jupiter is more powerfull then Mars; as also, Mars in April comes to the Termes of Jupiter in Scorpio, where Venus in the annuall Revolution is posited: the Directions being of no more concernment, come we now to the Revolution.

Wherein the Native is advised by the positure of Mars so neer the Horizon, and the existence of the radicall ascendant in the 6th, to be carefull of his health; The third conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in the fiery Triplicity this yeer is, and fals in the 12th of this Native's Radix, whereby he shall find many aged men and women to envy and maligne him, though they can give no reason for it, it portends victory over your enemies, and designes their confusion, for that Jupiter, was potent in the Radix, and so is again in this conjunction; [Europe will be lost ere this time:] You should receive some losse by dead Creditors, as South Node in the 8th denotes, and your selfe will be afflicted with sore Eyes: Mercury with Spica Virginis, confirmes what the ascendant to his Antisc. prenoted, and that in a high nature; the Sextile of Sun, Saturn and Jupiter may prenote a

purchase of lands or Leases, North Node in the 2nd confirmes your Substance.

The Profectionall figure commands care to be taken of ill Neighbours and false Friends, for Sagittarius ascends, and the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter fals therein and the cusp if the M.C. in the Radix, is now in the 12th; here's a concurrence of all, to give the precedent caution; North Node in Aquarius in this Figure, addes to the former judgment, and promiseth conversation both of what ascend, ad Ant. Mercury, North Node in the 2nd of the Revolution in Leo signified.

Directions for the 49. yeer of age, beginning Sun Sept. 19, 1664. 17:32 P.M. ending Sept. 1665.

Jupiter ad Ssd. Sun	Aquarius	Oct. 17
P.O.F. ad CA Mars	Scorpio	Nov. 10
Jupiter ad Ssd. Venus	Aquarius	Dec. 11
Jupiter ad Sxt. Jupiter	Aquarius	Dec. 17
Mars ad Ssx. Sun	Scorpio	Dec. 30
Mercury ad Ter. Venus	Sagittarius	Jan. 17
Mars ad Ssx. Venus	Scorpio	Feb. 23
Mars ad Ssq. Jupiter	Scorpio	Mar. 1
Asc. ad Ter. Jupiter	Aries	Mar. 1
M.C. ad Ter. Venus	Capricorn	Mar. 1
Ascend, ad Tri. Mars	Aries	Aug. 2, 1665
P.O.F. ad Dom. 11	Scorpio	Aug. 9
P.O.F. ad Ter. Jupiter	Sagittarius	Aug. 9
P.O.F. ad CA Mars Lat.	Sagittarius	Sep. 3

The major part of this 49. participates of slender Directions, onely we must observe Jupiter ad Sesquiquadrant. Sun stirres up a small scuffling with men of good quality, and some disgust with Gentlemen for money, which Pars fortunae to the Contr. of Mars seconds, with a little discontent to the Native, and that his owne Brother or Kindred shall deal untowardly with him; Souldiers, men of Commodities of Martiall condition, will not be beneficiall to the Native this first part of the yeer; much evill comes not from the precedent Directions, for Jupiter ad Sesquiquadrarft Venus, and his owne Sextile, both in December 1664, banish all former fear, and recovers what was supposed to be doubtfull, and it imports some Honour, Preferment, or exceeding good successe to the Native in his affaires with Jovials, and by such Commodities, but the aspect being principally in the 2nd, it should denote some ample encrease of Fortune by some Office: Mars ad Semisextile Sun augments his

reputation, and reconciles the Solar man or men to the Native, and stirs up noble conceptions in the Native, which neither Mercury ad Term. Jupiter, of Mars Semisextile of Venus doe impeach, but advance and put forward, fitting both matter for what is immediaty to succeed, and preparing men to preforme what is intended by the Directions not long after succeeding: the Semisquare of Mars to Jupiter gives some retarding in a businesse neer hand, by meanes of a great man, (great according to the manner of life the Native shall live) but what is decreed must succeed: the ascendant ad Ter. Jupiter in Aries, takes off all contradiction, assists our Native in the execution of his intentions and proceedings; the same moneth M.C. ad Ter. Venus doth assist to purpose, so that in August 1665, the ascendant comes to the trine of Mars, and Pars fortunae to the llth house; if these are not promising Directions, let us question Lucas Gauricus: and consider also. Mars had exaltation in the Signe ascending at the Birth, and that in this yeers Revolution he is in Scorpio his owne house, Venus in Libra, Jupiter in the 4th, blessing the degree almost arising at Birth with his presence; North Node in the llth: from all which we may derive this judgment, That our Native shall have some honourable Military Preferment in the Common-wealth, (Quoad capax) shall much addict himselfe to Hawk, Hunt, ride Horses, and shall be in great favour with a King, if there be any where he lives, or with the Nobleman, Gentleman, or most eminent Magistrate of those times and places where he shall live, and that he shall advance and benefit his Fortunes excedingly thereby, or he shall now procure many Courtiers [Instead of Courtiers, let him apply to great mens Favourites.] for his friends (if there be any Courtiers,) by whose friendship our Native's fortune is to better purpose advanced; yet in September 1665. Pars fortunae comming againe to the CA of Mars, involves our Native in the midst of his jollity with some difficulties, about obtaining his Debts, Moneys, &c. especially those he entrusted to his friends and familiars.

Revolution.

The Luminaries are safe, essentially weak, but accidentally by position, of good strength; Moon in square to Pars fortunae, some detriment by vulgar fellowes, not much it can be, for that Venus is separating from Combustion, and lately separated from the square of Jupiter; if the generall fate hinder not the

Native's particular, I see no evill threatened by this Revolution, but the contrary. The Profectionall Revolution being the same at the Birth, insinuate the Native to be very cheerfull, lustily intent to prosecute his affaires in the Common-wealth, &c.

Directions for the 50. yeer of age, beginning Moon Sept. 19, 1665, 23:21 P.M., ending Sept. 1666.

Jupiter ad Dom. 2	Aquarius	Sep. 22
Sun ad Ter. Mercury	Sagittarius	Oct. 22
Mercury ad Dom. 12	Sagittarius	Oct. 22
Asc. ad Opp. Mercury Lat.	Aries	Nov. 16
Ascend, ad Sxt. Moon	Aries	Dec. 4
Mercury ad Biq. Saturn	Sagittarius	Jan. 16
P.O.F. ad Tri. Mars	Sagittarius	Mar. 25,1666
M.C. ad Q. Mars	Capricorn	Apr. 7
Mars ad Opp. Saturn	Scorpio	Apr. 25
Asc. ad Ant. Mercury	Aries	May 8
Ascend. ad Sqn. Saturn	Aries	June 7
Sun ad Dom. 12	Sagittarius	June 13
Jupiter ad Ter. Mars	Aquarius	July 14
Mercury ad Qnt. Mercury	Sagittarius	July 27
Mars ad Sqn. Mercury	Scorpio	Aug. 8
Ascend, ad Opp. Mercury	Aries	Aug. 15

Jupiter to the cusp of the 2nd house begins the yeer well, in expectation of some gaine and good Returnes, which Sun ad Ter. Mercury in Sagittarius, doth not contradict; but in October Mercury on the cusp of the 12th, and the ascendant to the opposition of Mercury, bid our Native be carefull of trecherous and theevish Servants, let him have care he be not robbed in his Travels by common Theeves; it involves the Native into much variety of troubles, and questions the Native for Moneys, perhaps he is sued for Suretiship; the Native is molested for that or those things he never dreamed of; it stirres up many adversaries, and many law-suits, produceth the Tooth-ach, pain in the Head, &c. or some flatuous Disease, or the Hypocondriack passion; have great care of Theeves: The ascendant to the sextile of the Moon instantly suceeding, seems to keep off a great part of the malevolent Direction, so that all which is predicted formerly will be lessened, and the Native well comforted and refreshed by a Lunar party, and will obtaine some benefit by meanes of a young Gentlewoman.

Mercury in January to the Byquintill of Saturn, composeth differences with gravity and discretion, and by aged persons,

Pars fortunae to a trine of Mars augments the Natives substance by his way to Traffique or Commerce, and delights the Native in riding and chaff ring in horses to good purpose, and it will be safe to deale with Martiall men and Commodities, which M.C. to a Sesquiquintill of Mars in Capricorn predicts will be profitable and produce good profit. In April Mars meets with the opposition of Saturn, the aspect falling in the 10th and 4th may shew some questioning the Estate, Lands or Tenements of the Native, and may retard a place or Office our Native lookes after, whereat the Native is troubled and in danger of the Piles in Ano, and of some obstructions in the head and throat, or the Spleene with melancholly flegme, &c. In May 1666, the ascendant to the Antis. of Mercury recovers some Monies the Native sued for in the beginning of the yeere, which probably it may be something bequeathed the Wife, or concerning the Debts of some lately deceased creditors, &c. much and frequent conversation with the aged, as Asc. ad Semiquintil of Saturn imports, and benefit thereby; the Native much, given to be Bookish: The Sun to the 12th house, advise the Native that he may increase and thrive by dealing in great Cattle, but not so well with Men; for new enemies arise, scandall and slander the Native with new and unheard of reproaches; and it threatens usually restraint of liberty, if other Directions concurre; but because its no more then a transit, and the sextile of the Moon to the ascendant is yet in force, no great matter comes of it. Jupiter to the termes of Mars in July 1666, promotes some new stirs and some unnecessary dispute for worldly wealth: the willingnesse of the Native to obtaine it doth Mercury to Quintil of himselfe prenote; and the much action of the Native in managing the businesse. Mars to the Semisextile of Mercury solicites the Native to procure his affaires with much more then ordinary pursuit; but the ascendant againe afflicted by the malicious opposition of Mercury, either false oathes, untrusty servants, or common Theeves againe doe impeach the Natives quietnesse, and cause some to detaine what is due to the Native from the deceased; and it may be also feared he may be troubled for some debts belonging to the Wife, or disturbed about some Estate accruing to her. Mercuriall Men, Merchants, Scribes, Scrivers, Taylors, &c. will be unprofitable acquaintance, from the beginning to the latter end of this yeer. And verily the Native will hardly evade this yeer, Mercury being most properly Anaraeta, and the Ascendant comming twice to his opposition give cause to fear, either a Lethargy or pure Grief shall endanger the Native's life this yeer.

Revolution.

Moon and Sun are in trine out of angles, Jupiter, Sun and Moon in trine; Mars, Moon and Sun in sextile; Mercury a significator of professed enemies, shewes the weaknesse of those are ordained in the Directions to molest him.

The opposition of Jupiter and Mars in Signes fixed, have relation to Sun to the cusp of the 12th house, it may be feared some damage by ill Debtors, may put the Native in feare of imprisonment, or strong contention with a world of malicious people, the Moon is with Occulus Taurus (Or. a sudden violent Feaver.) : some danger by a Brother if at all ingaged either by Bond or word: Saturn in his owne house helps well, being he was radically Lord of the ascendant; but doubtlesse much expence of Substance here will be, and a yeer of variety of action, ending with much difficulty, and better then the Native imagines. Its not fit to intrust or have much agitation with the Nobility or Gentry this yeer, nor with the Clergy.

The Profectionall ascendant is in trine of Sun and Moon, in the annuall revolution; but Saturn having no dignities where he is, as also afflicting the Signe of Gemini in the 6th, in the radix; points out theevish Servants, which may by care either be prevented or lessened; but withall he imports some flatuous Disease.

In 1667, the ascendant comes to the opposition of Sun and Venus, which I conceive will be fatall to the Native, or very dangerous; for Sun is Lord of the 8th, and Venus of the 4th: beyond that yeer its possible the Native may live, its not in Mans power positively to set downe the certaine number of yeeres, he must submit to God therein; but in that yeer I finde no benevolent Directions to afford comfort: and although neither Sun or Venus are properly Anareta, but Mercury; yet I conceive Mercury the yeer before will give the Cause, and continue the Informity; but these Directions cut off life.

Reader,

Behold now this Nativity judged, which if thou art courteous, thou hast reason to accept kindly of, being it leads thee to do the like upon any: It had appeared more exquisite, but the angry Angell of God visited my house with the Plague, even at that time when perfecting the latter part of my Book, and also this Nativity:

Quis taliasando
Temperat a Lachrimis.

In the Directions, where thou findest Q. it signifieth Quincunx, a new aspect, consisting of 150 degrees; the Semiquintils, Quintils, Sesquiquintils and Byquintils, in judgment are of the nature of the sextile and trine, but operate not all out so strongly: the Semiquadrate and Sesquiqusdrate participate of the nature of the square aspect.

My great affliction at present conclusion of this Work, bids thee accept my good will, and passe by my very many imperfections in the preceding Treatises, having advised with no man living in any thing comprehended in all the three Books.

Finitur Die Mercury September 8, 1647, 5:30 P.M. that very day five weeks my house was first shut up.

Non me sedopera.

WILLIAM LILLY.

Before thou readest anything, correct the Erratаes; and whereas in the Directions of the Nativity thou findest Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus and Mercury directed to their Promittors, thou must know I have taken their severall Circles of Position, and directed them, but the Work swelling so much, I was unwilling to insert their severall directions; the Pole under which they were directed, thou findest hereunto annexed.

Compliments of www.worldastrology.net

The Circle of Position of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury.

Longitude of Saturn	09	02	Taurus
South Latitude	02	58	
North declination under earth	11	42	
Right ascension	37	36	
Distance from the 4th house	04	34	
Circle of Position	08	00	
Oblique ascention	35	57	
Longitude of Jupiter	21	55	Sagittarius
Latitude South	00	37	
Declination South above earth	23	52	
Right ascension	261	11	
Distance from Midheaven	39	01	
Circle of Position	52	00	
Oblique ascention	295	03	
Longitude of Mars	00	54	Leo
Latitude North	00	28	
Declination North above earth	20	32	
Right ascention	123	14	
Distance from Midheaven	98	56	
Pole of Position	51	00	
Oblique descention	149	02	
Longitude of Venus	06	54	Libra
Latitude South	01	00	
South declination above earth	01	50	
Right ascention	186	43	
Distance from Midheaven	35	27	
Pole of Position	39	00	
Oblique descention	182	57	
Longitude of Mercury	03	34	Libra
Latitude South	01	32	
Declination South above earth	02	49	
Right ascention	182	40	
Pole of Position	41	00	
Oblique descention	183	50	

Compliments of www.worldastrology.net

A Table of Longitudes and Latitudes of certain Cities and Great Townes in England

	Long.		Latit.	
BARWICK	21	43	55	43
BRISTOL	21	43	51	41
CAMBRIDGE	24	25	52	16
CANTERBURY			51	06
CARRNARVAN	20	08	53	33
CARMARTHEN	20	08	52	26
CHESTER	20	23	53	11
CHICHESTER	21	37	50	51
COLCHESTER	25	25	52	00
COVENTRY	22	45	52	42
CARLILE	21	31	54	55
COCKERMOUTH	21	26	55	07
ST. DAVIDS IN WALES	19	13	52	20
DOVER	25	45	51	10
DUBLIN IN IRELAND	16	40	53	04
DURHAM	22	00	54	57
EXETER	19	11	50	40
ST. EDMUNDSBURY	24	37	52	27
EDENBOROUGH IN SCOT.	23	50	56	15
FLOCESTER	22	11	52	20
HEREFORD	24	43	52	22
LANCASTER	21	55	54	22
LEICESTER	00	00	53	29
LINCOLN	22	52	53	12
LONDON	24	20	51	32
LUDLOW IN WALES	21	46	52	43
MANCHESTER	22	00	53	42
NEWARK			53	06
NORTHAMPTON	22	29	52	30
NORWICH	25	36	52	40
OXFORD	23.	26	51	42
LYZARD-POINT IN CORNWAL	19	25	50	10
PETERBOROUGH	24	00	52	40
RYE	25	10	51	00
SHREWSBURY	21	47	53	00
SOUTHAMPTON	22	58	51	10
TYNMOUTH NEER NEWCASTLE	24	20	55	10
WALSINGHAM	25	13	52	54
WORCHESTER	21	42	52	12

Catalogue of most ASTROLOGICAL AUTHORS now extant, where Printed, and in what yeer.

	A
Albumazar,	Floras, quarto, Augustae 1688.
Albumazar,	Introductorius liber in Astrobomiam, quarto, Augustae 1489.
Albumazar,	De magnis Conjunctionibus, quarto, Augustae 1489.
Alfraganus,	Compilatio Astronomica, quarto, Ferrariae 1493.
Albubater,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Norrimbergae 1540.
AlkIndus,	De Pluviis & Aeris mutatione quarto Venetiis 1507, printed since in folio.
Alcabitius,	Juridicionum Astrorum Isagoge cum Commentario Johannis Saxonii quarto, Parisiis 1521.
Petrus de Abano,	De mutatione Aeris, quarto, Venetiss 1485.
Thomas Alien	Commentarium in 2. & 3. libr. Ptolomei, never printed.
Cornelius Agrippa	D. Occulta Philosophia, octavo, Lugduni 0000
Constanstinus Ablinius,	De Magia Astrologica, octavo, Parisiis 1611.
Michael Aitfingerus,	Pent plus Regnorum Mundi, quarto, Antwerpiae 1579.
Michael Aitfingerus,	Pent plus Regnorum Mundi, quarto, Antwerpiae 1579.
Albohali,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Norimberhae 1546.

Leo Allatius,	Paraphrasis in 4 libros Ptolomei,octavo, Lugduni Batavorum 1635.De Syderum affectionibus.
Alstedius,	Thesaurus Chronologia, octavo, Herbonae Naffavorum 1637.
Petrus de Alliaco,	De concordia Astronomia cumTheologia quarto, Augustae 1490.
Johannes Angelus,	De Nativitatibus, quarto, Venetiis 1494.,
Alexander de Angelis	Libri quinque in Astrologos, quarto, Lugduni 1615.
Albertus	Speculum Astronomicum, 24 degrees, Lugduni, 1615
Aratus,	Progonstica octavo, 1589
Alkindus,	De ludiciis, Amanusor pt. folio,translated 1272. perRo. Anglicum. latromathematico, octavoRostochi 1629.
Johannes Assuerus,	De scientia Stellarum, quarto,Norrimbergae 1537.
Albategnius,	Methodus Mathematica curandorum morborum per Anonymum, quarto, Frankford, 1613.
Andreas Argolus,	Primum Mobile de directionibus,quarto, Romae 1610. lately new printed. His Epheremides, quarCb in 3. Tomes, Patavii 1638. De diebus Criticis, quarto, Patavii 1639. Pandosion Sphericum, quarto Patavii 1644.
Abraham Avenaris,	Principum Sapientia, quarto, Venetiis, 1507.

	B
Gasper Bartholinus,	De Stellarum natura, 12 degrees Wittenberga, 1609.
Redemptus Baranzanus,	Uranoscopia, quarto 1617.
Federicus Bonaventura,	De affectionibus ventorum, quarto, Urbin, 1593.
Thomas Bricot,	De Coelo & Mundo.
Laurentius Bariona,	Cometographia, quarto, Londini 1578.
Thomas Boderius,	Deratione Dierum criticorum, quarto, Parisiis 1555.
Humphrey Baker,	Introduction to judicial Astrology, octavo London.
Tycho Brahe,	De Disciplinis Mathematicis, 4 deg., Hamburg! 1621.
Beds,	De natura rerum & temporum, folio Basiliae 1529.
Lucius Bellantius,	De Astrologica veritate, folio, Basiliae 1554.
Laurentius Bonincontrus,	Derebus Coelestibus, folio, Basiliae 1575.
Guido Bonatus,	De Astronomia tractarus 10, folio, Basiliae 1550.
John Booker,	Of the Conjunction of Saturn and Mars, 4 deg. London 1646, besides many excellent judgments in his annual Prognostification.
	C
Johannes Carion,	De affectibus directionum 16 deg., Frankford 1611.

Hieronomus Cardanus,	De judiciis Geniturarum, quarto, Norimbergae 1547. In Quadripartitum Ptolomei, folio, Basiliae 1578. All other Editions are defective; in this you find at the end Conrad Dasipodius upon Ptolomy.
Thomas Campanella,	Medicinalium opus, quarto, Lugduni 1635. Idem, Astrologicoum libra 7.4, Frankford 1630.
Censorinus,	De die Natali octavo, Lugduni Batavorum 1642.
Baptista Codronchus,	De annis Climactericis octaxo, Coloniae 1623.
Claudius Celcestinus,	De influentiis Coelorum, quarto, Paris, 1542.
Rudolphus Camerarius,	Centuriae duae Geniturarum, quarto, Amsterodami 1633.
Caesar Claudinus,	De diebus criticis, octavo, Basiliae 1620.
John Chambers,	Against judicial Astrology, 4 deg., London 1601.
Joachimus Curtius,	De certitudine Mathesios, 4 deg. Hamburgi 1616.
	D
Claudius Dariot,	Judgement of the Stars, 4 deg., London 1598.
Johannes Dee,	120 Aphorismi, quarto, London 1558.
Helvicus Dietericus,	Elogium Planetarnm, 8 deg. Argentorati 1627.
Natalis Duret,	Nova Ephemerides, quarto, Paris 1641

Laurentius Eichstadius,	Ephemerides ab an. 1636 ad 1665 quarto: Stetini impressis 1634, 1636 ab anno 1650, ad 1665 Arasterodami 1644.
Thomas Erastus,	De Astrologia Divinatrice, quarto, 1569.
Augustus Etzlerus,	Physico-magico medica, octavo, Argent inae 1631.
Johannes Escuidus,	Summa Astrologia Indicialis, folio, Venetiis 1489, its miserably printed; he was Student of Merton Colledge in Oxford.
	F
Oger Ferrier,	Judgment of Nativities, quarto, London 1642
Augerius Ferrerius,	De diebus decretoriis, 24, Lugduni 1549.
Richardus Forsterus,	Ephemerides Mete rographica, octavo, London 1575.
Marcus Frytschius,	De Meteoris, octavo, Norimbergae, 1563 Idem Catalogus Prodigiorum,
Libertus Fromundus,	DeCometa 1618 octavo, Antwerpae,1619 Idem Meterologieorum libri sex, octavo Oxoniae 1639.
Nicodemus Frischlinus,	Astronomica artis congruentia cum doctrina Coelesti, & naturalis Phylo, ophia,- octavo, Frankford, 1586.
Orontius Finaeus,	De 12. Coeli domiciliis, quarto, Lutetiae, 1553.
Firminius,	Reportotium de mutatione aeris, folio, Parisiis, 1540.
Marsilius Ficinus,	De vita Coelitus, quarto, Venetiis 1584.

John Fage,	Speculum agrotorum, 4, London 1638.
Julius Firmicus,	Astronomicon, lib. 8 folio, Basiliae 1551.
Robert Fludd,	Medicina Catbolica, folioFrancofurti, 1629 and in several other pieces of his Works, hath wrote much of Astrology, he may justly be accounted the mirrour of our times, and of the Welch Nation.
John Field,	Ephemerides, quarto, Londoni 1558.
	G
Claudius Gallenus,	De diebus decretoriis, in sixteen, Lugdunni 1553.
Johannes Ganivetus,	Amicus Medicoru, 16 Frankfurt, 1614.
Petrus Gaffendus,	Coelestes observationes, 8, Paris 1630.
Rodolphus Goclenius,	Generalis Astrologiae, 4, Marpurgi,1614. Uranoscopi, 16 Frankfurt, 1608. Synopsis Astrologiae, octavo,Frankfurt, 1620.
Lucas Gauricus,	Tractatus Astrologiae, quarto, Norimbergael540. Idemde Genituris Civitatum & virorum illustrium, 4, Venetiis 1552. De diebus Criticis, 4, Romae, 1546. super Tabulis Directionum Joannis Regiomontani, 4 deg., Romae, 1560. De tota Astrologia predictiva & aliis, in 2. Tom. folio, Basil, 1575.
Bernardus Gordonius,	Lillium Medicinae, 8, Frankford,1617
Gaphar,	De mutatione temporis, quarto, Venetiis 1507.

Rodolphus Goclenius,	Acroteleution Astrologicum, quarto, Marpurgi, 1618.
Matthei Guarimbertus,	De radiis Planetaru, quarto, Norimbergae, 1535.
Rodolphus Goclenius,	Pro Astromantia discursus, quarto, Marpurgi 1611.
Antonius Gluffus,	De Eclipsibus, quarto, Neapoli,1621.
Johannes Garcaeus,	Astrologiae Methodus, fol. Basiliae, 1586.
Paganinus Gaudentius,	De prodigiorum significatione, quarto, Florentiae 1638.
	H
John Harvey,	Problemical Discourse, 4 deg. London 1588.
Theodoricus Haghen,	Prognosticum stellare, 4, Ultrajecte 1553.
Johannes Hasfurtus,	De medendis morbis ex corporumcoelestium positione, lib.3.4, Venetiis 1584.
Hermetis,	Centum Aphorismicum Comentationibus Thaddaei Haggecii, 4 deg. Pragae 1564.
Johannes Hispalensis,	Epitome totius Astrologiae, 4, Norimbergae 1548.
Sextus Heminga,	Astrologie refutatio, 4 deg., Antwerpiaw 1653.
Arthur Hopton,	Concordancy of yeers, 8 deg. London 1635.
Sir Christopher Heydon,	Defence of Astrology, 4,Cambridg 1603. A most learned work in the english tongue.

David Herlitius,	Prognosticon Astrologicum, quarto, Stetini 1619.
George Hartgill,	Astronomical Tables, folio. London, 1594. a most accurate piece for by the Table of Houses in his book the fixedStars are discovered upon the cusp of every house.
Albohazen Haly,	De judiciis Astrorum folio, Basiliae 1571.
Robertus Hewes,	De Globis. 26 deg, Frankfort, 1627.
Hyginus,	Poeticon Astronomicum. Idem, opus aureum, quarto, Parisiis, 1412.
Hyppocrates,	De medicorum Astrologia, quarto, Venetiis, 1485.
Hermes,	De Revolutionibum Nativitatum, folio, Basiliae 1559.
	J
Franciscus Junctinus,	Speculum Astrologiae, 4 deg., Lugduni 1573.
Abraham Judeus,	De Nativitatibus, 4 deg., Coloniae 1537.
Franciscus Junctinus,	Speculum Astrologiae, in two Tomes, folio, he comments upon the 3rd and 4th of Ptolomey, and upon Sacro Bosco, was printed Lugduni 1583.
	K
Johannes Keplerus,	Epitomes Astronomiae, octavo, Frankford 1621.Idem Ephemerides novae ab anno 1617, ad 1636. quarto, Lincii Austriae 0000.

Camilli Leonarde,	Speculum Lapidum, & simpatbia Metallorum ad Planetas, 8 deg., Parisiis 1610.
Ludovicus Lavaterius,	De Spectris, octave, Genevae, 1580.
Levinus Lemnius,	De Astrologia twelves, Frankford, 1608.
Andreas Laurentius,	De crisibus, Octavo, Lugduni 1606.
Leupoldus,	De Astrorum Scientia, 4 deg., Venetiis 1520.
Henricus Lindhour,	Speculu Astrologiae, 4 deg., Francofurti, 1608.
Cyprianus Leovitius,	De magis Conjunctionibus, 4 deg., 1564 idem. Tabulae directionum, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1552. De Eclipsibus, folio, Augustae Vindelicorum 1556. Ephemerides, folio, Augustae Vindelicorum 1557.
Fortunius Licetus,	De Cometi, quarto, Venetiis 1623.
Severinus Longomontanus,	Astronomia Danica quarto, Amsterodami 1622.
Johannes Lalamantius,	De diebus decretoriis, 4 deg., Lugduni 1560. Author of this work hath wrote Anglicus 1644. Anglicus 1645. Anglicus 1646, 1647, of the conjunction of Saturn and Mars 1644, of the conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter 1642/3. London,4 deg.,1645.the Starry Messenger, 4 deg., London, 1645, Worlds Catastrophe, 4 deg., London 1646

	M
Antonius Manginus,	Nova dirigenii Ars, 8 deg., Bononiae 1616.
Wolfgangus Murer,	Meteorologica, quarto, Lipsiae 1588.
Hieronimus Manfredus,	De medicis & infirmis, 12 deg., 1530
John Maples,	Dial of Destiny, octavo, London 1582
Marcus Manilius,	Astronomicom repugatim a Jo Scaliger quarto, Lugdnno Betacae 1600.
Gaudentius Merula,	Memorobilia, octavo, Lugduni 1556.
Messahala,	De Revolutione annorum mundi, de Nativitatibus, &c. quarto, Norimbergae, 1549. idem, de Orbibus coelestibus, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1549.
Antonius Mizaldus,	Ephemeridum aeris perpetuarum,16 deg., Amberga 1604. idem, Cometographia, 4 deg., Parisiis, 1549. idem, Planetologia, 4 deg. Lugduni 1551.
Antonius de Montulmo,	De judiciis Nativitatum, quarto, Norimbergae, 1540.
Antonius Mizaldus,	Harmonia Microcosm! cum Macrocosme, quarto, Lugduni 1550. Ephemeris 1555, octavo, Lutertiae.
Johannes Michael,	Almanack perpetuum, 4 deg., Venetiis 1502.
Mercurius Morshemius,	Dejudiciis Astrologicis, 8 deg., Basiliae 1559.
Elias Mollerius,	De Eclipsibus, 4 deg. 1607.
Nicolaus Mullerius,	Institutionum Astronomicarum libri duo, 8 deg., Groningae 1616.
Phillip Muller,	De Cometa, 8 deg. Lipsiase 1619.
Paulus Minerva,	Prasagitura temporu, fol. Neapoli, 1620.

Johannes Maginus,	Tabulae Novae, 4 deg., Bononiae,1619 Dedirectionibus, idem. De diebus criticis, 4 deg., Venetiis 1607. Ephemerides quarto, Francofurti, 1610. Primum Mobile, folio, Venetiis, 1604
Montebrunus,	EphemeridesperTabulasLansbergianas ab 1645, ad 1660 4 deg. Bononiae 1645.
Ludovicus Modronus,	De directionibus per novas Tabulas domo rum, 4 deg., Bononiae 1641.
Josephus Moletius,	Ephemerides, 4 deg., Venetiis 1564.
	N
Valentinus Naibod,	De Coelo & Terra, lib. 3.8 deg., Venetiis 1573, idem, Enarratio in Alcabitium, 4 deg., Coloniae 1560.
Augustinus Niphus,	De diebus Criticis, 4 deg., Marpurgi 1614.
	O
David Origanus,	Ephemerides, 4 deg. Frankford, 1609, in three Tomes.
Jofrancus Offusius,	De divina astrorum facultate, 4 deg. Parisiis 1570.
Hippolitus Obitius,	latrastronomicum, 4 deg. Vicentiae, 1618.
Elias Olaus,	Diarium Astrologicum, 4 deg. Uraniburgae, 1586.
Omar,	De Nativitatibus, folio, Basiliae, 1551.

	P
Paracelsus,	De Meteoris, 8 deg., Basiliae, De summis naturae mysteriis, 8 deg. Basiliae.
Johannes Paduanius,	De rebus Astronomicis, 4 deg., Venetiis, 1563.
Simeon Partlicius,	De influentiis, 16 deg., 1623.
Gasper Pucer,	De Astrologia, octavo, Witinbergae, 1572.
Connelius Pleierus,	Medicus criticus Astrologicus, 16 deg., Norimbergae, 1627.
Alexander Picolhomineus,	De Sphera lib 14, quarto, Basiliae, 1568.
Petrus Pitatus,	Ephemerides, quarto.
Jovianus Pontanus,	Urania, octavo, Basiliae, 1556. idem, de rebus coelestibus quarto, Basiliae 1530. in centum Ptolomei Aphorismes commentatio, quarto, Basiliae, 1531.
Baptista Porta,	Physiognomonia Coelestis, octavo, Argentorati 1606.
Eyrcus Puteanus,	De Cometa 1618, 24 deg., Conoleae, 1619.
Christopherus Pezelius,	De Genethliacis, quarto.
Benedictus Pererius,	De magica & Astrologia divinatione, octavo, Coloniae 1598.
Carolus Piso,	Physicum Cometaw Speculum, octavo, Ponte ad Montionem 1619.
Claudius Ptolomeus,	Quadripartitum, folio, Basiliae 1551
Proclus,	Quadripartitum, folio, Basiliae 1551
Porphirius,	In Quadripartitum Ptolomei, folio, Basiliae 1559.

	R
Thomas Radinus,	Syderalis abissus, quarto, Latetiis 1514.
Henricus Ranzovius,	Tractatus Astrologicus, octavo, Frankfortii 1615, idem. Opusculum Astronomicum, quarto, Witinbergae, Catalogus Imperatorum qui amarunt Astrologiam, octavo, Antwerpiae 1580.
Johannes Regiomontanus,	Tabulae Directionum, quarto, Witinbergae 1606.
Abrahamus Rockenback,	De Cometis, octavo, Witinbergae,1619
Johannes Rotmannus,	Meteorologiae Synopsis, 8 Frankford, 1619.
Johannes Rothmannus,	Concordantia Gentethliaca cumchyromatia, quarto, Erphordiaw, 1595.
Ludovicus de Regiis,	Aphorismi Astrologici, quarto, Norimbergae, 1535.
Baptista Ricciolio,	Crux Geographica, folio, Bononiae, 1643.
Johan. Regiomontanus,	Kalendarium, quarto.
Helisaeus Roslin,	Hypotheses de Mundo, quarto, Francofurti 1587.
Haly Rodan,	Commentarium in QuadripartitumPtolomei, & centum Aphorismos, foleo, Venetiis 1493. with which is printed the 100 Aphorismes of Brethen, Almanso and Hermes; as also, Zael de Interrogationibus; and of Messahalah, de annorum revolutionibus.
Gualter Ryff,	De diebus criticis, sixteens.

	S
Wolfgangus Satlerius,	Dianoia Astrologica, octavo, Montisbelgardi, 1605.
Cornelius Schylander,	Medicina Astrologica, Antwerpiae 1577.
Michael Stanhusius,	De Meteoris, octavo, Witinbergae, 1562.
Hieronomus Savanorola,	Adversus divinatricem Astronomiam, octavo, Florentia 1581.
Godfridus Smoll,	Philisophica & medica pryncipia, quarto, Lubecae, 1609.
Jacob Scholl,	Canones Astrologicae ad Medicinam, quarto Artentorati 1537.
Johannes Stoeflerus,	Ephemerides, quarto, Parisiis 1533.
Johannes Stadius,	Ephemerides, quarto, Coloniae Agrippinae 1570. Tabulae Bergenses, Coloniae Agrippinae, 1560.
Samuel Siderocrator,	De distantiss locorum, quarto, Tubingae 1562.
Johannes Schonerus,	Opera Mathemateca, folio,Norimbergae, 1551. a good Book, but immethodicall.
Hugo Sempilius,	De Mathematicis, folio, Antwerpiae, 1635.
	T
Johannes Taisnier,	Astrologiae Isagogica, 8 deg., Coloniae 1559.
Robert Tanner,	Of the conjunction of Saturne and Jupiter 1583. octavo, London, 1583.
Collimitius Tanstetter,	Canones, Astronomic!, octavo, Argentorati 1531.

Thurnhesserus,	Kalendarium & Ephemeris, quarto, Berlinni 1582.
Andreas Tetzelius,	Medicina Tentzelius, 16 deg., Jehnae 1629.
Theophrastus,	De Ventis, quarto, Urbini 1593.
Nathaniel Torporleius,	Valvae Astronomicae, 4 deg., London 1602.
Geogius Trapezuntius,	In centum Ptolomei Aphorismos, octavo, Coloniae 1544.
Leonardus Thurneisserus,	Virtutes planetarum influentiales, folio, Berlini 1578.
Pontus Tyardeus,	Ephemerides 8 deg. Spherae, Lugduni 1562.
	V
Georgius Valla,	Commentationes in Ptolomeum, folio, Venetiss 1502. A most pittifull Comentary.
Johanne s Ve rne ru s,	De mutatione auraw, 4 deg., Norimbergae 1546.
	W
Eberhardus Welperus,	Compendium Astronomiae, octavo, Argentori 1634.
Abdias Wicknerus,	Tabulae Ascenstonum, 4 deg., Tubingae 1561.
	Z
Johannes Zinckius,	De crisibus, 16s, Francofurt 1609
Alphonus Zobolus,	De Directionibus, folio, Vincentiae 1620.

There may happily be many more Authors extant who have written of Astrologie, but no more have as yet come unto my hands; these I mention are all my own, &c. many of these perhaps have been since printed at other places: Indeed Ptolomey hath been printed in folio, in quarto, in octavo, in sixteens, and hath been translated severall times out of Greek into Latin: that lately printed at Leiden I conceive to be most exact, it was performed by Allatius, &c. In a word, some may blame me that I write in the English tongue; yet I trust I have offended no man, sith I write in my owne Language; and to such as speak as I speak; nor doe I know that it is forbid unto man to write in his owne Language, or is any man bound to read or heare that guage, or is any man bound to read or hear that contenteth him not: If this Book do generally please, I shall account him good, and think him worthy to live: but if he displease, I then believe the memory of it shall soon perish, and my selfe shall count it ill: If notwithstanding this, mine Accusers will not be satisfied with this common judgment, let them content themselves with the judgment of the time, which at length discovereth the privy faults of every thing: which because it is the Father of truth, it gives judgment without passion, and accustometh evermore to pronounce true sentence of the life or death of Writings.

Finis; Deo gloria. Octob. 1. 1647.

LYLLY.

An ALPHABETICAL TABLE, shewing the
Contents of the principall matter in every
Page of this BOOK.

FINIS